



Supp. 59103/B

Emery, A. J. d.  
~~Emery~~



7.A ⑨

19003

سجل  
9/10/57



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b3050465x>

258  
90

I\*Kirkman.



*New  
Curiosities  
in Art, &  
Nature, &c.*





New Curiosities  
IN  
*Art and Nature:*  
OR, A  
COLLECTION  
Of the most  
Valuable *SECRETS*  
IN ALL  
*Arts and Sciences;*  
As appears by the  
CONTENTS.

---

Composed and Experimented by the *Sieur Lemery*,  
Apothecary to the *French King*.

---

Translated into *English* from the Seventh Edition. Prin-  
ted this last Year in *French*, in which is near one half  
more than any former Edition. Illustrated with Cuts.

---

To which is added a Supplement by the Translator.

---

London: Printed for *John King*, at the Bible and Crown  
in *Little Britain*; and Sold by *J. Morphew*, near  
*Stationers-Hall*. 1711.

19003





---

T H E

TRANSLATOR'S  
P R E F A C E.

**I**T will be far from being a Burthen to the Reader to let him at once into the following Secrets, many of which, I can assure him, if he makes a Right Choice of, have been lock'd up in the Closets of the Best Families of *Europe*, as Rarities too valuable to be exposed to the Publick. There are in this Collection some *Recipe's* highly esteemed by the most Learned Physicians, Elaborate Chymists, and Curious Virtuoso's. The

A 2 Method

---

## *The Translator's Preface.*

---

Method of discovering the Tinctures or Dye of all Flowers is an Experiment so easie, diverting, and useful, that it must be worthy Everybody's Consideration. Here are a great many Things to be found which will not only be diverting to People of the Best Rank, but very useful and necessary for all Sorts of *Housekeepers, Tradesmen, Artificers, &c.* as the nicest Way of making of *Oils, Essences, Balsams, Confections, Emplaisters, Cordial-waters, &c.* for People of Quality. The Method of curing Tobacco for Snuffs, to Dye, Perfume, mix Colours, make Varnishes, and Abundance of other Curiosities proper for several



---

## *The Translator's Preface.*

---

veral Sorts of *Tradesmen* and *Artificers*.

Thus, Reader, you have the Quintessence of what Art or Nature produces contained in this Book ; its Impression has been Seven Times refined, and I can assure you has lost nothing by changing its Language from *French* to *English* ; not to mention the Worth and Fame of its Author, which is sufficient of itself to recommend it ; for he was a Man who, after Academick Education, spent the best Part of his Life in travelling, by which he not only learned the Customs of Nations, but also by having had the Happiness of Con-

---

## *The Translator's Preface.*

---

versation with several *Adepts*, and other *Virtuoso's*, learned by Experience, and otherways, many excellent and rare Receipts, of which you have in the following, some practical Methods of Projection, which are easily tried, and carry along with them a Face of Success.

If the grateful *Grecians* rais'd Monuments to *Hercules* and *Æsculapius* for delivering them from Monsters and monstrous Diseases, the present Times ought sure at least to give Encouragement to all Labours of this Kind, that convey to the Reader the *Utile* as well as the

the



## The Translator's Preface.

the *Dulce* ; for there are very good Remedies for the Preservation of Life, and Curing Diseases, many of which our Author experienced ; and sure it is below a Man of Parts and Learning, much more a Man of Honesty, to commit a Lie to Posterity. The Whole is divided into Clauses for the Benefit of the Judicious and Observant Reader ; and the Translation is made so faithful, that I dare say the Author is not wronged by it ; but I have endeavoured to suit it to the meanest Capacity, yet not so as to leave out what I thought might be worth the Inquisitive



---

## *The Translator's Preface.*

---

Reader's Observation ; however, I hope none will be so critical and unreasonable as to expect every Thing incerted into the following Treatise is of the utmost Moment, for sometimes there are little trifling Things, which yet are not to be looked over, for they have their Admirers as well as the most pompous. There cannot be a Collection of this Nature without some Trumpery, no more than the Apothecary can make an Antidote without some Poison in it ; as we say, there's no *Treacle* without *Vipers* in it.

---

---

## *The Translator's Preface.*

---

I would not have the Reader grudge a little Labour in perusing the following Sheets; for if he is careful in examining the Whole, and capable of making a right Judgment, he may depend upon meeting with something worthy his Time and his Money, for here are some Secrets discovered which the most observing Naturalists will please their Curiosities with, and if they had not been divulg'd thus publickly, would have thought worth a considerable Purchase; for as Gold may be bought too dear, so Diamonds by their being common may lose their Value,



## *The Translator's Preface.*

lue, and so be reckoned too Cheap. But I shall here take Leave of my Reader with this Epigram, only first acquaint him I have added a Supplement not in the *French* Edition, which I hope will be equally Acceptable with that of Monsieur *Lemery*.

*Furtivis olim variisq; superbiit Oscen  
Plumis: Ex multis sit liber iste libris.  
Redde cuiq; suum; Vibescit protinus Oscen  
Hic sine Natura foetet & Arte liber.  
Ex Herbis sit Mel; hominis ceu Simia Τέχνη  
Æmula naturæ est Mæonidisq; Mare.  
Sit licet ex multis opus hoc tamen utile quovis  
Teste, voluminibus candidiusq; tuis.*

---

# THE CONTENTS OF THE First PART.

Chap. I.	<b>N</b> EW Curiosities in Art and Nature.	Page 1
Chap. II.	For the Diseases of Women and Children.	36
Chap. III.	To Embellish and Preserve Beauty.	40
Chap. IV.	A Collection of Divers Secrets, taken out of the Cabinet of a Person of Quality.	45
Chap. V.	Of Jewels and Pearls.	48
Chap. VI.	Divers Sorts of Perfumes.	65
Chap. VII.	Several approv'd Ways to take out Stains of Oil, Grease, or other Things.	70
Chap. VIII.	How to soften, whiten, and restore Discoloured Ivory.	71
Chap. IX.	Rare and Admirable Curiosities.	72
Chap. X.	Divers Useful and Curious Compositions.	77
Chap. XI.	Of Artificial Fire-works, Hunting and Fishing.	82
Chap. XII.	Admirable Receipts in Cookery.	87
Chap. XIII.	Sweet-meats, Flowers, and Fruits.	96
Chap. XIV.	Several Sorts of Wines, how to preserve them, and how to restore decayed Wine.	102
Chap. XV.	Admirable Curiosities in Painting, Varnishing, &c.	106
Chap. XVI.	Divers Sorts and Imitations of Marble and	



## The Contents.

---

<i>and Jasper-stone, and how to repair decayed Marble.</i>	Page 114
Chap. XVII. <i>To Dye White Martin's Skins of Long Hair of a very good Black that never fades.</i>	117
Chap. XVIII. <i>To restore Tapestry to its first Beauty when the Colours are decayed.</i>	119
Chap. XIX. <i>How to drive away Fleas, Punices, and other Insects.</i>	120
Chap. XX. <i>Of Housekeeping.</i>	122
Chap. XXI. <i>Curiosities in Gardening, Fruits and Flowers.</i>	124
Chap. XXII. <i>Excellent Secrets in the Diseases of Horses, Dogs, and other Cattle.</i>	127
Chap. XXIII. <i>Of Dogs.</i>	134
Chap. XXIV. <i>In which are contained many Secrets which have been tried by the Author since the foregoing: And also some Excellent Remedies not spoken of before.</i>	136

---

## The Contents of the Second Part.

Chap. I. <b>C</b> ontaining the whole Art of Moulding and Casting all Sorts of Figures, Medals, and other Forms, in Lead, Tin, Silver, Copper, Plaister of Paris, Wax, Sulphur, and otherwise, as well Hollow as Solid.	139
Chap. II. <i>To cast Figures of Copper or Tin, with Drapery or Garment, very light and thin.</i>	143
Chap. III. <i>To cast large or indifferent Figures without Seam or Mark.</i>	145
Chap. IV. <i>To cast the Wax, and enclose the Kernel or inner Mould in the middle.</i>	146
Chap. V. <i>To mould off with Plaister Naked Persons in what Posture you please, and in the Hollow Mould</i>	149



## The Contents.

- to make a Kernel or inner Mould, therewith to make the Figure, and cast it in Brass.* Page 147
- Chap. VI. *To cast Fish to the Life, either in Plaister or burnt Clay, to put into Fountains; also to cast them in Brass, Tin, Lead, or Pasteboard, and to make them swim on the top or middle of the Water.* 151
- Chap. VII. *To cast all Sorts of little Animals, as Lizards, &c. and all Sorts of Flowers and Leaves that are not too thin.* 155
- Chap. VIII. *To make a Spaud or Sand wherewith to make Moulds to cast wet.* 157
- Chap. IX. *To print Vine-leaves, or others, in Tin or Brass, upon Copper Moulds.* 159
- Chap. X. *A neat Way to mould off Figures in Paste.* 160
- Chap. XI. *To counterfeit Porphory or Red Marble.* Ibid.
- Chap. XII. *To cast Medals or carved Figures in transparent Colours; to embellish Glasses, Windows, or Sasches, as if they were of Ruby, Amber, or Coral.* 163
- Chap. XIII. *To mould embolish'd Figures in Plaister, or colour'd Paste tempered with Gum - Tragacanth-Water, the Drapery being Laced or Seam'd with Mother of Pearl.* 164
- Chap. XIV. *To make Medals, or embolished Figures of Plaister, of a Japan Colour.* 165
- Chap. XV. *To make Medals of Fish-glue.* Ibid.
- Chap. XVI. *To mould off the Medals of Fish-glue in Plaister, and to make Medals of Tin, or Lead.* 166
- Chap. XVII. *To make Hollow Moulds of Sulphur, in which to cast Medals of Plaister very neatly.* 167
- Chap. XVIII. *A most exquisite Way of casting all Sorts*

## The Contents.

<i>Sorts of Figures.</i>	Page 168
Chap. XIX. To figure, or inlay with Figures, any Thing that is made of Wood.	169
Chap. XX. To make Wood of divers Colours.	170
Chap. XXI. Divers Ways of Beautifying Things made of Wood, Stone, Plaister, bak'd Earth or Pasteboard; also to work in Gold and Silver burnish'd, or in Oil, with all Sorts of Colours, as well Bronze as others, and to Stain and Varnish Boards of several Sorts.	175
Chap. XXII. To discover Gold under a Black Colour with an Ivory Point, a great Secret, and as Beautiful as those Things gilt in China.	179
Chap. XXIII. An exquisite Way of enriching and beautifying all Sorts of Wooden Work.	181
Chap. XXIV. To enrich carved Work, as Pictures, Frames, and all other Sorts of Wooden Work.	182
Chap. XXV. How to lay Leaf-gold on Earthen Vessels, enamell'd with White or Blue Enamel; which are Works of long Continuance, and seem to be rather of Gold enamell'd, than of Earth enamelled.	188
Chap. XXVI. To colour Wood after the Manner of Marble, as a Table, &c.	189
Chap. XXVII. To beautifie Frames of Works made of thick Paper, or Lead, gilt.	190
Chap. XXVIII. To make embossed Figures, whether great or little Images, which may be easily done, and is very fine.	191
Chap. XXX. To stuff Embossed Figures.	192
Chap. XXXI. How to lay your Leaves of gilt Tin upon your Drapery.	194



## The Contents of the Third Part.

- Chap. I. **C**ontaining the most Excellent Secrets  
that have been Tried and Approved of  
for Beautifying the Body, and rendring the Face  
more Lively and Agreeable. Page 195
- Chap. II. For embellishing the Face, and other Parts  
of the Body. 200
- Chap. III. To make the Hair Bright and Clear. 204
- Chap. IV. To preserve the Hardness of the Breasts. 205
- Chap. V. To restore and confirm the Natural Parts  
which are too soft, and over-much relaxed. 211
- Chap. VI. To make the Milk in the Breast of a Wo-  
man fine and good. 212
- Chap. VII. Variety of Secrets useful and necessary  
for all Families. 213
- Chap. VIII. Containing many Secrets and Medicines  
for Women, and others. 215
- Chap. IX. Containing the Way to clean Tables as if  
New, and make several Sorts of Varnish. 217
- Chap. X. The Properties and Vertues of several Rare  
Medicines. 220
- Chap. XI. Of the Manner of making several Balsams,  
very Useful and Necessary for all Persons. 222
- Chap. XII. The Way of making several Sorts of  
Oils and Ointments for many Intentions. 227
- Chap. XIII. Of Ointments and Salves. 231
- Chap. XIV. The Way of making many extraordinary  
Waters proper in most Cases. 237

## The Contents.

Chap. XV. <i>Several Medicines and Preservatives against the Plague.</i>	Page 244
Chap. XVI. <i>Several Methods for curing Continued Fevers, Quotidians, Tertians, Quartans, and others.</i>	347
Chap. XVII. <i>Containing many Excellent Remedies for the Gout, &amp;c.</i>	250
Chap. XVIII. <i>Many Excellent Medicines for the Stone and Gravel.</i>	252
Chap. XIX. <i>Contains many good Medicines for the Piles.</i>	255
Chap. XX. <i>Many Singular Receipts for the Sight, approved by several Persons of Distinction.</i>	256
Chap. XXI. <i>A great many Wonderful Receipts for curing the Tooth-ach, and putting them in a good Condition.</i>	258
Chap. XXII. <i>Many good Medicines for the Gripes and Flux of the Belly, as well as for the Dysentery, or Bloody-Flux.</i>	260
Chap. XXIII. <i>The Receipts of many Medicines for the Pleurisie and Palsie, &amp;c.</i>	262
Chap. XXIV. <i>Many Extraordinary Secrets Experimented by the Author, together with several Excellent Medicines.</i>	263
<i>Many other Secrets Tried and Approved.</i>	266
<i>Of Pouders for the Hair.</i>	272
<i>Of Soaps.</i>	274
<i>Of Essences and Oils Perfumed with Flowers, and of Natural Essences.</i>	275
<i>The Way to make several Essences.</i>	276
<i>Of Sweet-scented Waters.</i>	281
<i>Of Sweet Pouders, and several Ways of preserving them.</i>	284
<i>Variety of Colours for Use.</i>	288
<i>A Supplement, collected by the Translator.</i>	289



*Job Southerys Book Blewben*  
NEW 1818

# CURIOSITIES

IN

*Art and Nature.*

## CHAP. I.

*How to recover Health, and to know certainly which of the Four Humours is most Predominant in the Sick Person.*

**T**Ake of Soder One Pound, of the finest Tin half a Pound, Three Ounces of Mercury, melt them, then take the Amalgama all together, and put it into an Alembick, and you will have about Four Ounces of Water, which you shall make Use of as followeth.

Pour One or Two Drops of this Water into the Urine of a Sick Person, and in an Instant you will see the Four Humours separated; and that which you see to

be of most Substance is that which prevails in the Body, and will often change, according as it offends or prejudices Health. The Soder thus try'd, put it into your Hand, and pour thereon Two or Three Drops of Juice of Lemon, and it will instantly become Red.

*A Wonderful Cure for a Fistula.*

Take a Living Toad, put it into a Crucible covered, that it may not get out, and reduce it to Ashes with a fierce Fire, the Fire not touch-

touching the Toad. Apply this Pouder to the Fistula, washing it first with White-wine warm, or the Urine of a Male Child. *Probatum.*

*A Remarkable Receipt made of  
• Man's Skull.*

Take of the impalpable Pouder of a Skull, and apply it to any Wound or Ulcer whatever, and it will cure it. This was experienced by Monsieur President *Bolanger*, in an Ulcer that none could cure in Ten Years.

*Against the Bloody-flux, and  
how to draw the Tincture  
of Coral.*

Take a Pumice-stone, quench it Three or Four times in good Vinegar in an Earthen Pot till it look Red, beat the Coral very fine, and make a Lay of Pumice-stone in an Earthen Pot, then a Lay of Coral; do this thrice, so that the first and last be of Pumice-stone; lute the Pot well, and put it in a Glass or Potter's Furnace for Two Days; take it out, and pour Vinegar upon the Pouders so often till they have lost their Redness; then evaporate the Vinegar in a Glass or Earthen Vessel well glaz'd, in which will re-

main the Tincture or Colour of Coral. So you may draw all Sorts of Colours of Minerals and Metals reduced to Pouder. The Dose is One Dram in an Egg.

*The Syrup is made after this  
Manner.*

Take Two Ounces of this Tincture, and Three Ounces of Sugarcandy, which put in a large varnished Earthen Vessel in *Balneo Mariæ*, continually stirring your Matter with a Wooden Spatula till it be boil'd to the Consistence of a Syrup; for this hinders the precipitating of the Tincture of Coral.

*Another Way to draw the  
Tincture of Coral.*

Take Virgin-wax and scrape it into a New Pot, wherein you have put little Peices of Coral, so that the Coral be therewith covered, melt and boil them gently upon Live Coals, and the Wax will draw all the Tincture of Coral; the which you shall try by taking out a little Piece of the Coral, which you must do commonly within a Quarter of an Hour. Withdraw the Fire, and let the Wax cool, which you shall take and scrape it into an Urinal, and

pour



pour thereon good thrice distilled Vinegar, or strong Spirit of Wine, and put it on hot Embers, that the Wax may give to the Vinegar the Tincture which it took from the Coral; then take it from the Fire, and, being cold, separate the Vinegar from the Wax, and evaporate it; being evaporated, you'll find your Tincture at the Bottom Red like Cinaber.

*Against the Stone.*

Take Two Pounds of Sallet Oil, which you shall distil in an Alembick with Sand, and take Three Spoonfuls every Day of the Water or Phlegm that flows, in the Morning, Three Hours after Dinner, and at Night going to Bed, for Nine Days. This Water dissolves the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. That which remains in the Alembick is for the Gout, and Contraction of the Nerves, from a cold Cause.

*An Excellent Receipt for the Gravel.*

Take Two Pounds of the Roots of Stinking Nettles, and cleanse them, and boil them in a Gallon of Water, to the diminishing of the

third Part; then add Three Pints of good White-wine, boil them over a gentle Fire for an Hour, then let them cool; being almost cold, take out the Roots, and press them, then put the Juice with the Decoction into a New Earthen Pot; when 'tis clear'd by seething, and that you would use it, take Three Pills of Fresh Butter, having swallowed them, drink a Glass of the Decoction fasting, as early as you can, and Two Hours after a Porringer of clear Broth, for Three Days together, at each Decrease of the Moon: Laxative Clysters are Excellent; you must take them the Night before you take the Decoction.

*For the same.*

Take Eglantine Berries, dry the Seeds in the Sun, or in an Oven, powder them; put a Dram of them in a small Glass of White-wine, to steep Seven or Eight Hours; drink it half an Hour before you go to Bed, stirring it well, that nothing remain in the Bottom; this produces great Effects; for it drives out all kind of Gravel, and breaks the Stone, so that you will void it by small Pieces. *Probatu*. But

you must take it but for Two Days together, and Eight Days after, and at the Decrease of the Moon. You may make a Marmalade of the Red Fruit, and eat thereof after Meals, and it will hinder any Thing from coagulating in the Body.

*For the same.*

Take Wild Parsly Seeds, infuse them in White-wine for Twelve Days, and drink a Glas thereof Three Mornings fasting.

*For the same.*

Take the Skins within the Gizards of Pullets, and wash them with White-wine, dry and powder them; the Dose is a Dram in as much White-wine as you please.

*To cure all Ruptures; a Remedy much approved of by the Cardinal de la Rochefoucault.*

Take a Pound of Black Pitch, Yellow Wax and Rosin Twelve Ounces, Mutton Suet Eight Ounces, Cat's-tail and Dragon's-blood Four Ounces, Gum Dragant, Arabick and Gauls, One Ounce, Blood-stone Two Ounces, severally prepared and dried with Vinegar, Pepper beaten Two Ounces, Wood-lice

and Cummin-feed dried and powdered Two Ounces, Green Acorns prepared with Vinegar and powder'd Two Ounces; they are mixed by melting the Suet with a Pint of thick Red Wine; to which add the Galls bruis'd, and boil them to a Consumption of the Wine; that done, strain it, and put it on the Fire, adding the Wax and Rosin, which you must melt therein; melt the Black Pitch in another Vessel, then pour the first Mixture into the melted Pitch, stirring it continually with a Stick to incorporate them; then you must take away the Fire, and put it upon hot Embers, then pour in the Pouders by little and little, stirring them very well, that the Plaister may be well mixed: Before you apply it you must shave away the Hair, if there be any, and foment the Place where the Malady is with strong Vinegar, wherein Alom hath been dissolved, and change the Plaister every Two Days, and renew the Fomentation every Four and Twenty Hours: Moreover let the Patient keep his Bed for about a Fortnight, more or less, and lye upon his Back, with his Head



Head as low as he can, and drink no Wine unless it be allayed with Water or Small-Beer, &c. and eat no Salt Meats, Pulse or Beef.

*For the same, whether Man or Woman, though aged, experimented by one that was bursten Thirty Years.*

Take an Ounce and half of White Maltich, Troy-weight, an Ounce and half of common Turpentine, an Ounce and half of Masti-corum, which is a sticking Gum or Liquor, found in the Head of great wild prickly Thistles, which have Heads like Artichoaks; from which having taken the prickly Leaves, you will find this glewish Humour stick to your Fingers. Mix all together in a little Earthen Pot, new glac'd; then take about Twenty knots which are found in the Sides of the Firr-tree, which you shall scrape or rasp very small, put them into a Pot almost full of Water, and make it boil very leisurely, and the Fat and Scum that comes uppermost you shall take dexterously with a Spoon, and put into the other Pot amongst your Drugs, until you see that it is well mixed for an Unguent, which you shall

spread upon Leather, and apply to the Place.

*For Ruptures. Probatum.*

Take Cypress-Nuts, Acacia, Galls, Pomegranate-flowers, of each Six Drams, Gum-Drabant, Mirrh, Frankincense, Gum-Arabick, Sarcocol, of each Three Drams, *Sanguis Draconis*, fine Bole, Red-lead, Aloes Succotrine, of each Two Drams; make a fine Pouder of them all, and a Paste thereof with Vinegar, whereof you shall make an Emplaster, and apply it to the Malady.

*For the Wind in the Kidneys. Probatum.*

Take of the Roots of Wild Chichory, Parsly, Sorrel, Asparagus, Artichoak, Scolopendria, Betony, Dog's-tooth, Liquorice, of each an Handful, White Honey, a Lemon cut into Four Parts; boil them all in a Quart of White-wine, to the Consumption of half, or the third Part, strain it, and take Three Ounces in the Morning fasting.

*To stop the Urine of those that piss in Bed.*

Take of the inward Pill of Pomegranate-flowers, Provence Roses, Maltich, of each half a Dram, Seeds of

Sumach One Dram, Dragon's Blood Two Drams, Red Sanders half a Dram, Roots of *Salomon's Seal* half an Ounce, a Mouse prepared and flead, throwing away the Head and Feet, washed in White wine, and dried in an Oven, One Ounce, powder all apart, then mix them with Two Ounces of Sugar of Roses in Powder, whereof a Dram is to be taken every Morning steep'd in White-wine, Two Hours before Breakfast.

*The Receipt of the Antidote call'd Orvietan.*

Take the Roots of Carline, Gentian, Dittany, Anthora, Swallow-wort, of each Two Ounces and a half, great and little Century, round and long Birthwort, Scordium, Bistort, Betony, Tormentil, of each half a Dram, Dictany of Crete, Angelica, Rue, Master-wort, Scorzoneria, Valerian, Leaves of Garden and Wild Bugloss, Viper-powder, of each One Ounce; make a Powder of all; whereof take Five Ounces to a Pound of clarified Honey, wherein was first dissolved Venice-treacle and Mithridate, of each half an Ounce, with a little good Wine.

The Dose is One Dram dissolv'd in Broth or Wine; and if you find that gives not Ease, repeat it Two Hours after, and Six Hours for the Third time, and Twelve Hours for the Fourth time.

*To cause one to Piss, and cure the King's-Evil.*

Burn and reduce Cantharides to a fine Powder, draw off the Salt thereof with Vinegar, whereof give Twelve, Fifteen or Sixteen, Grains.

*For the Cholick, and that it shall return no more.*

Take the outward Pill of a Fine Orange, and Clove-gilliflowers, of each One Ounce, boil them in a good Glass of Wine to the Third Part, give it to drink, and it shall cure for ever.

*For the same.*

Take Three Grains of Bays, and powder them finely, then put them into a Glass of White-wine, and drink it. *Probatum.*

*For the same.*

Take half a Glass of *Aqua Vitæ*, wherein put Seven or Eight Drops of Spirit of Salt.



*For the same.*

Take the Skin that divides the Kernels of old Walnuts, powder them, and take a Dram thereof in White-wine.

*An Admirable Remedy for a Bloody-flux.*

Shut up a Dog for Three Days, so that he at nothing but Bones; take his Dung, and dry it, and powder it, then take River Flint-stones, heat them red hot, then throw them into a Vessel full of Milk, in which mix a little of the Powder, and give thereof to the Patient Twice a Day.

*For the same.*

Take half a Quartern of Rice-flower, then mix it with the Juice of Elder-Berries, and make thereof a Paste, whereof make little Cakes, and bake them in an Oven, after the Bread is taken forth, which you shall beat, and moisten again with the said Juice, and boll it, then beat it afresh, doing thus Seven Times, then powder it to serve for Use; the Dose is One Dram in Broth, or White-wine.

*To make one Piss, tho' he have not made Water in a Fort-night, and to cause one to void the Gravel and Stone.*

Take wild Ivy, with its Root, wash it well, and cleanse it, beat it well in a Mortar, and let it steep about Two Hours in Three or Four Ounces of White-Wine; there must be about Ten or Twelve Plants of this Herb strained through a Cloth, and given the Patient to drink. *Probatum.*

*For a Tertian Ague.*

Take Three or Four Ounces of the Juice of Vervain in a little White-wine before the Shivering, and walk: You must not eat a Supper when you take this Remedy.

*For the same.*

Take Wild Smallage, Rue, prickly Thistles, of each a little, beat them well with a little Salt, then add the Yolk of One Egg, beaten with a Spoonful of Vinegar; apply it to the Wrist, after well rubbing the Wrist.

*For the same.*

Take half a Glass of *Aqua Vite*, wherein beat One Yolk of a New-laid Egg, with

the Third Part of a Nutmeg grated; take it just before the Fit: Use this Remedy Thrice, if you are not cured the First or Second Time.

*Note,* 'Tis good to purge before with this Medicine following; Rhubarb, Scammony, Turbith, Hermodactils, Ginger, Senna, Anniseeds, Sugar, of each One Dram; pouder all apart, and searce them, then mingle them, and searce them. The Dose for a Child of Ten Years is half a Dram, one of ripe Years One Dram in Broth, taking some Broth an Hour after. *Note,* You need not keep your Bed or Chamber.

*For the same.*

Take Two Ounces of the Syrup of *Carduus Benedictus* in a Glass of Water when the Shivering takes you.

*An assured Remedy for a Quartan Ague.*

Take Wall-gilliflowers, Leaves and Flowers, beat them well with a little Salt, and when the Fit comes apply it to the Suture of the Head between Two Linnen Cloths, and there let it rest Twenty-four Hours.

*For the same.*

Take a Pennyworth of

Camphire, sow it in a Piece of Scarlet with right Crimson Silk, and make a Cord of the same Silk, and hang it about the Neck, so that it reach to the Stomach; and as the Camphire wastes, so will the Fever: The Camphire being wasted, take more till you be cured.

*For the same.*

Take Oil of Scorpions, Mithridate of *Montpelier*, of each Two Ounces, mingle these in a Mortar till they be well incorporated, and put them into a glaz'd Earthen Pot: Rub the Backbone therewith, the Temples, and the Groins, and the Joints, and the Spaces between the Knees, the Soles of the Feet, the Palms of the Hands; and always when you use this Ointment you must wash the Parts you intend to anoint with Rose-water. The Remedy is admirable.

*An Astringent to stop the Blood in a Wound, or at Nose.*

Take the tenderest Tops of Nettles, crush them between your Fingers, or in a Mortar, and apply them to the Wound, and the Blood will stop, which is very certain.

*For*



*For the same.*

Take half a Spoonful of the smallest Earth-worms, of the inner Bark of Elder a good Handful, a good Spoonful of Red Wine, as much Sallet-oil, a good Handful of Mouse-ear, a Piece of fine Sugar, as much new Wax, Three Grains of Salt, boil them all till half be wasted, strain it, and apply it to the Part.

*For all Intermitting Fevers.*

Take an Handful of St. John's-wort, infuse it in White-wine, strain it Twenty-four Hours after, and take it before the Fit.

*For the same.*

Take the Skin that sticks to the Egg's-shell, fold it about the Little Finger of the Left Hand, and there let it remain for Twenty-four Hours, and 'twill cure them.

*To Purge gently, and chiefly those troubled with a Dropsie.*

Take Spurge-seed well beaten, steep it Twenty-four Hours in *Aqua Vitæ*, dry it in the Sun, steep it again Twenty-four Hours, and dry it again; then steep it the Third Time as long in Sallet-oil, dry it, and keep it.

To use it you must dry it upon a Plate to take away the Husk; put the White being beaten to infuse in White-wine all Night, and drink a Glass thereof fasting.

*For the Dropsie.*

Take the Juice of the inner Rind of the Elder, give thereof Two Ounces to the Patient to drink in a Glass of Cow's Milk an Hour before Meals: This will make you void much Phlegm, and purges gently.

*For a Watery Dropsie.*

Take every Morning a Glass of Two Parts of White-wine, and a Fourth of Sallet-oil, wherein put a Dram of Salt of Worm-wood: Do thus for Eight Days, in which Time you shall purge with Rhubarb, Turbith, and Jalap, powder'd and mingled together. The Dose is One Dram in White-wine. After Purging you shall take the afore-said Oil for Eight Days more, and so be cured. *Note,* You must rub your Belly every Night before the Fire with Sallet-oil till there comes a little Sweat on the outside.

*For the same.*

Take what Quantity you will of Crabs-eyes, wash them with White-wine, dry

dry and powder them, whereof give a Dram fasting in the Morning in half a Glas of Lilly-water.

*To cure a Bruise quickly.*

Take Burgundy - Pitch dissolved in *Aqua Vita*, and spread a Plaster thereof upon Leather, and apply it to the Malady, and 'twill cure it.

*For Apoplexies.*

Take Seven or Eight Drops of the Essence of Rosemary in a Glas of good Wine. *Note*, The Patient must be standing, and rub his Stomach to make the Remedy penetrate the better: If it succeeds not the First Time, it will not fail the Second.

*For the Bowels fallen down.*

Take Lady's-mantle in Water, or in Powder, in Broth, or White-wine, it pulls back and stays up the Bowels: It is likewise proper for Women that cannot conceive with Child.

*To cure a Heat of Urine and Carnosity.* Probatum.

Take the Juice of the Herb and Root of our Lady's-thistle an Ounce, in as much more White-wine for Eight Mornings, or more, and you will be cured.

*Otherwise.*

Take Two or Three Ounces of Mercury, well purified, which put into a glaz'd Pot, which you must fill with Fountain-water, adding Two Spoonfuls of crude Tartar powder'd, and a handful of Salsaparilla, let them boil for half an Hour, set them to cool, and use it for your ordinary Drink: This will cure you even of a Eubo, or *Winchester* Goose.

*An Excellent Ptisan for the French Disease.*

Take Six Drams of Salsaparilla, as much Antimony in Powder; fold the Antimony in White Linen, tie it to the Middle of a Stick to hang in a Pot, not touching the Bottom; powder the Salsaparilla, that is, beat it well, or cut it in small Pieces, but 'tis better in Powder; put in also in Powder Forty Walnuts, with the Skins that divides the Kernel, the oldest are the best, Six Drams of *China* Wood, and a little *Brazil* Wood, rasp'd, to give a Colour to the Ptisan; you having put them all in the Pot with Two Quarts of Water, and the Anti-



Antimony hanging in the Middle, let it boil open Two or Three Boilings, then put in also your Pou- ders of Walnuts and *China*, and boil them over a gentle Fire to the waſting of the Third Part.

You muſt make this Drink Three or Four Times over, and ſtrain it well every Time, for a Perfect Cure.

You muſt firſt purge the Patient with an ordinary Purgation the Day after you have let him Blood, the Third Day make him drink a full Glaſs of the Ptisan at Five a Clock in the Morn- ing, eating nothing for Three Hours after ; at Eight a Clock let him eat, and Three Hours after let him take a Glaſs of Ptisan, at Twelve a Clock let him eat ; at Five a Clock ano- ther Glaſs of Ptisan, at Nine a Clock let him ſup ; at Midnight another full Glaſs of Ptisan ; and ſo continue this Courſe for Twelve Days. He muſt abſtain from Womens Com- pany, from drinking Pure Wine, and eating Salt or Spiced Meats ; all other Ho- neſt Exerciſe is permitted.

For Ten Days he muſt take Clyſters Morning and Evening, if he be bound in

his Body, and eat Prunes at his Meals.

Among his Wine he ſhall put half of this Water fol- lowing.

Put in Two Quarts of Fountain-water upon the Dregs that ſettles at the Bottom of the Pot, without the Antimony, boil it to the Conſump- tion of the Third Part: This Water hath no bad Taſte.

*Pills of Litharge for the Venereal Diſeaſe.*

Take Trochiſches of Al- handal, Crocus Metallo- rum, Sal Gemma, of each One Dram, Aloes Suc- cotrine Two Drams, Electuary of Roſes Six Drams, make them in- to Pills: The Doſe is Twelve Grains, which muſt be taken in the Morn- ing faſting, taking a few Annifeed Comfits after it. They are to be taken for Fifteen or Twenty Days to- gether ; and if you will you may take at the Begin- ning a Decoction made of the Bark of Guajacum, Sal- ſaparilla, Six Drams, China Three Drams, Saffaſras and Cubebs, of each Two Ounces, infuſing them Twenty-four Hours

in Ten Pints of Fountain or River Water.

*An Emplaster for the Lungs and Stomach, which will keep good Two Years.*

Take Two Drams of Aloes, Rue a little bruised Three or Four Handfuls, common Water Seven or Eight Porringers full, boil all in a glazed Earthen Pot to the Consumption that the Liquor may wet a Linen-cloth; then strain it through a Linen-cloth, and dip Linen in the straining, that it may be thoroughly wet, then fold the Cloth Fourfold, and let it dry in the Shade.

A Pulmonick Person that was abandon'd was cured in Three Months, by carrying this Cerecloth Four-double upon his Stomach, fasten'd behind. This Remedy fails not; and one will find Ease in a short Time; the Stomach that could not digest is soon restor'd by applying this: If you sweat, and that the Cerecloth be moist with sweating, you must take it off, and dry it, and lay it on again.

For the same Distemper of the Lungs, they must use as long as they please Lozenges made with the Flour of Brimstone.

*For the Wind, and also for the Lungs.*

Take Eleven Crab-fish alive, the which beat in a Mortar till they be all to Pap; then strain them thro' a very White Linen-cloth, pouring upon them Two Quarts of White-wine to make them strain the better; put this Straining in a Pot to infuse Twenty-four Hours, then take every Morning fasting Two Ounces till you find some Ease.

*An Excellent Remedy for the Lungs, and against a Cough and Shortness of Breath.*

Take the longest Raisins of the Sun, Jujubes, St. Anthony's Prunes, without Kernels or Stones, of each Two Ounces, Three Fat Figs, Three Dates, put 'em all in an Earthen Pot with a Cover, with Two Quarts of Water, boil them all to the Consumption of half, then put into the said Pot the Four Capillaries and Flowers of Colts-foot, of each One Handful, let them all boil to a Pint; strain it, and add thereto Sugarcandy, Diaphenicon, and common Sugar, of each Four Ounces, make a Syrup, boil'd



boil'd a little. The Dose is a Spoonful at Night, and as much in the Morning; and being troubled with the Cough, steep every Day a Liquorish-stick therein, and you will find Success at last.

*A Wonderful Opiate to refresh the Liver, and purifie the Blood.*

Take the Roots of Cichory Two Drams, Roots of Polypodie, Damask Raisins, Liquorish and Dog's-teeth, of each One Dram, of the Four Capillaries, Borrage, Scariola, Endives, Betony, Agrimony, Hops, Pimpernel, Scabious, of each One Handful, of the Four great Cold Seeds, Fennel, Endive, of each Two Ounces, make a Decoction; then take Six Ounces of Senna, boil it in the Decoction; then take Two Ounces of White Agaric, Two Drams of Cinnamon, and a Pugil of the Cordial Flowers, which put to infuse therein, and boil them with a Pound of Sugar; then add Cassia cleaned Four Ounces, Conserve of Borrage Two Ounces, Conserve of Bugloss and Violets, of each One Ounce, of all which make an Opiate. The Dose is a Dram

and a half Two Hours before Meals, or Twice a Month.

*To Temper the Heat of the Liver.*

Take a Quantity of Liverwort, which grows in Watery Places, beat it in a Mortar, and draw out the Juice with a Press, which you shall clarify over the Fire with the Whites of Eggs, and scum it well; then let it cool, and pour it out by Inclination, leaving the Dregs at the Bottom: In every Pound of this Water dissolve Six Ounces of fine Sugar, and then 'tis made. Take an Ounce thereof in a Glass of Water, or alone if you will.

*A Remedy for all Sorts of Fluxes of Blood, upwards or downwards, or for Veins broken in the Body, for Men or Women that have an Extraordinary Flux.*

Take a Dram of Bistort-root finely powder'd, put it into Two Ounces of White-wine, and if the Patient hath a Fever put it into Broth, and without fail the Flux will cease, even if the Patients shall void their Excrements at the

the Mouth: And if the Flux of Blood shall be so violent, especially in a Woman, give her of this Pouder in a Clyster made of the Broth of a Capon, with **Two Yolks of Eggs**; and if one be but a little disorder'd, let them take the Dose abovesaid, and lay this following Plaitter to the Stomach nigh the Heart.

Take a Quince, roast it with hot Embers, which you shall beat into a Paiste in a Silver Porringer, and srew thereon Pouder of Cinnamon and Cloves, and apply it.

*For a Rupture, tried upon a Man of Seventy Years of Age.*

Take Water-Cresses, beat them a little, and boil them in a Quart of White-wine in a new Pot till it be wast-ed to the Half, or Two Thirds, and take Three Ounces thereof Morning and Evening for Nine Days, keeping the Part bound up.

*For the Pain in the Head, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, and Megrim.*

Take Two Drops of Oil of Sulphur, Thrice in a Week in a Glas of Water,

wherein Vervain, Betony, Oak of *Jerusalem*, Leaves and Flowers, of each Two Handfuls, have been infus'd Twenty-four Hours in Two Quarts of River-water upon hot Embers.

*For the same.*

Take the Juice of Pimpernel, and drop it into the Ear, and it will appease the Pain.

*Otherwise.*

Take a Dram of White Hellebore, and as much Black, with an Handful of Salt, which you shall put in a Brass Pot that will hold Six Quarts of Water, which you shall boil the Space of a Quarter of an Hour; then take it off the Fire, and let it infuse Forty Hours in a Window, then boil it till it be reduc'd to Three Quarts, which you shall put into a Bottle close stopp'd for your Use, drawing it up your Nose. *Probatum.*

*For the same, and to cause Sleep.*

Take common Roses, with the White of an Egg beaten, and well mingled together, make a Forehead-cloth. Moreover, to cause Sleep, make a Forehead-cloth of Poppey. *Probatum.*



*To make one Wake or Sleep.*

You must cut dexterously the Head of a Toad alive, and at once, and let it dry, in observing that one Eye be shut, and the other open; that which is found open makes one Wake, and that shut causes Sleep, by carrying it about one.

*To dissolve all Sorts of Catarrhs and Tumours.*

Take a White Onion, and roast it in hot Embers; being enough, cut it in Four Quarters, without taking any Thing away, and apply it to the Ear, putting in a little Venice Treacle before, then a hot Napkin upon it; and when the Onion is cold lay on another presently, with Treacle as at first: Do this Four Times, and you will see all the Matter come out at the Ear. Do the same to a Bubo, if you would have it come to Suppuration.

*To make one Sneeze.*

Take a little White Hellebore, or Euphorbium, in Pouder, and blow it up the Nose with a little Tunnel.

*A Bath for the Feet and Legs to cause Sleep.*

Take Eight or Ten Lettices, or more, or Six Hand-

fuls of Vine-leaves, and Five or Six Heads of Poppies, boil them in a Kettle with a sufficient Quantity of Water; then pour all out into another Vessel, and therewith wash the Feet and Legs for the Space of a Quarter of an Hour, then wrap them in a Linen-cloth.

*For Deafness. Probatum.*

Take Humane Blood, or Hart's Blood, distil it in an Alembick, cast away the Phlegm, and change the Recipient when you see the Liquor White; put Two or Three Drops of the said White Liquor into the Deaf Ear, and stop it with Cotton, and lye on the other Side.

*To preserve the Eyes from Weeping, and keep them Fair and Clean.*

Distil a great Quantity of Leaves of Mallows in White or Red Wine, and with the Water thereof wash the Eyes Night and Morning. Pope Paul V. used it in his Old Age.

*For a Pain in the Eyes.*

Take Rose-water in a Glass, boil hard an Egg warm from the Hen, and take away the Shell, cut it in the Middle, and take away



away the Yolk, and fill it with Sugarcandy, and re-join both Parts, which you must tie with Crimson Silk, which done, dissolve a little Sugar of Lead in the Rose-water, and put the Egg therein for Twenty-four Hours, then wash the Eyes with the same Water. There is nothing better to take away an Inflammation.

*A Emplaster to be apply'd to an Artery, which the King made use of.*

Take half an Ounce of Mastick, Bole-armoniack Two Drams, Saffron Fifteen Grains, Opium a Scruple; the whole being reduc'd to a Consistence in an hot Mortar, make an Emplaster thereof with a little Turpentine, adding towards the End a little Vinegar.

*For the Pain of the Eyes.*

Apply a Snake's Skin, and burn the said Skin, and receive the Smoke into your Eyes.

*For the same.*

Take ripe Sloes, and beat them in a Marble Mortar, then distil them, and put a Drop of this Water into the Eye.

*For the same.* A Secret of Marshal de Thorstenson in Swedeland.

Take Rose-water and Plantain-water, of each Two Ounces, Fountain and Fennel-water, of each One Ounce; Aloes Succotrine poudered half an Ounce; put them into a Marble Mortar with the White of an Egg, and incorporate them till the Aloes be dissolved: When you use it warm a little in a Silver Spoon, and put a Drop in the Eye Night and Morning.

*For the same.*

Take a little White Vitriol in Pouder one Part, Florentine Orris poudered another Part, Sugarcandy another Part, mingle them together, and put them in a Glass of Fountain-water, more or less; warm it, and stir it continually, and put a Drop warm in the Eye going to Bed at Night.

*For the same.*

Take a New-laid Egg, roast or boil it hard, take out the Yolk; which done, crumble it in a Glass, then cover it with Fountain-water, and infuse it all Night, in the Morning strain it, and add of Tutty the bigness of a Filbert, which you shall

shall dissolve therein; put One Drop of this into the Eye.

*Another for the same.*

Take Plantain-leaves that have not been eaten by the Worms, cleanse them well from Dirt, and warm them a little; then apply the outside long-ways to the Eye, Two to each, and let them lye on all Night: If the Eye be curable the Leaves will dry, if not, otherwise.

*For Deafness and Noise in the Ears.*

Take a White Onion, cut it long-ways to take out the middle Stalks, then join it together, and tie it with a String, and fill the vacancy with Oil of Camomil, and roast the Onions in hot Cinders; being roasted, press it between Two Trenchers, and put some of the Juice thereof into the Ear with Cotton.

*A Water of great Virtue to comfort the Teeth, preserve the Gums from Putrefaction, and cure the Watry Eyes.*

Take half a Pound of White Vitriol, Bole-Armoniack Six Ounces, Camphire an Ounce and half, and put it into Water ready to boil,

and let it boil a little, and strain it through a Lincloth, then take it from the Fire. This Water Cures all Sorts of Ulcers, Desfluxions, mundities and comforts the Parts, makes the Hands fair, and cures all Sorts of Itch.

*To appease the Tooth-ach.*

Take as much Water as Vinegar, and boil it with Cloves, Salt, Pepper, and a little *Aqua Vitæ*, and make thereof a Gargarism.

*For the same.*

Take of the inward Bark of Ash, and the inward Bark of Rosemary, of each half a quarter, burn them in a hot Chafing-dish, and of the Pouder thereof make a Paste with *Aqua Vitæ*, and apply the bigness of a Pea to the Artery.

*For the same.*

Take the Juice of Celandine condens'd, cut it in Two, and apply it to the Tooth.

*For the same.* Probatum.

Take the Quantity of a Bean of Camphire, dissolve it in as little as may be of *Aqua Vitæ*, in a small Glass Vial, upon hot Cinders;  
C then



then touch the Tooth with a little Tent of Cotton, or Linen; and if it be hollow, leave the Cotton or Linen moistened in the Tooth.

*An Admirable Secret to make a Tooth fall out of the Mouth without Pain.*

Take a Green Lizard, alive, put it into a New Earthen Pot unglaz'd, stop it, and lute it well, and put it into a Furnace, and when you know 'tis dead take the Pot out; when 'tis cold make an Hole in the Cover, the bigness of a Pease, into which pour an Ounce of *Aqua Fortis*, and half an Ounce of *Aqua Vite*, mix'd together, then stop the Hole with fat Earth, and put the Pot to the Fire again, till the Waters be all consumed, and the Lizard reduced to Pouder, then beat it in a Wooden Mortar, and keep it in a Dry Place, to use as followeth.

Rub the Gum of the Pained Tooth, and in a Moment after it will make the Gum to part from the Tooth, and it from the Jaw-bone, and so you may take it away without Pain.

*For the Jaundice.*

Take Fine Steel, make it Red hot in a Farrier's Forge,

when 'tis very Red take a Fourth Part of common Sulphur, and put to the Steel, having a Wooden Vessel underneath, in which is Three Quarts of White-wine, and when the Sulphur touches the Red Steel it will melt Drop by Drop, which you shall let fall into the Wine; this done, strain the Wine through a Linnen-cloth, and drink thereof for Four Mornings, fasting Two Hours after; the Dose is a Glasse at a Time.

You may also take the melted Steel in the Wooden Vessel, and pouder it; which is Excellent for the same Disease, and for the stopping of the Months in Women, given in the Decoction of Betony or Lungwort.

*An Infalible Receipt for the Falling-Sickness.*

Take a Man's Skull, if for a Man, and a Woman's, if for a Woman; it must be an entire one, make it into an impalpable Pouder, to which add the Root of Peony poudered One Ounce, with Nine Grains of its Seed, and a Dram of Mistletoe of the Oak, all in Pouder, in a Pint of White-Wine, or the best Red *Spanish*

nish Wine, or the best Red Wine you can get ; drink it all in Nine Mornings, the Nine last Days of the Moon : and if the Disease returns at the increase, give it for Nine Days in the New of the Moon, and continue this for Three Moons.

*For the Spleen.*

Take a peice of Steel, powder it, and wash it Twelve Times, changing your Water every Time, then infuse the Powder in a Pint of White-wine, in the Sun, a whole Day, and all Night over hot Cinders : then take out the Wine and Powder of Steel, and put to it half an Ounce of Senna, and a little Scolopendria ; you shall take every Morning Four Ounces in a Glass, walking about the Chamber, and fasting Two Hours after ; unless some Broth wherein a good many Herbs have been boiled ; to which you may add Ceterach. *Probatum.*

*For a Pain in the Side.*

Take Black Pitch, Capon's Grease, New Wax, and Rosin, of each One Dram ; Oil of Camomil One Ounce ; Sulphur, Orris, of each about half an Ounce ; Turpentine One Ounce ; make

an Emplaster of them all, and apply it to the Part grieved.

*For the Pluresie.*

Take an Handful of Perwinkle, steep it an Hour or Two in White-wine, strain it, and give it the Patient to drink.

*For the Beating of the Heart.*

Take distilled Water of Balm ; it cures the Beating of the Heart, and hinders Vomiting.

*To Cure a Swell'd and Inflamed Knee.*

Make a Cataplasme of Milk, White-bread Crumbs, Honey, Butter, Marsh-mallows, all well beaten and mix'd together, and apply it to the Pain.

*Against the Plague.*

Take *Carduus Benedictus* in Powder One Dram in a Glass of Wine ; it helps before and after the Plague.

The Juice of *Carduus Benedictus* made into a Syrup is excellent for the same.

*For Swelled Cods.*

Take Salt of *Carduus Benedictus*, and mingle it with Sweet Wine, and lay Linen-cloth wet therein to the Parts.



*For the same.*

Take Marigold-flowers, beat them, and press out the Juice, and foment the Part afflicted therewith warm, and lay the Dregs thereon dipp'd therein. *Probatum.*

*A Preservative against the Plague.*

Take Three or Four great Toads, Seven or Eight Spiders, and as many Scorpions, put them into a Pot well stopp'd, and let them lye some Time; then add Virgin-wax, make a good Fire till all become a Liquor; then mingle all with a Spatula, and make an Ointment, and put it into a Silver Box, well stopp'd, the which carry about you, being well assured that while you carry it about you you will never be infected with the Plague.

*Against the Plague. Approv'd.*

Take Rue, Wormwood, Juniper-berries well beaten, Garlick cleansed from its Peels, Angelica cleansed from its Bark and Wood, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each One Ounce, beat them grossly in a Mortar; then mingle them together in a Quart of the best Vinegar, and boil

them in a New Pot to the Consumption of the Third Part, then strain them, and let them cool; being cold, put it into a Glais-bottle, and use it as followeth. Dip a Linen-cloth therein, and smell thereto from Time to Time: Or else, take half a Spoonful fasting every Morning, being amongst the infected; and rub your Joints, and Parts of the Body, which the Plague ordinarily seizes on; and if you be infected, drink a Glass thereof.

*For a Noli me tangere.*

Take of Crabs eyes calcin'd an Ounce a Day in White-wine or Broth in the Morning fasting; and put some of the same Pouder upon the Plaisters.

*To Cure all Sorts of Ulcers and Gangrenes.*

Take an Handful or Two of Quick-lime, quench it in common Water, take a Dram of Sublimate, which dissolve also in common Water, pour on by Inclination the Lime-water upon the Sublimate-water, which will become Red; wash the Part with this Water, and it will make the Escar fall off.

*An Admirable Plaister for Wounds, Ulcers, Cancries, King's-Evil, Bubo's, Corns in the Feet, and Tumours that come in such like Places. Approv'd.*

Take the best Sallet-oil a Pound. put it in an Earthen Vessel upon the Fire, and when 'tis hot add Yellow Wax cut in pieces Three Ounces, stir it with a wooden Spatula; when 'tis melted put in Six Ounces of Ceruse finely powder'd, always stirring it very well, and the Mixture will become White, the which in boiling will lose its Colour, and become Dark; and before it be so, add Litharge of Gold very finely powder'd and sear'd One Ounce, and when 'tis well incorporated add half an Ounce of *Terra Sigillata*, and incorporate them very diligently, then add half an Ounce of White Baum, continually stirring them that they do not stick to the Bottom; and to know when all is well boil'd, put a Drop in a Spoonful of Water; if it be Black, 'tis a Sign 'tis enough; then take it from the Fire, and add Two Drams of Oil of Rose-mary, and incorporate it

with the rest; then let it rest about half a Quarter of an Hour, and when you shall hold it to the Light, if it begins to separate, put it into a great Bason of cold Water, and incorporate it with your Hands to mingle it well; then make it into Rouls, that it may keep the better.

*For all Sorts of Old Ulcers.*

Take a dry Walnut-leaf powder'd, put it on the Ulcer, and lay a Walnut-leaf thereon, the which Leaf alone will Cure the Ulcer.

*For the Hemorrhoides.*

Take a Tobacco-leaf, steep it a Day and Night in Water, and apply it to the Hemorrhoides, and it will Cure them.

*For the same.*

Take a Sorrel-leaf, put it in a Paper, and roast it under the hot Cinders; then beat it with Unguent and Oil of Roses, equal Parts, made to the Consistence of a Pultis, and apply it Evening and Morning, and you will see Wonders.

*Otherwise.*

Rub them with the *Neapolitan Ointment.*



*For Corns in the Feet.*

Take an Ounce of Diachylon, Mucilage One Dram, Verdigreale One Dram; mix them well together, and apply them to the Corn, being par'd before.

*For the same.*

Take the Root and Herb call'd Housleek, which is round, and as big as a Filberd, more or less, take away the Earth that sticks about it, and crush it with your Fingers, and apply it to the Corn, renewing it every Three Hours, or Four or Five Times a Day, in Twenty-four Hours it will cure them so that they shall never return again.

*To Kill great and small Warts.*

Take the Juice of Celandine that comes from the Plant by cutting, rub the Wart, and drop some upon it.

The same is done with Milk of a Fig-tree.

*For a Burn.*

Quench Quick-lime, and then filter the Water, and put the burnt Part thereon, or moisten it with a Linnen-cloth.

*Or else.*

Dissolve Camphire in *Aqua Vitæ*, and do as before.

*For the same.*

Take fresh Horse-dung, and fry it with fresh Grease, then press out the Juice through a Cloth, with which you shall anoint the Part afflicted, laying a Paper thereon.

*For the same.*

Take little Pieces of Cloth, or Blue Serge, and dip them in Lamp-oil, then light and burn them; and all the Oil that falls in burning, take it in a Pewter Plate, and anoint the Part therewith, and lay a Paper thereon.

*For all Sorts of Pain in the Joints, even for the Gout.*

Take a Spoonful of the Water of Housleek, or Plantain, distill'd, Two Spoonfuls of Oil of Worms, Three Spoonfuls of Cream, Two Ounces of Old Pork-Grease, mingle them together with a Spatula, and then rub the Part afflicted therewith. *Probatum.*

*A most Excellent Balsam.*

Take Three Handfuls of Wormwood, of Mugwort, Rue, Rosemary, Sage, the Flowers and Leaves of each Two Handfuls, Lawrel-berries, according to the Quantity you will make; but you

you must have more Rue and Wormwood than other Herbs: Boil them in a Kettle in a sufficient Quantity of Oil of Nuts, and when the Herbs are enough, the which you will know when they look Black, then take them out of the Kettle, and pour out the clear Oil gently; then press the Herbs in a Cloth with a Press, to draw out all their Vertue, which add to the clear Oil; put thereto, to the Proportion of the Quantity, Pitch-rosin beaten One Pound, Beeswax half a Pound, Venice Turpentine Two Drams, Oil of Spike Two Ounces, stirring it continually with a Wooden Spatula. When all is well melted, strain it, and throw away the Dregs; put this Balm into a glaz'd Pot, stopp'd well with Parchment, and varnish'd Leather thereon; and to do well, it must be put into a Horse-dunghil for Six Weeks, and use it as followeth; and if you will have it Liquid, put not in so much Wax and Rosin.

*Its Vertues.*

1. It cures all fresh Wounds in Twenty - four Hours, apply'd warm, having first wash'd them with warm

2. It cures all Pains of the Head, apply'd warm to the Temples, and a warm Cloth laid thereon.

3. It cures Deafness when 'tis not inveterate, put into the Ear with Cotton, going to Bed, laying a warm Linen cloth to the Ear, which you must observe every Time you use the Balsam.

4. It cures the Pain in the Stomach, and stays Vomiting, helps Digestion, rubbing the Stomach therewith, and laying a warm Linen-cloth thereto.

5. It cures the Gripping of the Guts, all Sorts of Cholicks, the Suffocation of the Womb, apply'd to the Stomach, Reins, and Belly.

6. It eases the Paltie, and all cold Pains, apply'd warm with common Bolsters; but you must cover the Patient well to make him sweat.

7. Apply'd moderately warm, it cures the Twisting of the Nerves.

8. 'Tis a Sovereign Remedy for the Difficulty of Urine, apply'd warm to the Reins, along the Spine of the Back with warm Linen, and drink White-wine.

9. It is excellent for the Sciatica, apply'd to the Part.

10. It cures venomous Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents,



pents, or other Beasts ; but before you apply the Balsam you must make the Wound bleed, and wash it with Wine and Lint, and then apply it.

*For the Gout and Pox.*

Take prepar'd Scammony, Liquorish in Pouder, Turmeric, Guajacum, Mechoacan, Jalap, Turbith, of each Two Drams, Cream of Tartar, Hermodactils, Sena of Levant, Guttagamba, China, Black Hellebore, Rhubarb, Salaparilla, of each Four Drams, Fine Sugar One Ounce, pouder all apart, and mingle them together: The Dose is One Dram in White-wine or Broth for Four Mornings, abstaining from Four Days to Four Days.

*For the Hot or Cold Gout, or other Pains.*

Take Orange-flower-water, or Lemons, Rosemary-water, Water of Flowers of Spike, Venice Turpentine, put all together, and make them boil for half a Quarter of an Hour, continually beating them with a wooden Spatula; and when you take them from the Fire, add Two good Spoonfuls of *Aqua Vitæ* re-

fin'd, as much Oil of Wax, beating it continually while 'tis warm; then spread it upon a White Kid's-skin, and apply it to the putrid Part, and let it lye on Three Days, and if it takes not away the Pain renew the Plaister.

*For the Sciatica.*

Take Glue, and make an Emplaister thereof spread upon Kid's-leather, and apply it to the Part griev'd, leaving it on till the Pain be gone, or till the Plaister become Black, and comes off of it own accord, and you see little Drops of Water upon the Part.

*For the Gout in the Feet.*

Take of the oldest Soot One Handful, Canon very finely pouder'd Two Ounces and an half, Two White Onions, both weighing half a Pound, beat them well together, and put them in a Glas Bottle, with Two great Glasses of the best Vinegar; from the Full to the New Moon expose the Bottle to the Air, and rub that Part with this Composition.

*An Emplaister for a Rupture.*

Take a Pound of Emplastrum ad. Herniam cut in small pieces

pieces, and melt it over a gentle Fire; then add half an Ounce of Diamond-stone in Pouder, Bean-meal an Ounce, Filings of Steel One Ounce, Snails without Shells an Ounce, a little Pellitory of the Wall, or Fetherfew, Oil of Mastich Four Ounces, boil them all together till the Plaister become Black and Shining.

*The Black Plaister of Catalonia.*

Take Six Ounces of Sallet-oil, Litharge of Gold Three Ounces, Red Lead, burnt Lead, of each Two Ounces, Gum-elemy, Black Soap, of each Two Ounces, Rosin, Black Pitch, Yellow Wax, of each Three Ounces. The Oil, Litharge, Red Lead, and Burnt Lead, must be put together, then the Pitch and Wax when the other are melted, the Gum-elemy and Rosin when you have taken it from the Fire, and begins to be cold.

*An Oil for all Pleurifies, Bruises, Pulsie of the Nerves, and Pain of the Stomach.*

Take a Pound of Sallet-oil, Three Quarts of White-wine, and half a Pound of Salt, let them boil together for some Time, then add

a Pound of Turpentine, which dissolve in Wine and Oil, and afterwards Wax, if you will make a Balsam.

*The Blue Balsam.*

Take Sallet-oil, Venice Turpentine, Gum-elemy, Oil of St. John's-wort, of each Three Ounces, Oil of Roses Two Ounces, Rosin half an Ounce, boil them all till 'tis enough: 'Tis most excellent for Gun-shot, and all other Wounds.

*A Red Ointment.*

Take Sallet-oil, Litharge wash'd, White Honey, of each Four Ounces, New Wax Two Ounces, Red Lead half an Ounce; melt the Wax in the Oil, then add the Honey and Pouders finely beaten; being well incorporated, take them from the Fire, and your Ointment is made: 'Tis Good for the Scurf of Womens Breasts, for Ulcers, to incarnate and dry them both at once.

*For a Scald Head.*

Take the Buttons of wild Cucumbers, for want of them the Leaves, One Handful, Oil of Nuts half a Pound, 12 musty Pilchards, beat them together, and put them into a glaz'd Pot, with



with a Pint of the Blackest Wine you can get, boil them to the waſting of the Wines, then ſhave the Head, and waſh it with Ox-piſs, and anoint it with this Ointment for Four Days, which will be about the Time of the Cure, and the longeſt that may be. *Probatum.*

*For a Paraphymosis.*

Take what Quantity of Snails you pleaſe, beat them in a Marble Mortar with their Shells, towards the end add a little Pork-greaſe, beat and mingle all together, and apply it to the Part, and repeat it Night and Morning till it be cured.

*A moſt Sovereign Remedy for Perſons that loſe their Blood, from what Part ſoever, either Man or Woman.*

Take freſh Aſſes Dung, beat it in a Mortar, and preſs out all the Subſtance in a coarſe Linen-cloth; take a Spoonful thereof with Twice as much Syrup of Plantain.

*For the Phthiſick.*

Take half a Ounce of Crab-fiſh alive, beat them well in a Marble Mortar, and diſtil the Water that come from them; give half a Glaſs

every Morning faſting, for Eight or Ten Days.

*To Bind.*

Take Cypreſs-nuts, bruife, and boil them in Red Wine, and give it to the Patient.

*A gentle Purge.*

Take a Dram of Jalap, with a little Pouder of Liquoriſh, infuſe them all Night in White-wine.

*A Ptisan that Purges gently.*

Take half a Pint of Verjuice, infuſe therein half an Ounce of Sena in a New Pot over hot Coals; when the Verjuice is hot, put the Quantity of a Nut of Freſh Butter, and as much Salt as is enough for One Egg; boil it a little, and take it from the Fire, and let it infuſe all Night; in the Morning ſtrain it through a clean Linen-cloth, and take a Doſe thereof every Morning in Fat or Lean Broth.

*Fœlix's Ptisan.*

Take Liquoriſh, Polipody, Red Roſes, of each One Ounce, Sena half an Ounce, a Pugil of Aniſe, a Dram of Chriſtal Mineral, a Renet-apple, and a Lemon cut in Pieces, infuſe all in a Quart or Three Pints of cold Water, and take a Glaſs

thereof Morning and Night.

*A Medicine that purges gently.*

Take an Handful of March Violets, and an Handful of the Herb Mercury, boil them in a little Earthen Pot, with Mutton or Veal Broth, then strain it, and take it at Pleasure: If you desire to add a few Mallows, and an Handful of Sorrel, 'twill not be amiss.

*Excellent Purging Lozenges.*

Take of the Three Sanders, Red Roses, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Turbith, Scammony, of each half a Dram; of Sena Two Scruples, Melon and Gource Seeds of each Five Scruples; powder them all with Four Ounces of Sugar, make them into Lozenges according to Art.

*A Syrup for those that are subject to Swooning Fits, and cannot recover.*

Take as much Rose-water as of the Queen of Hungary's Water, and Sugar-candy, which melt over a gentle Fire, and you will have a Syrup, which mingled with Cinnamon-water, works Wonders with those that are subject to Swooning Fits.

*Madam, the Countess of Daillon's Water, by Monsieur de Forgeray, M.*

Take Three Handfuls of Cow-dung, Scabious, Lungwort, Veronica Flowers, of each an Handful, Plantain, Queen of the Meadows, Shepherds Purse, Pimpernel, Bugloss, Fennel, of each an Handful; Two River-Crabs bruised, distil all in an Alembick, in *Balneo Mariae*: The Dose Four Ounces every Morning.

*Otherwise.*

Take 4 l. of Cow-Dung, Flowers of Perwinkle, Scabious, of each Two little Handfuls, Four Pugils of Red Poppy Flowers, Flowers of Coltsfoots, as much of the Tops of St. John's-Wort; distil all as before, and take the same Dose.

*To preserve Health.*

Easter Dwarf, Elder Leaves in the Season, without any Dew, and set them to dry in the Sun; and take them in about Four a Clock in the Afternoon, to serve you in Winter. Make a Bed of these Leaves, and let the Party lye thereon, whom cover over with other Leaves, then with a Sheet and Covering, which will



will make him sweat ; and by this Means one may keep himself in Perfect Health

### *Magistery of Pearls.*

Take Oriental Pearls, put them grossly powder'd into a Matras, and pour distill'd Vinegar thereon, or Lemon Juice, which is better, as not having so much sharpness ; let it be Three Fingers breadth above the Pouder ; then stop the Vessel with good Wax, and put it to digest upon hot Cinders, stirring it Two or Three Times a Day, till you see the Pearls in the Bottom of the Vessel converted into a Lemon-like Juice ; pour off the Juice of Lemon gently by Inclination, and evaporate the rest over a gentle Fire, till the Pearls remain in the Bottom of a White Pouder, which wash Five or Six Times with distill'd Rain-water, till they have lost all their sharpness ; and then the Pouder being wholly dry'd 'tis the true Magistery of Pearls.

*Note.* You must pour on a few Drops of Oil of Tartar, which will make the Magistery precipitate to the Bottom of the Vessel.

The *Spagyrics* attribute to it these wonderful Ver-

tues following, nigh to those of *Aurum Potabile* ; they say 'tis good to preserve the Body in Health, to drive away all ill Dispositions, and particularly the *Frenzy*, the *Vertigo*, the *Apoplexy*, the *Falling-Sickness*, and other Diseases of the *Brain*. They say also 'tis a powerful Cordial, and has very great Effects upon them that are subject to Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, and those that are seiz'd with a Pestilent Fever ; briefly, they accommodate it for the Cure of all the Principal Parts. The Dose is Twelve Grains, or One Scruple, in Juleps, or other convenient Liquors.

*An Aurum Potabile ; and an Inestimable Treasure, which Cures Leprosies, Falling-Sickness, the Pox, the Palsie, and all incurable Maladies.*

Take Seven Old double Ducats, cement them with half a Dram of *Sal Gem*, well prepar'd in an Earthen Pot, well boil'd over a gentle Fire ; then wash them, and dry them, and make them very Red in the Fire, keeping them in an Earthen Vessel very Clean and

and New ; being very Red, quench them in Sallet-Oil ; doing all this Seven Times, then they will be calcin'd, and may be made into Powder of a Saffron Dye, if you rub it between your Fingers.

Take a Pound of Sugar-candy finely powdered, and therewith make one Lay upon another in the Retort of sealed Earth, the which bury in a Pot full of Sand, and cover the said Pot with another Pot to keep in the Heat, and give it a gentle Charcoal-fire above and below ; let it be such a Heat as that when they bake the Bread in the Oven, without being excessive, Twenty-four Hours ; then take it from the Fire, and bray all in a Marble Mortar, and put it into a Vessel, that the Matras hold about twice as much as the Alembick, and at the Sides a Neck for the Matter, which put into the said Vessel with a Pint of pure *Aqua Vitæ*, and let them be sealed well Twenty-four Hours together over a good Fire, that the *Aqua Vitæ* may always boil ; and when you see a Whiteness at Bottom, which is the Calx of the Gold, 'tis done ;

pour out the said Water by Inclination, which will be of a Violet Tincture, approaching to Red or Yellow, the which will Cure the Leprous, giving them One Grain a Day, and all other forsaken Maladies, and all incurable Diseases.

*Another manner of making Aurum Potabile.*

Take Three Pints of Leaves of Gold, Three of Glass of Antimony, Three Pints of Sugarcandy ; the whole well powdered, mingle them together, and put them into a Glass Alembick ; the which being covered with its Head and Recipient, distil them with a gentle Fire at first, and at last a strong one : The whole will turn into a Liquor, which will be done in Five or Six Hours. The Dose is Four or Five Drops in some Specifick Water, and purges very gently.

*A most Excellent Preparation of Antimony, and its Virtue.*

Take Mineral Antimony at least Fifteen or Twenty Pounds, bruise it grossly ; that done, take Three Pots of Earth of an Alembick ; or of another sort that will endure



endure the Fire well; peirce it at Bottom with little Holes, and there put a great Iron Pan full of Holes, wherein you shall put your Antimony; then put it upon another Pot, and cover it with a third, that the Mouth of the one may just go into the other; lute the Joints well; the Lute being dry, and without clefts, bury the first in the Earth, and make round about that which shall contain the Antimony a Foursquare Furnace of Brick, within the distance of Four Fingers, which you shall fill with Burning Charcoals, encompassing all the said Pot with the Pot above, and there continue a great Fire for a long Hour; let it be dying a whole Night, that it be all wholly cold, then unlute it, and you will find all your Antimony in your Pot below, which make into an impalpable Pouder, which you shall put in an Earthen Plate, like a Pastry-cook's, which is very large at the Bottom; the which place upon a Furnace, wherein you shall make a gentle Fire, stirring the Pouder continually with a Spatula, till it smoke not, and be of a Greenish Colour, taking

heed that it melt not thro' too much Fire, then melt it in a New Earthen Vessel with a great Fire in an open Furnace; when you have put it in Water, plunge in it a Rod of Iron, and taking it presently out, see at the Light if it be Transparent, and of a Lemon Colour; then pour it out into a clean Copper Bason; being cold, make it into an impalpable Pouder, and put it into a Glasse Cucurbite, and pour thereon Vinegar Thrice distilled; cover the Cucurbite with a Glasse Box luted, with a starched Cloth being very dry; put half the Cucurbite into Horse-dung for Three Days; then taking it out of the Dung, unlute it, and having rested a good Hour, pour out clear that coloured Vinegar by Inclination into an Earthen Vessel without disturbing it, stop the Vessel well, then pour other Vinegar upon your Pouders; digest them as before in the Dung for Three Days; then pouring them gently into the said Vessel, continue this Extraction and Process as long as the Vinegar will colour it; this done, take the Dregs at the Bottom of that Cucurbite, and wash them

them well with clear Water; and being well rubb'd with a dry Cloth, pour on the Vinegar coloured; then having put on its Top, distill it dry in the Cinders, and there will remain a Yellowish Pouder in the Bottom, upon which you shall pour the Quantity of Two Ounces of good Spirit of Wine; then having stirred it well, and covered the Cucurbite with its Box, that is, one of those Glais Vessels where they put the preserved Cherries, lute it well with starched Bands, and the Lute very dry, put it in Horse-dung half cover'd for Three Days; then having taken it out of the Dung, unlute the Cloths, letting it stand an Hour; pour out your Tincture into a clean Vessel, without any Dregs, then stop the Vessel well, and put into the Cucurbite other Spirit of Wine, to the Heighth of Two Fingers Breadth; repeating this Operation as long as the Spirit of Wine will colour itself; then put all the Spirit of Wine so coloured into a clear Cucurbite, and covering it with its Top luted, with a Recipient, distil entirely all the said Spirit of Wine, and

keep the Pouders which you find in the Bottom of the Alembick, upon which you shall pour Rain-water distill'd Thrice in Sand with a very gentle Fire; and pour it on your Pouders, and distil it as before; after which your Pouders will not be any ways Vomitive: The Vertues and Doses of which are as follow.

Four Grains taken in White-wine drives away the Leprosie, Pox, purifying the corrupt Blood, purges the Melancholick, resists Worms, cures the Asthmatics, purges without Stool or Vomiting; but by Sweat, Urine and Spittle, removes the Cause of Diseases, and removes what is corrupted.

*To incite Venery.*

Satyrion at the end of the Month of May, and take the Two Kernels that are within its Root, that o'th' Left Side is the better, and put Five or Six whole Kernels, or in pieces, into a Bottle of Spanish Wine, and stop it very close, and put it very deep in Horse-dung the space of Two or Three Months; then take thereof at your Discretion, fasting  
in



in a Morning, and at Night going to Bed.

*For the same.*

Take a Quart of Spanish Wine, wherein put half a Dram of Oil of Sage, and stop it well, then bury it in Sand for a Fortnight or Three Weeks, and take thereof as before.

*Against the Wind in the Belly.*

Apply a Living Tench to the Patient's Navel, the Head being upwards towards the Stomach, and tie it fast on with a Napkin, and there leave it Twenty-four Hours, till it be Dead; then bury it in the Dung, and you will see the Wind will vanish.

*Oil of Butter for a Cold Gout, and other Pains.*

Melt your Butter upon hot Cinders, and when it boils scum it very well; then add the same Weight of Spirit of Wine rectified, and put it over the Fire till it be evaporated, and the Oil remain at the Bottom.

*To cleanse and incarnate the Teeth and Gums.*

Take Dragon's Blood and Cinnamon Three Ounces, Burnt Allum Two Ounces; make all of them into a fine Pouder, and rub the Teeth therewith every other Day.

*To preserve the Gums, and the Teeth that are loose.*

Take Earthworms calcin'd, and rub the Teeth therewith; or else a Calve's Liver dried in an Oven, and poudered, adding the same quantity of Honey, and boil it to the Consistence of an Opiate.

*For the Marks of the Small-Pox.*

Wash the Face with Water of White-wine Vinegar distill'd at Night going to Bed, and the next Morning with a Decoction made of Mallows and Bran; do thus Eight Days together.

*To cause that Antimony shall only purge downwards.*

Take *Crocus Metallorum*, and make it into a very fine Pouder, the which mingle with *Aqua Vitæ*, the which must be Three Fingers breadth above the *Crocus Metallorum*; but it matters not what Quantity, for the *Aqua Vitæ* draws what Virtue it can, and leaves the rest; then strain the *Aqua Vitæ*, and add thereto the same Weight of good Sugarcandy, and set Fire to the *Aqua Vitæ* till it will burn no longer; so there will

will remain a Syrup, whereof you may give Two or Three Spoonfuls, even to Women with Child, for it works gently.

*To keep one from growing Fat.*

Take Cherry-kernels, and put them in Sugar-confect, and use them Night and Morning; you may use White Tartar in lieu of Salt with your Meat. *Probatum.*

*The Singular Vertues of the Herb called Fluellin.*

This Herb is very common, and yet little known by its Name; it grows frequently among Corn, and plough'd Lands, about Harvest-time; the Country People use it when they cut themselves with Sythes, &c. The Water of its Leaves and Branches, drawn when 'tis in its full Vertue, by an Alembick, or *Balneo Mariæ*, is of Wonderful Use to stay the spreading of a Cancer in the Breasts, and the spreading Polipus, though one would think they were incurable; and if you apply the same Herb to the Forehead it will infallibly appease the Pains of the Head; injected it mundifies and consolidates Wounds, and

quickly dries up Fistula's and Ulcers, which by other Remedies are made worse; instill'd into Watry Eyes it cures them, and stays all De-fluxions that may happen to them, and so cause Inflammations and Dimness; also apply'd with a Linen Cloth upon Tetters, Itch, Pustules, Scabs, Pimples, Ringworms, St. *Anthony's* Fire, &c. 'twill extinguish them in a little Time, as also all Inflammations; drank for One Day it stays all Rheums, Vomitings, Flux of the Belly, dries up Hdropick Waters, appeases Pains of the Cholick, cures Tertian and Quartan Fevers; and I believe may profitably be given in other Fevers.

*A Wonderful Receipt for the Cure of the King's-Evil, and other Wounds.*

Take a Quart of White-wine, put it in a glaz'd Earthen Pot, and boil it with Two Ounces of Sugar, and Two Ounces of Round Birthwort cut in thin Slices, and let it infuse upon hot Embers for Four Hours, till the half be wasted.

For the King's-Evil you must add Two Drams of Zedoary, and Two Drams of Horse-radish well beaten,



ten, and tied in a Linen Cloth.

When you use it you must foment it as hot as it can be suffered, and if it be deep you must syringe it, and dress it Thrice a Day; then take a Colewort Leaf, dry it a little, and apply it to the Wound with a Linen Bolster.

*To make the Plaister call'd Manus Dei.*

Take an Ounce and a quarter of Galbanum, Three Ounces and Three Drams of Ammoniacum, and an Ounce of Opoponax, bruise the Gums in a Mortar, and infuse them in Two Quarts of good White-wine Vinegar, without Mixture, if it be possible, the Space of Eight and Forty Hours, stirring them every Day Twice or Thrice with a Spatula; then put them over the Fire in a Posnet, and let it boil to the diminishing of half, or thereabout; then strain through a Strainer, or strong Cloth, pressing them so that there remain no Substance; then put them again in the Fire, and make them boil as before, stirring them always with an Iron or Wooden Spatula, till the Gums come to a Body

of the Consistence of Honey, which you will know by letting fall a Drop or Two upon a Plate.

This done, take Two Pounds and an half of Sallet-oil, which you shall put into another Skillet apart with a Pound and half of Litharge of Gold, and an Ounce of Verdigrease, both first pouderd and sears'd, and let them boil over a very gentle Fire, stirring it continually with an Iron or Wooden Spatula (for otherwise the Litharge will get together) till all be well incorporated together; then increase your Fire, and boil it till it become of a Red-brown Colour, though it will be Black before it will become Reddish. This being done, put in a Pound of New Wax cut in little pieces, and melt it therein, stirring it continually with a Spatula; then put in your Gums, boil'd before, and warm'd a little, that they may strain the better: But before this take heed that your Oil be not too hot, for if so all will boil in the Fire.

This done, take what follows well poudered and sears'd, Four Ounces of Diamond of Levant, Two Ounces

Ounces of Long Birthwort, Mastick, Myrrh, and Bdellium, of each One Ounce, and Two Ounces of the purest Frankincense, which you shall put into the Skillet, and incorporate them very diligently together, the Skillet being taken from the Fire; and take heed that when you put in the said Pouders your Oil be not too hot, for all will fly out; and then you shall set all over the Cinders, or a very gentle Fire, that they may incorporate the better.

And when it is cold make a Paste thereof with your Hands moistned with Vinegar, and make it into Rowls upon a Table, besprinkled also with Vinegar; and when they are dry wrap them in a Paper, and keep them for your Use.

The said Plaister will keep good Fifty Years; and 'tis not good to use it till it hath been made Two or Three Months.

You need not use any Tents, nor Lint, unless the Wound whereon you apply it close up, or that the Flesh encrease too much.

To be cur'd quickly, you must eat no Garlick or O-

nions; 'tis very good for Old or New Wounds; it cleanses, and makes Flesh come without Corruption; it unites Nerves cut asunder, and strengthens the bruised ones; it cures any Windiness, even in the Head; it cures Wounds made by Gunshot, allays the Inflammation, draws out Iron and Bullets out of Wounds, and Splints of Bones, if they be in the Body.

It cures the Bitings of Venemous and Mad Beasts, sensibly drawing out the Venom; it cures all Sorts of Aposthumes and Kernels, Cancers, King's-Evil, Fistula's, and even the Plague itself.

It is also very good to make Rebellious Hemorrhoides flow; it is also very good to cure the Farces in Horses.

In short, 'tis daily approv'd of for curing a multitude of Diseases.

*For the Megrim.*

In the Month of May, and in a Fair Morning, early, before the Sun-rise, take Mallow-leaves, and draw up the Dew thereof into your Nose: This absolutely cures the Megrim, without Relapse.



FOR THE  
DISEASES  
OF  
*Women and Children.*

CHAP. II.

*To make a Woman lose her Milk within a Day  
or Two.*

**T**AKE Rue, and put it  
between the Two  
Arm-holes Night and Day,  
and she will quickly lose  
her Milk. *Probatum.*

*For an Infant dead in the Mo-  
ther's Womb,*

Give the Mother the  
Juice of Hyfop to drink in  
warm Water, and she will  
immediately be delivered,  
though it were Rotten.  
*Probatum.*

*To deliver a Woman quickly,  
and make her void the Af-  
ter-birth, or Dead Child;  
and for the Apoplexy.*

Take Seven or Eight

Drops of the Essence of  
Rosemary in a Glass of good  
White-wine.

*Note,* The Patient must  
stand upright, and you must  
rub their Stomachs, to  
make the Remedy penetrate  
the better; and if it suc-  
ceeds not the first Time  
'twill not fail the second.

*For the same.*

Take Mallows, and  
beat them in a Marble  
Mortar, and apply them  
in Form of a Cataplasm, or  
Pultis, to the Reins of the  
Back.

*Note,*

Job Lousleys Book  
Blueberry Berk  
1860







Note, You must not let them remain there long.

*For Pains after Child-birth.*

Take Two New-laid Eggs, and swallow them with the quantity of a Small Nut of Sugar, immediately after she's deliver'd, then drink a little Water and Wine.

*For a Fever coming from Milk.*

Take White and Green Populeum, melt it upon hot Cinders, then rub the Breasts therewith, and lay Waste-paper upon the Teat, and lay a Cloth Four-double thereon, and let not the Air come to them.

*For the same.*

Take Potter's-Earth, Beans the Husks taken off, Whites of Eggs, Eels boil'd in Vinegar, Oil of Roses, all beaten and well mingled together, make a Pultis, and apply it cold.

*To procure the Monthly Courses.*

Take Two Daifies, wash them in clean Water, and dry them, then boil them with the White of an Egg in Water, in a glaz'd Pot, and strain them, then put them into a Pot again with

Wine, wherein put half a Dram of Saffron dry'd; let it boil Three or Four Times, and of this take a full Glas Night and Morning for Three Days together.

*For the same.*

Take Black Chick Pease, boil them in Water, and strain them when they are boil'd, whereof take a full Glas every other Morning, for Three Mornings.

*To make them have their Courses in order that have them not.*

Take a good Handful of Fetherfew, boil it in Water, strain it through a Coarse Cloth, and take thereof a good Glas full Three Mornings, every other Morning.

*To know if a Woman be with Child.*

Take her Urine and put it in a Copper-pot, wherein put a Piece of Iron filed bright all Night; if she be with Child you will see Red Spots, if not, it will become Black and Rusty.

*To provoke the Terms.*

Take the Leaves, Bark or Berries, of Privet, beat them, and infuse them



Twenty-four Hours in White-wine, whereof take Two or Three Ounces for Three Mornings together.

*To make the Small-Pox come forth.*

Take a piece of Pork, enterlarded with Fat and Lean, roast it upon a Spit; and as long as 'tis roasting besprinkle it with Rose-water till it taste no more of Grease; keep that which remains in the Dripping-pan, which put in a Glass Vessel for your Use, and anoint the Face, and other Parts, therewith, and it will assuredly and perfectly make them come out. *Probatum.*

*To prevent the Marks of the Small-Pox.*

Take a Calf's or Ox's Lungs, put them upon Burning Charcoals, and when they begin to drop, take a Sponge and suck up the Water, and press it out into an Earthen Vessel, adding thereto the same Weight of Male Porks Greese, and as much of the Juice of Wormwood; mingle them well, and incorporate them upon a good Chafing-dish, then with a Sprig of Wormwood, which

you shall moisten therein, sprinkle it upon the Face.

*Note,* You must not use this Remedy till Nine Days be past.

*For Worms in little Children,*

Melt fine Tin several Times, and every Time quench it in Fountain-water, which give the Children for their common Drink.

*To Cure Infants of the Convulsions.*

Take Hen's-dung, Peacock's-dung, dry is yet better, part each piece in Two, and you will find a little White Inside, which you must take out dexterously with the Point of a Knife, and beat it with Loaf-Sugar, and make thereof a Pouder, and give half a Dram thereof as you see occasion, or a little more in Broth or White-wine.

*To Cure a Sore Throat.*

Take Roch-Allom Two Ounces, dry'd Cuttle-bone, Sandy Sponge, of each One Ounce, calcine them in an Unglaz'd Earthen Pot in an Oven when the Bread's taken out, Night or Morning; lay some of this Pouder upon the Tongue at your Discretion, rubbing the

the Throat well above and below, and in the Morning drink good and Strong *Aque Vitæ*, so continuing for Twelve or Fifteen Days.

*For the same.*

Take a Sheep's small Guts, put them about your Neck till they be cold, then apply others hot from the Sheep new killed, and so continue this as long as you please.

*For the same.*

Take the Pouder of a Viper's Head, and sow it in a Ribbon, and hang it about your Neck.

*To stay Womens Fluxes.*

Take White Vine-leaves dry'd in the Shade: The Dose is half a Dram, or a little more, in White-wine.

*To stay the Blood in Women.*

Take a Dram of Pomegranate Rinds in Pouder in Two Ounces of Plantain-water, then take a Skain of New Thread, moisten it in strong Vinegar, and apply it to the Part.

*An Opiate for the Green-Sickness.*

Take *Crocus Martis*,

*Harts-Horn* prepared, of each One Ounce, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Sugarcandy*, of each Two Ounces, liquid Conserve of *Rosemary* One Ounce, of the Leaves of *Cichory*, *Baum* and *Ceterach*, a little of each; beat and mingle them well together, and take thereof the Quantity of a Filberd Night and Morning.

*Imperial Violet-Water.*

Take a Quart of Rosewater, half a Quartern of *March Violet-flowers*, put them into an open Glasse-bottle, that will hold Two Quarts, the Violets being stripped, and the White cut away, and set them in the Sun till the Leaves be White, then strain them, and put them in the Sun again for about a Fortnight or Three Weeks, taking them in every Night; then add a Pound of fine Sugar poudered, and let it dissolve; then an Ounce of good *Cinnamon* beaten, which leave therein for about Twenty-four Hours, to draw out all its Vertue; then strain it, and stop it; take a Spoonful thereof when one hath the Fits of the Mother, or a Catarrh, or in Child-birth, or Weakness, or the Cholick.



T O

*Embellish and Preserve*

B E A U T Y.

## C H A P. III.

*The Receipt of the Queen of Hungary's Water.*

**I**N the City of *Buda*, in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, is to be seen the present Receipt of the most Serene Princess *Donna Isabella*, Queen of *Hungary*.

I *Donna Isabella*, Queen of *Hungary*, aged Seventy-two Years, infirm in my Members, and Gouty, have used this present Receipt a whole Year, which an *Hermit*, whom I never saw before, nor since, gave me, which had such Effect upon me, that from that Instant I was Cured, and recovered my Strength, in so much as appearing Beautiful to every one, the King of *Poland* would have espoused me, whom I re-

fused for the Love of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, believing it was given me by an Angel.

Take *Aqua Vitæ* distilled Four Times Thirty Ounces, *Rosemary* - flowers Twenty Ounces, put all into a Vessel close stopp'd the Space of Fifty Hours, then distil them in an *Alembick* in *Balneo Mariæ*, and take thereof a Dram in the Morning once a Week in some other Liquor, or else with your Victuals, and wash the Face every Morning, and rub the infirm Members therewith.

This Remedy renews the Vigour, causes a good Spirit, cleanses the Marrow, fortifies

fortifies the Animal Spirits, renewing their Operations, restores the Sight, and preserves it to Old Age; it is excellent for the Stomach and Breast, rubbing them therewith; when you use this Remedy you need not warm it.

*For the Pimples in the Face.*

Put Salt-petre into a Linen-cloth, and tie it well then having wet it in fair Water, wash them therewith.

*For the Redness in the Face.*

Take Monks-Rheubarb and Mutton, boil them together, and wash the Face with the Water thereof.

*For the same.*

Upon a Pound of Veal put Six New-laid Eggs, beat them together, and add half a Pint of White-wine Vinegar, and an Handful of Wild Tanfie, distil them in *Balneo Mariæ*, and wash the Face therewith.

*For the same.*

Take Plantain-water with the Essence of Sulphur, put them together, and apply them Night and Morning with a Linen-cloth.

*To take the Spots out of the Face.*

Take the Roots of sharp-pointed Docks and Melons of each Two Pounds, Ten Swallows Eggs, Salt of Nitre half an Ounce, White Tartar Two Ounces, beat and mingle them all together, and distil them in a Glass Alembick, and wash with this Water, and you will see Wonders.

*Cloths for Masks.*

Take Four Ounces of White Wax, Goats Grease, *Sperma Cæti*, of each Two Ounces, Camphire One Ounce, melt them all together, and dip your Cloaths therein.

*An Excellent Pomatum for the Lips.*

Take Oil of Sweet Almonds One Ounce, put it upon the Fire, with about a Dram or a little more of Mutton Suet newly kill'd, and of Wild Bugloss scrap'd to give it a Colour, boil them some Time together, and 'tis made for your Use: You may if you will in lieu of Oil of Sweet Almonds take that of Jasmin, or other Flowers, if you would give it a good Scent; the Oil of Sweet Almonds must



must be drawn without Fire.

*To take away the Redness of the Face.*

Take the long Bones of Sheeps Feet, and burn them in the Fire till they may be easily poudered, which you shall infuse in White-wine for the Space of Twenty-four Hours ; then strain it, and use it, to wash and cleanse the Face ; for Four Feet you must have a Glas of White-wine.

*Handkerchiefs of Venice.*

Take of French Chalk half a Quarter, calcine it in a Glas Furnace, or otherwise ; then moisten it with Good *Aqua Vitæ*, or good Spirit of Wine, letting them incorporate well together for Twenty-four Hours ; then wet your Cloaths therewith, and let them dry in the Shade, out of the Dust, the Sun or Fire ; 'tis good to moisten them thrice, and then use them dried : This Manner is most excellent, and never fails.

*Lac Virginis.*

Take Storax and Benjoin of each Two Ounces, pouder them, and strain them, with Twelve Ounces of Spirit of Wine Three or Four Times ; put them all

in a Glas-bottle that is Two Thirds empty, stop it with Parchments, pricking Four or Five Holes in it, then put it in *Balneo Mariæ* for a Quarter of an Hour only ; that is, when you see the Water boil, take the Viol off quickly, and wrap it in a Napkin, that the Bottle break not ; then take an Ounce of White Balsam, or that of *Peru*, into which put the Treddle of an Egg, first mingled in your Hand with as little as may be of *Aqua Vitæ*, then let all settle for Forty Days, and then use it.

*Another Lac Virginis, more ready and sure.*

Take Housleek, beat it in a Marble Mortar, and take out the Juice with a Press ; strain the Juice, warming first a very little ; which helps to clarify it, and when you will you may use it ; you must put it into a Glas, and put therein some Drops of good Spirit of Wine, and instantly you will have a kind of Curdled Milk of the said Juice, which is most excellent to unite the Skin, and take out Wrinkles.

*A most Excellent Spanish White.*

Take the Seeds of Oriental

ental Pearl, White or Pale Coral, of each Two Ounces, beat them apart, then put them into a Matras, and add as much *Aqua Fortis* as you shall think fit, Juice of Lemon is better; then you must have another Matras, wherein you must put Tin- Ice Eight Ounces, having first beaten it well, and pour therein the said Water till all be dissolved; then mingle the Pearl and Coral together, and that which you have dissolved to the Tin- Ice, pour upon the said Pearl and Coral, to cause them to precipitate; and before you mingle them you must add twice every Day Fountain-water till you perceive no Taste of the *Aqua Fortis*, and then you shall use it with Peach-flowers, distilling each apart; and when you use them take a little Quantity of each, and so Compound them.

*To whiten the Teeth.*

Take Rose-water, Syrup of Roses, White Honey, Plantain-water, of each half an Ounce, Spirit of Vitriol Four Ounces; mingle them together, and rub your Teeth with a Linen-cloth, and wash them with equal Parts of Rose and Plantain-water.

*For the same.*

Take Sage, Flowers of Red Roses, of each a small Handful, Orris Root half an Ounce, *Guaiacum* Three Drams, Rosewood a Dram, Cuttle-bone Two Drams, Mastick Three Drams, Myrrh and Cinnamon, of each a Dram, Pumice-stone prepared Six Drams, Red Sanders finely powdered half an Ounce, Red Coral Six Drams, make them into a Pouder.

*For the same.*

Take Red Coral, Cuttle-bone, both reduced to fine Pouder, Pearls, Crabs-claws calcin'd, Burnt Hartshorn, of each One Dram, Salt of Wormwood a Scruple, make them into a Pouder.

*To make the Hair grow.*

Take the Tops of Hemp when it begins to appear above-ground, steep it Twenty-four Hours in Water, wherewith you shall well moisten the Teeth of the Comb you make use of only every Encrease of the Moon; it is certain this makes the Hair grow much.



*A Paste for the Hands.*

Take Two Pounds of Sweet Almonds, blanch and beat them in a Marble Mortar, infuse them in Two Quarts of Goats or Cows Milk for Two or Three Hours, strain and press them in a Coarse Linen-cloth; put this strained Liquor in a Basin over a Charcoal Fire, adding thereto the Crumbs of a Two-peny White Loaf,

with about Two Drams of Borax, and as much Burnt Roch-Allom, and towards the end an Ounce of *Sperma Cæti*; you must stir it constantly that it stick not to the Bottom of the Basin; the Sign that 'tis enough is, that it will not fall from the Spatula in taking it out; to boil it to Purpose it will take Five or Six Hours at least; this Paste is most Excellent,

A  
COLLECTION  
OF  
Divers SECRETS,  
Taken out of the  
CABINET  
OF A  
Person of Quality.

CHAP. IV.

*A Water for Inflam'd Eyes.*

TAke the Water of an Infant Three Pints, Roman-vitriol, and Tatty prepar'd, of each Four Ounces, mingle them for Eight Days space, then distil, and put a Drop Morning and Evening into the Eye, and it will quickly be cur'd.

*For the Cholick.*

Take of Green Anise, Cummin, Agarick, Wormwood, Centory, Gentian, equal Parts, and make thereof a Pouder; the Dose is Two Drams in Broth.

*An Admirable Water against the Cholick.*

Take the distill'd Water of Nuts and Camomile, of each Four Pints, infuse therein the Flowers of Camomile and Elder, of each Six Handfuls for Four Days in *Balneo Maria*, or other hot Place, then strain it, and add the Flowers abovesaid, and Fennelseed, Aniseed, Juniper-berries, of each Two Ounces, Bay-berries Five Ounces and an half, Cinnamon half an Ounce, dried Mint a Pugil; let



let them infuse Two Days in *B. M.* then distil them ; the Dose is Two or Three Ounces.

*Against the Heat of the Sun.*

Take Rose-water Two Ounces, Milk One Ounce, Verjuice half an Ounce, Frankincense beaten Two Drams, the White of an Egg well beaten ; rub the Face before you go to Bed.

*For them that Spit or Vomit Blood from a Fall.*

Take the Pouder of the Vine-leaves in Three Ounces of Broth One Pugil ; then, being settled, you must take half a Glass of the Vulnerary Decoction for Eight Days.

*For Pain of the Teeth.*

Take equal Parts of Honey, of Roses and *Aqua Vitæ*, boil them together, and wash the Mouth therewith.

*Contusions, Falls, Blows, without Wounds.*

Take a Cake of Honey, let it boil in the best Red Vinegar till it come to a Pap, make an Emplaster thereof, and apply it.

*For Wounds and Pricks.*

Take Nightshade-leaves bruised, and apply them.

*Oil of Juniper.*

Take Juniper-berries, gathered from the Month of *August* to the end of *September*, bruise them, and infuse them in Fountain-water Three or Four Days, and the Water of the first Infusion will serve for the rest, for the first is the best ; take Two Earthen Alembicks, the One full of Berries, and the other half full of the Infusion, this put into the Earth, and the one fastned upon the other ; after having strained it through a Cloth, put it into a Furnace ; being cold, open, it and gather the Oil, letting the Water run out ; take Care that it take not Wind.

*The Use.*

A Secret for Wounds, Cancers, Reins, Spleen, Leprosie ; the Dose is Two or Three Drops in Broth.

*For the Tooth-ach.*

Take good Honey Two Ounces, a Glass of the strongest Vinegar, Cloves half an Ounce, let them boil in a New Pot till a quarter be wasted, rub your Teeth therewith Morning, after Dinner, and at Night.

*The*

*The Cephalick Powder.*

Take Grape-flowers half an Ounce, Violet-flowers, White Nutmegs, half an Ounce, Betony-flowers Two Ounces, all dry'd and poudered, besprinkle them with Rose-water, dry them again; beat them together with a Grain of Amber-grease.

*An Oil as good as Balm.*

Take Flowers of St. John's-wort half an Ounce, put to Two Ounces of Sallet-oil, One Spoonful of the Juice of Coronata; put them all in a Glass, and set it in the Sun for Three or Four Hours.

*Hyppocras, Extempore.*

Take a Quart of *Aqua Vitæ*, in which infuse Four

Ounces of Cinnamon, an Ounce of Cloves, and Nutmeg, or else Ginger; infuse them all together; and to make Hyppocras, put Two or Three Spoonfuls in a Quart of Wine.

*Rosa Solis.*

Take Two Quarts of *Aqua Vitæ*, of Sugar, or poudered Sugar, a Pound and half, common Water a Pint and half, wherein you shall boil them to the Consistence of Syrup [not quite boiled enough; then put in half an Ounce of Cinnamon poudered, and put it to the Syrup when 'tis boiled enough; to scent it, pour it through a Cloth with Two Grains of Musk, and half an Ounce of Sugarcandy.



OF  
*Jewels and Pearls.*

CHAP. V.

*Artificial Pearls, as fair as the Natural.*

**T**AKE the fairest and greatest Seeds of Pearls, bruise them, and dissolve them in Allom-water, which is all the Secret; then make them into a Paste, and wash it gently with distilled Water; afterwards make it into a Paste with Bean-flower-water, and digest it in Dung the Space of Fifteen Days; then having the Consistence of Paste, you shall form Pearls thereof with a Silver Mould; and peirce them with Hogshair, and hang them in an Alembick stopt close, to the end the Air alter them not, then proceed after this Manner.

Roule each one apart in Leaf-gold, then cleave a Barble in the Middle, and put them therein; make a Paste of the said Barble

with Wheat-flower, and bake it in an Oven, as you bake Bread.

If they have not Lustre enough, take the Water of a kind of Herb called Grassuli, with Six Ounces of Pearls in Pouder, One Ounce of Salt-petre, Two Ounces of Roch-allom, and Litharge of Silver; the Pearls being made, you shall heat them a little, and quench them in this Composition; then dry and wash them, repeating this Five or Six Times.

*To harden them.*

Take Lapis Calaminaris in Pouder, and Vitriol, of each One Ounce; the Whites of Eggs beaten to a Water, mingle them together, and distil them; and there will come forth a clear Water, with which, and with

with very Fine Barley Meal, you shall make a Paste, in which you shall put your Pearls to be baked in an Oven.

*An Admirable Secret to whiten Pearls.*

Take Common and Roch Allom, of each One Pound, distil this to a Water, half an Ounce of Camphire, Solomon's Seal Two Ounces, rectifie it, then use it with a moist Linen-cloth.

*For the same.*

Take an Handful of Wheat-bran, boil it in a Posnet with a Pint of Water; and when 'tis boiled, pour out half of the said Water, and then in an Earthen Porringer varnished, wherein shall be the Pearls strung, which you shall let steep therein till the Water be almost cold, that you may rub them gently with your Hands till the Water be wholly cold, then throw away that Water, and put on new upon the Pearls; so thus often, and then your Water will be clear, which you shall warm, and put into the said Porringer, wherein you shall clear the said Pearls without rubbing

them; and do it so, reiterating it with a Second warm Water; at last you shall put up the said Pearls, without fouling or unstringing them, on White Paper, and carry them into a Cellar upon a Board or Bench without covering them, and let them remain there only Twenty-four Hours.

*Note,* For fear the Cats or Rats should enter, and throw them down, you must put at the Bottom some weighty Thing.

*To make Excellent Sapphires.*

Take White River-crabs, and calcine them, so that they look Red in the Fire, and quenching them in strong Vinegar, repeating this Operation Six or Seven Times in the same Vinegar, reduce them into Pouder in an Iron Mortar; then put it into a Crucible, with the Weight of the Crabs, and Moss of Tartar, which is thus to be ordered.

Calcine the Tartar, and put it in a moist Place in Hippocrates Sleeve; and in the Bottom of the said Sleeve there will be gathered a Moss, which the said Tartar makes in liquifying and turning itself into Water.

E

Then



Then cover the Crucible, and set it to dissolve for the space of Four Hours.

*To Dye Crabs White and Transparent.*

You must calcine them after the Manner before prescribed, and reduce them to Powder within the space of Four Hours, and cast thereon very Fine Powder of Salt of Tartar, and of Salt of Alkali; and towards the end throw in of Bay-Salt fixt a very little, a quarter of an Hour after let it cool of itself.

Before you put your Crabs in Infusion you must take a part of them, and beat them in a Brass Mortar, and you will make an Emerald; the Second Part you must beat in an Iron Mortar, with a Pestle of the same, and this will be of a Ruby Colour; and the Third Part in a Glass Mortar, with a Pestle of the same, and this will be a Diamond.

*To reduce a Crab into Paste, and make it into what Form one would.*

Take River-Crabs, and calcine them, and break them into little pieces, then let them steep Twenty-

four Hours, or more, in Strong Vinegar, till they may be reduced to a Powder, the which you shall mix with Turpentine and Organicum; the whole being well pasted together, make then into what Form you please, and then bake them in an Oven.

*To make Yellow Amber White.*

Take, for Example, a Pound of Yellow Amber, and put it into a very strong Cucurbite of Earth, and add thereto Two Pounds of Sal Gem, or Bay-Salt, and upon them as much Fountain-water as will serve to dissolve the Salt; which being dissolv'd, pour on a little River-water, and boil them all together in an Alembick without a Neck the space of Four Hours.

*To make Horn for Lanthorns.*

Take a Dram of Litharge of Gold, half an Ounce of Quick-lime, mingle them together with Wine in Form of Paste, and with this Composition make divers Lays of one Side and the other of the Horn, having first well clear'd it; being dry, take out all the Powder, and repeat it as I have said; being

ing dry, take out your White Pouder, unite them, and lute them with Tripoli, and Sallet-oil, and Linen, rubbing them well.

*To make the Grain of Walnut upon White Wood.*

You shall spread upon the Wood Seven or Eight Lays of strong Glew, till it become shining, and then quickly give a good many Blows with a Wooden Brush, well wet in common Water.

*An Excellent Varnish to lay on Copper-Plates for Etching.*

Take Two Ounces of clear Linseed-Oil, Two Ounces of Benjamin, the bigness of a Nut of Virgin's Wax, boil them to the Consumption of a Third Part, always stirring it with a Stick, and 'tis done; when you would use it warm a little the Plate you are to Engrave, and with your Finger's-end take up a little of the Varnish, and spread it as thin and even as you can, the thinner the better, then smoke it with a Candle, and lay your Plate on burning Coals till it has done smoking, then draw your Design, and Engrave with a Needle or Point.

*A very Fair Green for Minature.*

Grinde Verdigrease with Vinegar, and a little Talk or Tartar, being well ground, add a little Quicklime and Sap-green, grinde all very well together, and keep it in Shells, if it grow hard make it thin with Vinegar.

*To make Sashes as clear as Glass.*

Take Parchment, Velum, or Fine Paper, very thin and smooth on both Sides, being wet stretch it on the Sash, and let it dry, then take Two Parts of Nut-oil, or Linseed-oil, Two Parts of Fair Water, and a little beaten Glass, make them boil in a Glass on a Tile, pretty near the Fire, till the Water be quite consumed, and 'tis done, lay it on in the Sun, or a little warm.

*A Varnish as bright and shining as Glass, for Frames, Leather, or what else you shall think fit.*

Take Amber a quarter of an Ounce, Gum Lac Two Drams, Oil of Turpentine Two Drams, Turpentine One Dram, Litharge and Linseed-oil as much as is sufficient.



The Way of making this Composition is to take a Pot or Glafs, in which put a quantity of Linfeed-oil, which boil till it burn a Feather being put into it, and 'tis enough ; then melt the Amber in a clean Earthen Pipkin, and put it into the Linfeed-oil ; the Gum-lac must be melted by itself in the Turpentine, which pour into the same Pot ; the Gum-lac will melt if you lightly anoint the Pot with Linseed-oil ; then strain all through a Cloth ; if you would use it on Silver or Gold, take the finest Yellow Earth, well washed from Gravel, and other Foulness ; and being well dried, add a little Minium and Cerus, with an equal Quantity of Oil of Nut and Spike-oil, boil them well, and with this Composition design what you will when 'tis cold, and with what Colours you please mixt with Glue-water. After all, repeat the Varnish, and 'twill be as Bright as a Looking-glass.

*To Gild Paper.*

Grinde Bole-Armoniack with Rain-water, and give One laying of it, being dry, beat the White of an Egg to Water or Glair, adding a

little Sugarcandy and Gum-water ; lay it over with this, lay your Leaf-gold or Silver upon it.

*To harden Tin, and give it a Silver Colour.*

Make a Mixture of Tin and Lead with Greek Pitch, then take a Piece of Potter's Earth, and with a Stick make a Hole in it, into which put your Mixture ; upon which pour Six Ounces of Tin melted in a Crucible, before it be cold ; make also a Hole in that, into which pour half an Ounce of Mercury, which will penetrate the Substance of the Tin, and both harden and colour it.

*To colour Straws of divers Sorts of Colours.*

Having the Largest Barley Straws, which must be gathered in the Shade, take the Yellow Bark of a Barberry-tree according to Discretion, boil it in clear Lye, then throw in your Straws, and boil them till you like the Colour, which you may make of several Degrees, then put them in cold Water, take them out and dry them.

To colour them Red, use Brasil, as aforesaid.

For a dark Colour, steep them

them Four or Five Days with *Indian Wood*, and the Shells of *Green Nuts*. For *Blue*, take *Litmos*, or *Logwood*, and when *Blue*, boil them in the *Yellow Decoction*, and they'll become *Green*. *Oat-straws* are many of them naturally of a *Flesh Colour*.

*How to counterfeit Coral.*

Take *Ox-horn* cut or rasped small, put it in a strong *Lye* made of the *Ashes* of *Alhwood* for *Five Days*, then take it out, and add to it some *Vermillion* dissolved in *Water*, put it over the *Fire* to thicken, and form your *Figures* as you think fit.

*To preserve Wine sweet.*

Stop your *Vessel* very well, and sink it under *Water* for *Thirty Days*, and you'll have the desired *Effect*.

*To make an Excellent Red of Brasil.*

Take a *Pint* of *Fair Water*, into which cast a *Piece* of *unslack'd Lime*, let it stand all *Night*, then decant all that is clear of the *Water*, to which put half the *Quantity* of *Brasil* rasped; let it infuse *Four Hours*, then boil them to the *Consumption* of half,

then, whilst it is very hot, cast in the bigness of a *Pea* of *Roch-Allom* in *Powder*, and a little *Gum-Arabick*.

*To soften or dissolve Horn.*

Make a *Lye* of the *Ashes* of *Bean-cods*, burnt *Tartar*, quick-*lime*, and strong *Vinegar*, boil therein *Peices* of *Horn*, and they will either soften or dissolve according to the *Time* you allow.

*To Dye Bones of an Excellent Black.*

Take *Litharge*, *Quick-Lime*, of each alike, heat them in *Fair Water* till ready to boil, always stirring the *Bones* with a *Stick* till they boil apace, then take it off the *Fire*, stirring it till it be cold, and the *Bones* will be very *Black*.

*An Excellent Way to take Spots of Oil or Grease out of White or Red Silk, without changing the Colour.*

Take *Aqua Vitæ*, (*Spirit of Wine* is better,) wet the *Spot* well with it, then take *Glair* made of the *White* of a *New Egg*, with which rub well the *Spot*, and dry it in the *Sun*, then wash it with clean *Water*, and press it well.



*To soften Bones.*

Take equal Parts of Roman and Common Vitriol, distil them in an Alembick, and with this Water rub the Bones and they will be Soft.

*To take away the Mustiness of Wine.*

Take Medlars, cut them in Four Pieces, hang them so in the Vessel as they touch not the Wine.

*A Powder to take out Spots.*

Burn the Bones of Sheeps Feet till they become White, beat them to Fine Powder, warm some of it, and lay it on the Spot or Stain till it begins to change Colour, then take that away, and apply more till the Spot be quite gone.

*Another for the same.*

Take a Piece of Whitebread just drawn out of the Oven, lay One Piece above and the other underneath the Silk, and it will draw out the Oil or Grease.

*Another for the same.*

Take raw Honey, Glair of Egg and Sal-Armoniack, lay them on the Spot for some Time, and wash it with Fair Water.

*An Excellent Violet Colour.*

Take Turnsole, the Ashes of Lees of Wine, which is burnt Tartar, of each Four Ounces, beat them, tie them in a Linen-cloth, and steep them in Water.

*A very Fair Blue.*

Take Quick-lime and Sal-Armoniack. of each half a Pound, Verdet Two or Three Ounces, put all in a Vial, and set it in a Horse-dunghil for Forty Days.

*An Excellent Pomander of Cloves.*

Take Four Ounces of Cloves, Gum-Arabick, Coals of burnt Sage, of each Four Ounces, beat them all apart, mix them in a Metal Mortar with Oil of Roses, make it into a Pate, anoint your Hands with Oil of Cloves, knead it, and form it as you please.

*To make Brasses look as well as when 'twas New.*

To a Pint of strong Lye add an Ounce of Roch-Allom, boil them, and wash your Brasses to take out all the Spots, dry it well, and rub it with Tripoli, 'twill be as Bright as Gold.

*To make Silver clean.*

Take Ashes of Wheat-straw burnt, and rub your Silver with it.

*Another for the same.*

Make a Lye of Soap-Ashes, into which throw some Roch-Allom, mix the Froth in with it, wash your Silver, and dry it in the Sun.

*To keep Roses Fresh all the Year.*

Take Rose-buds when almost ready to blow, gather them with a Knife without touching the Bud, lay them so in the Air all Night as that the Dew fall not upon them, in the Morning put them in a Glass Vessel upright upon the Stalks, cover them close, set them in a Vault or Cellar, and bury them in dry Sand.

*To take out Writing without spoiling the Paper.*

Take Roch-Allom, beat it with the Juice of Bitter Oranges, dry it in the Sun, and with this Poudre rub your Paper.

*To take Spots of Ink out of Silk.*

Take strong White-wine Vinegar, hot Ashes, rub them well upon the Spot,

and wash it afterwards with Soap-water; thus may you take out all Sorts of Spots from coloured Silks.

*To recover the Colour of Black Cloth when decayed.*

Take Figtree-leaves, boil them well in Water, wash your Cloth in it, dry it in the Sun, and it will be a much fairer Black.

*A truly experienced Remedy against the Plague.*

Take Bay-berries full Ripe, take off the Skins, beat the remainder of them into Fine Poudre, put a little Salt to it, mix it with Vinegar, and give it thus to the Person infected, if he hath a Hot Fever; but if he has the Cold Fever, which is an Ague, give it in Wine instead of Vinegar, cover him well, for he'll sweat; afterwards dry him well, and the Day after repeat it again. Multitudes have been cured by this Means.

*For the Tooth-Ach.*

Take a little Honey, a little Pepper, a little Poudre of Sage, boil them together, and apply it to the Tooth.



*To whiten the Teeth.*

Rub them with the Roots of Spurge; also the Ashes of burnt Barley, or burnt Nettles, rubb'd about the Teeth, and afterwards well wash'd, are very effectual.

Likewise burn Nettles mixt with Cloves, Sugar and Nutmeg. *Probatum.*

*To destroy Bugs.*

Boil the Paunches or Guts of Rabbits in Water, set it hot under the Bed, and the Fume will destroy them.

*To prevent the Smoking of Lamp-Oil.*

Steep your Match or Cotton in Vinegar, and dry it before you use it.

*Against Lice, Fleas and Bugs.*

Stretch out a Bear's Skin, and hang it up in the Chamber, and you'll soon be rid of them.

*To whiten a Red Rose.*

This is done by holding it over the Smoke of Brimstone.

*To make Pinks or Gilliflow-ers Blue.*

Take a Root of Wild Succory, slit it, and set your Gilliflower in it.

*To make very sharp Vinegar.*

Put into the Vessel a

Piece of Barley Bread, and in Two Days it will be eager.

*To keep Pease Green.*

Put them in a Pot with one Part Water, and as much Vinegar, when you take them out to use soak them in Fair Water.

*To preserve Fruit to the very Kernel.*

Incorporate Honey and Water very well, put in your Fruit half Ripe, and keep them in a Cellar. *A most exquisite Way of invisible Writing.*

*The First Ink.*

Take a Pennyworth of Litharge of Gold or Silver unprepared, beat it, then infuse it in a Vial half full of strong Vinegar; having well shaken them together, leave them to settle, and, being clear, write upon your Paper with a New Pen, and it will not appear at all.

*The Second Ink.*

Take Cork, burn it till it has done smoking, extinguish it in *Aqua Vita*, or Spirit of Wine, dry it, and mix it with Water and a little Gum Arabick, to the Consistence of thin Paste; when you would write with it make it thinner with

with Common Water, and write upon what's written with the forementioned Ink.

*The Third Ink.*

Take Yellow Orpiment and Quick-lime, of each an Ounce, beat them, and put them in Four Ounces of Common Water, stir them well; this Water will take away the Second Ink, and make what was written with the First appear.

*A Glue both for Fire and Water.*

Mix Quick-lime and Linseed-oil together, and whatsoever you shall glue with it dry in the Shade, and 'twill become as hard as Iron.

*Against Bugs.*

Take Sprigs of Fearn and lay upon the Boards.

*To give a Lustre to Plaster of Paris.*

Take a Piece of Soap of the bigness of a Nut, dissolve it in a Glass of Water, and pass it over the Plaster; being dry, burnish it with a Tooth.

*To whiten a False Piece.*

Take Salt, rub it with a Piece of good Silver till it become Black, with this Salt rub the Counterfeit

Piece, and it will be as White as the other. *Probatum.*

*To separate Silver from other Metals.*

Melt the Piece in a Crucible, cast in some Sulphur, the Silver will remain, and the Allay will look like Dirt. *Probatum.*

*A most Excellent Writing Ink.*

Take Gum - Arabick Three Ounces, Vitriol Two Ounces, Galls Three Ounces, White - wine Two Pounds and a half, beat the Galls, put them with the Wine into an Earthen Vessel, set it in the Sun for Six Days, stirring them every Day Twice or Thrice, then set it over a Moderate Heat for half a Day, or a Day, then strain it; then having dissolved some Vitriol and Gum in a little Wine, put it into it, then put it into the Sun Three Days more, and it is made. To keep it from freezing put into it a little *Aqua Vitæ*.

*Excellent Spanish Wax.*

Melt in an Earthen Dish One Ounce of Rosin, to which add as much Vermillion, and Two Ounces of



of Shell-lach, being well melted and mixed roul it into Sticks.

*A Counterfeit Ink which will vanish in Five Days.*

Take Sal-Armoniack an Ounce, infuse it Four or Five Days in strong Water, make Ink of it, with a Piece of Touchstone beaten fine; what is written with this will be gone in Five Days.

*Aqua Fortis for Etching.*

Take Verdigrease an Ounce, Green Copporas an Ounce, Salt an Handful; these being put into strong Vinegar, set them in a Pot of boiling Water for half an Hour, or more.

*To know True Mercury from Sophisticate.*

Put some Mercury upon a Plate of Silver or Copper, and evaporate it over some fresh Coals; if it leaves a White Spot behind 'tis Fine, if Black or Yellow 'tis not.

*To soften Ivory.*

Take Vinegar Three Times distill'd with Sage-leaves, put in your Ivory, and boil it a little.

*To take out Spots of Pitch, or other Gums.*

Take Common Oil, the

Oldest you can get, warm it a little, rub the Spots with it, and so leave it Twenty-four Hours, then rub it well, and wring it well with your Hands, then wash it with warm Water and Soap.

*To stop the Freeting of Wine.*

Cast in a little of Cheese.

*To purifie Gum-lac.*

Soak it in strong Lye Three or Four Days.

*To Gild Iron.*

Take Common Water Three Pound, Roch-Allom Two Ounces, Roman Vitriol One Ounce, Verdigrease Two Ounces, Sal Gemma Four Ounces, Orpiment Two Ounces, make them all boil, then throw in some Tartar and Saltpeter of each a little, then boil them a little more, and take them off; with this Water rub your Iron, then warm it well, and burnish it.

*Another for the same.*

Take Roch-Allom burnt, Nitre, of each half an Ounce, Sal-Armoniack an Ounce, beat them fine, and boil them in strong Vinegar in a Brass Vessel, and with this Water rub the Iron.

*To counterfeit Ebony.*

Take Box, or any other hard Wood, rub it with Allom-water near the Fire, then take Sallet-oil, or Linseed-oil, into which cast some Roman Vitriol and Sulphur, of each about the bigness of a Nut, put all into a Kettle, and boil your Box for some Time, and 'twill appear to be perfect Ebony; the more you boil it the fairer it will be, but more brittle.

*To calcine Tartar quickly.*

Take the best Tartar, the finest Nitre, of each a like quantity, beat them apart, then mix them, put them in a New Pot on a Charcoal Fire, and the Nitre will melt, mix them with a Stick till they become like Salt, then put some Fire into the Pot, and they will melt, and the Tartar will be calcin'd; if it be not White add a little Saltpeter; to reduce it into Oil of Tartar put it in a Cellar upon a Marble, and it will run into Oil.

*To make Brass of a true Gold Colour.*

Take Sal - Armoniack, mingle it in a Mortar with Spittle till it become like a

liquid Ointment, rub the Brass with it, put it on Burning Coals, and when 'tis well dried rub it well with a Linen-cloth, and it will appear like Gold.

*To make Silver clean.*

Take Wheat-straw, burn it to Ashes, and rub your Silver with it, or else take strong Lye of Soap-Ashes, put some Allom into it, wash your Silver with it, and dry it in the Sun.

*To make Muscadell.*

Take Flowers of the Wild Vine dry'd One Part, Elder-flowers dry'd Two Parts, Coriander Three Parts, beat the Coriander, put all these in a Linen-cloth, and put it through the Hole of the Vessel, so that it may hang in the middle of the Wine, without touching a Part of the Vessel, continue it so about Ten Days, then draw it forth by the String you tied to it. This Secret has been often experimented, and found true.

*To keep Wine from growing Eager.*

Take the Fat of Bacon melted, pour it into the Hole of the Vessel, so it may only touch the Superficies



fices of the Wine, and it will never grow eager.

*To restore the Colour of Cloth when lost.*

Take Quick-lime Two Parts, Ashes One Part, Lye Six Parts, put them into a Copper Vessel, and mingle them well with a Stick, let it settle, and when clear wash your Cloth in it.

*To Whiten Pearls.*

Wash them with Lye made of the Ashes of Burnt Tartar, and boil them upon a warm Stove.

*To melt Amber.*

Put it into Vinegar or Juice of Lemon, so that it swim above it about an Inch or Two, set it over a slow Fire.

*To preserve Roses, Tulips and Pinks.*

Take a glazed Earthen Pot, fill it with sharp Verjuice, put some Salt into it, cut the Flowers before they are blown, put them in this Liquor, cover the Pot with Parchment, set them in a moist Place, and when you take them out hold them near the Fire to make them blow.

*To make a very Fair Green.*

Take Verdigrase, Tar

tar and Vinegar, boil them all together, and it is done.

*A Walnut-tree Colour on other Wood.*

Take the Pills of Walnuts, dry them in the Sun, boil them in Oil of Nuts, and rub your Wood with it.

*To lay Gold and Silver upon Paper.*

Grinde Bole-Armoniack with Verjuice-water, lay it on the Paper, when dry glair it with the White of an Egg mixt with Sugar-candy-water, and immediately lay on the Gold, when dry burnish.

*Excellent Pastils of Roses.*

Take Four Ounces of Rosebuds, cutting only so much of them as shall be Red, beat them, Benjamin beaten Four Ounces, Musk Four Grains, as much Amber, mix them with Essence of Oranges or Roses, grinde them well together, form them into Pastils, and dry them in the Shade.

*An Ink which vanishes in Twenty-four Hours.*

Boil Galls in Strong-water, put to it some Vitriol, a little Sal-Armoniack, and a little Gum-Arabick, and it is done.

*Another*

*Another for Pastils, but more Rich.*

Take Four Ounces of Benjamin, Storax Two Ounces, Lignum Aloes a Dram and half, boil the Storax and Benjamin in a Clean Skillet with Rose-water the Space of half an Hour, then put in the Lignum Aloes in very Fine Powder, that done, put all into a warm Mortar, with Two Drams of Ambergrease, and One Dram of Civet, and, whilst warm, quickly make up your Grains, or little Balls.

*Excellent Sweet-bags.*

Take Florence Orris One Pound and half, Rosewood Six Ounces, Calamus Aromaticus half a Pound, Yellow Sanders Four Ounces, Benjamin Five Ounces, Cloves half an Ounce, Cinnamon an Ounce.

*To preserve Rose-buds to make Sweet-bags.*

Take Province Rose-buds, pull off the Green, cut off the Stalks, thrust into the Bud a small Clove with a little Civet at the end of it, dry it in the Shade between Two Linen-cloths.

*Violet Powder for Cuffinets and Sweet-bags, or to strew among Linen.*

Take Florence Orris One Pound, Roses Two Pound, Rosewood One Pound and half, Yellow Sanders One Ounce, Benjamin Two Ounces, Storax One Ounce Calamus Aromaticus, and Cyperons, or Galingale, of each an Ounce and half, about Halfpeny-worth of Coriander, One Nutmeg, a Pennyworth of Cinnamon, an Ounce and half of Cloves, a little Lemon-pill and Orange-flowers, beat all in a Mortar, take it out, and being well mingled together in a Silk or Hair Sieve, according to the Fineness you would have it, then put it into your Bags, or amongst your Linen.

*True Cypress Powder.*

Take Oak-moss, put it in a Linen Bag, and lay it to soak a whole Day in Water, then trample it with your Feet Two or Three Times, dashing Clear Water often upon it, then let it Three or Four Days to dry, spreading it on a Boarded Floor; being dry, beat it well, and spread it again on a Boarded Floor to dry it, then beat it again,  
and



and spread it again, and and sprinkle it with Rose-water, dry it again, and beat it, then pass it through a Sieve or Fine Searce, and and mix it with the following perfumed Composition, more or less, according to the Goodness you intend it.

*A most Admirable Composition of Perfume.*

Take Musk One Dram, Four Cloves, Four Ounces of Lavender-seed, Civet One Dram and half, Ambergrease half a Dram, warm the Pestle and Mortar, then take the Musk, Cloves, Lavender, and about a Pennyworth of White Sugar, and a Glas of *eau d'Ange*, or Rose-water, grindethem all in the Mortar, take a Handful of this Pouder, incorporate them well together, then pass it through a Searce, with so much of the Pouder as shall abate of the force of the Perfume, till it come to your Liking, whether Three, Four or Five Pound, or more; for the Civet it must be put at the end of the Pestle, rubbing and grinding the Pouder well, then take Six Pound of the said Pouder, put it by little and

little into the Mortar, incorporate the Pouder and the Civet in braying it well with the Pestle, then pass it again through a Hair-Sieve, to mix with the other Musk-pouder; for the Ambergrease it must be well beaten in the Mortar, putting by little and little about Two Pound of the white Pouder beforementioned, or else of the Gray, until the Amber be all beaten into it, then pass it through a Hair-sieve, and mix all Three Pouders together.

Take a little Bag of White Sheeps Leather, well sewed, with Bands in the Seams, wherein put the Pouder and Perfume, to preserve it, mingling the Perfume more or less according as you would have the Scent.

*A Varnish of a Gold Colour.*

Take Sandrack Two Ounces, Litharge of Gold One Ounce, the clearest Linseed-Oil Four Ounces, boil them all in a glaz'd Earthen Pot.

*A Varnish for Images.*

Take Oil of Turpentine and Turpentine mingled together, stir them with your

your Finger till it become of a Convenient Thickness to work withal.

*To make Porcelane of Majorca.*

Take Calcin'd Egg-shells, Gum-Arabick, Water and Glair of Eggs, make all into a Paste, shape it with Moulds, dry it in the Sun, and 'twill be very Neat.

*To whiten Copper.*

Put a Piece of Copper in a Crucible with Sublimate, Sal-Armoniack, Allom and Borax, melt it, and quench it twice in Sorrel-water.

*Writing not to be read but in Water.*

Write with the Juice of Spurge or Allom-water, dry it, 'twill not be legible without wetting.

*A Fire that burns under the Water.*

Take Three Ounces of Pouder, Salt-petre One Ounce, Sulphur Three Ounces, beat, sift and mix these together, fill your Moulds, fire them, and throw them in the Water.

*An Excellent Transparent Varnish to lay upon any White Thing to make it seem Marble.*

Take the Clearest Tur-

pentine, put it in an Earthen glaz'd Pot, boil it till it has quite done smoking, then put in half an Ounce of Sandrack, as much Mastick well beaten, mix them till they are all well incorporated, then take off the Pot, adding half a Pint (or more, as you see Cause) of Oil of Turpentine upon a slow Fire for a Quarter of an Hour, and keep it for Use; if it be too Thick 'tis but adding more Turpentine.

*To make Red Soft Wax.*

Take Vermillion One Pound, Common Oil One Pound, Wax Twenty Pound, Rosin Ten Pound, work them well together.

*To Dye a Yellow Colour.*

Take the Inner Bark of a Plumb-Tree cut in pieces, put it in Allom-water, boil what you think fit in it and it will be of a fair Yellow; the like is done with Sumach and Allom-water.

*A Cloth Sash.*

Take half a Pound of Litharge of Silver well ground, Three Pound of clear Oil of Nut, set it over a small Fire that it do



do not boil the next Day, pour out the Oil by Inclination, what remains at the Bottom will serve another Time; then take Rosin a Pound and a half, beat it, and mix it with the Oil upon a Charcoal Fire, always stirring it till it be melted, then take it off, and put in half a Pound of Venice Turpentine; being cold, anoint the Cloth; this will last many Years. Also you may mix Burgundy Pitch with Oil of Nuts, or else Rosin and Virgin's Wax.

*Another for Sashes, with Glue and Varnish.*

Take Glue made of Glove-Leather, very clear, (Vellum Glue is better,) lay it on the Cloth, and let it dry at leisure, then give it one laying more, and leave it again to dry, then take Virgin's-wax and Turpentine melted together, and lay that on, letting it dry; to a Pound of Wax allow a quarter of a Pound of Turpentine.

*To Gild or Silver over Metals.*

Take a little Fish-glue, dissolve it in *Aqua Vitæ*, lay on the Glue with a little Cotton, and apply the

Gold or Silver in Leaf, or else temper the Leaves, and apply them with Glue; to give them a Lustre take a Horse-hoof, put it on a Chafingdish of burning Coals, and dry the Thing gilt over the Fume of it.

*To make Copper White quite through.*

Take Kettle - Copper, (not that which is cast,) add to it some Arsnick well ground, mix them well in the Crucible, and when they have done smoking cast it in the Mould you have ready.

*A fair Blue Colour.*

Take Turnsole, infuse it all Night in Urine, the Day following grinde and mix it with a little Quicklime, according as you intend the Colour. If you'd have a little shining add a little Gum-Arabick.

*To take Spots of Ink out of Paper or Parchment.*

Rub the Spot with a little *Aqua Fortis* at the end of a Feather, and it will soon vanish, then wash it with Fresh Water with the edge of a Feather. To take them out of Parchment scrape it with a Penknife,

knife, and rub it with a Pumice-stone.

*An Excellent Water Perfume.*

Take Benjamin, Storax-calamita, a few Cloves and Mastick, beat all, put them in *Aqua Vitæ*, or Spirit of Wine, in a Glass Vial; when the Water becomes

Red add a Grain of Musk, and strain it.

*A very good Pomatum.*

Take the Fat of unsalted Bacon, stick it full of Oats, roast it by a slow Fire, take up the Dripping, and save it.

## *Divers Sorts of Perfumes.*

### C H A P. VI.

*To counterfeit Ambergrease.*

**T**ake Starch, Florence-Orris-root, of each an Ounce, *Asphaltum*, or Bitumen, half an Ounce, Benjamin One Ounce, *Sperma Cæti*, Ben-nuts, an Ounce and half, Musk a Dram, Gum-Tragacanth a sufficient quantity.

Take the Starch, the Benjamin and *Sperma Cæti*, and make them into a Paste, which being done take one Part, in which make up half the *Asphaltum*, the other Part make into a Black Paste, and then mix them all together with your Hand.

*To augment Civet.*

Take the Pulp of Raisins of the Sun very cleanly pulped One Ounce, Musk One Dram, mix and incorporate them well together, put them into the same Retort wherein you put the Civet, and set it in a Horse-dunghil Seven or Eight Days; upon Two Drams of Civet put One Dram of this Composition.

*To make Essence of Cinnamon in Consistence of an Extract.*

Take Oil of Nutmegs, set it in the Sun in Summer to make it lose its  
F Scent,



Scent, then put in the half Part of Oil of Cinnamon, which you may reduce to the Consistence of an Extract.

*To make Cassolet, or Perfume-Cakes, to burn.*

Take Storax Two Ounces, Benjamin Four Ounces, Twelve Cloves, Ladanum a Dram, Calamus Aromaticus a Dram, a little Lemon-peel; take a new glaz'd Earthen Pot, in which boil the Storax and Benjamin in half a Pint of Rose-water for several Hours, the Pot being well cover'd, then put the Cloves, Ladanum, Calamus, and Lemon-peel in a little Linen Bag, and boil them with the foremention'd Things; when boil'd enough take off the Pot, strain all through a Lincloth, not squeezing it too hard; then put the Paste in a Paper.

*Excellent Pastils, or Perfume-Cakes.*

Take Benjamin Two Ounces, Storax half an Ounce, Lignum-Aloes a Dram, Coals of Sallow or Willow-wood according to Discretion, reduce all to fine Powder, adding Twenty Grains of good

Civet, and fine Sugar as much as you think fit, pulverize and mix all the Drugs, and put them in a Skillet with Rose-water, which must rise above all the Ingredients, make them boil a little till the Paste be well digested, always stirring with a Stick lest it burn; then if you desire to make the Pastil somewhat better add Twelve Grains of Amber, which you shall before have ground on a Marble with a little Sugar, put it in the Skillet when the Paste shall be boil'd enough, and not before; all being well incorporated, form your Pastils.

*Several Grounds for Hair-Pouder.*

*To make the Ground for White Powder.*

Take One Pound of Orris, Twelve Pound of Cuttle-bone, Eight Pound of Starch, a Handful of Beef or Mutton Bones burnt White, beat all very well in a Mortar, and pass them through a fine Hair Sieve.

*A Ground for Grey Powder.*

Take what remains in the Sieve of the foresaid Powder, which you must beat

beat again, and mix with a little Starch, and a little Yellow Oker, to give it a Colour; then Coals of White-wood, or for want of that, some of the fresh Coals out of a Baker's Oven, mix all these well together in a Mortar, you may make it of what Colour you will, then pass it through a Hair Sieve, what goes not through keep to beat again as before.

*Another Ground for Powder.*

Take Wormeaten or Rotten Wood, beat it well and pass it through a Sieve, then mix it with the afore-said Powder.

*Perfume for ordinary Powder.*

Take Florence-orris One Pound, dry'd Roses One Pound, of Benjamin Two Ounces, Storax One Ounce, Yellow Sanders an Ounce and half, Cloves Two Drams, a little Lemon-peel, beat all to fine Powder in a Mortar, put Twenty Pound of Starch, or the afore-said Powder, mix it well together, colour it as you please, and pass it through a Searse.

*Another Way for Cypress Powder, much finer.*

Take Oak-Moss, wash it often in Fair Water till

it hath lost its Smell, then lay it on a Hurdle set out in the Air; being dry, sprinkle it with the best Rose-water and Orange-flower-water, and leave it again to dry; if the Scent be too strong wash it in Fair Water till the Smell become more Sweet and Pleasant; after this done, the Moss being yet on the Hurdle, put a Cassolet, or Perfume-Cake, with Coals of Fire, with which perfume your Moss as long as you think fit.

In fine, to One Pound of Ground thus prepared, put Two Drams of good Musk, and One Dram and half of Civet, if it be very good, if not the same quantity of Musk.

*Excellent Amber-powder.*

Take Six Ounces of Bean-flower, as much Wormeaten Wood, pass them through a Searse; Four Ounces of Cypress-wood, Two Ounces of Sanders, Two Ounces of Benjamin, half an Ounce of Storax, Two Drams of Calamus Aromaticus, as much Ladanum, pass all through a Silk Sieve, then to Two Pound of this Composition take Four Grains of Ambergrease,



half an Ounce of Machaleb, or Pomander, Privet beaten and sifted, which you must mix in a hot Mortar with the Amber, then mix them all together, and keep it in a Glass-bottle well stopp'd; put a Pound and half of this Pouder into each Sweet-bag.

*The Queen's Perfume-water.*

Take Red Rose-water a Quart, Damask Rose-water, Muskadine, and Orange-flower-water, of each Three Pints, Water of Melilot-flowers, Flowers of Mirtle and Garden Costmary, Three Pints, put all the aforesaid distilled Waters into a Glass Bottle, to which add a Pound of Benjamin in Pouder, Cloves, Cinnamon, and Orange-peel dried, of each half an Ounce, all being bruised, stop the Bottle close, without opening it in a whole Month.

*To make a Curious Compound-Water.*

Take Benjamin Four Ounces, Storax Two Ounces, Yellow Sanders One Ounce, Cloves Two Drams, Two or Three Pieces of Orris, half a Lemon-peel, Two Nutmegs, Cinnamon

half an Ounce, and about Two Quarts of Water, put it all into a new Earthen Pipkin, and let it boil till a Quart of it be consumed, then take about Six Grains of Musk powdered, with about as much Sugar as the bigness of a small Nut, which dissolve with a little of the said Water, strain, and put it into a Glass Bottle well stopp'd, the better to preserve it.

Keep the Dregs dry, and powder them, and use them to perfume the Pouder aforesaid.

*A Curious Extraction of the Perfumes and Colours of all Flowers.*

Extract through a Retort, after the Manner of *Aqua Fortis*, the Spirit of Saltpeter, or Common Salt, and keep it close in a Glass Bottle well stopp'd; then take what quantity you will of Rose-leaves, which put into a Lembick, with One Ounce of the Spirit of the said Salt, One Pint of pure Spring water, and so proportionably till your Lembick be full, let it thus infuse, and lye Four and Twenty Hours, till you see your Water well coloured, which pour out by Inclination

nation in another Glafs Vessel, it will have the Colour and Smell of the Rose, leaving in the Lem-bick your Leaves fresh as if they had been new gather'd. You may do the same with all other Flowers, as Violets, Gilliflowers, and others.

*To make the best Bolonia Wash-balls.*

Take One Pound of *Genova* Soap cut into small pieces, Four Ounces of un-slacked Lime, which beat well in a Mortar with Two Glasses of *Aqua Vitæ*, and let it steep Eight and Forty Hours; then take a Sheet of Paper, on which spread it a drying, being dry, beat it in a Mortar with half an Ounce of Machaleb, an Ounce and a half of Yellow Sanders, half an Ounce of Orris, as much Calamus Aromaticus, all in Pouder, and make it into a Paste with Whites of Eggs, and Four Ounces of Gum-dragacanth dissolved in Rose-water, then make your Wash-balls.

*Another Sort of Excellent Wash-balls.*

Take One Pound of Orris, Four Ounces of Benjamin, Two Ounces of Storax, as much Yellow

Sanders, half an Ounce of Cloves, One Pennyworth of Cinnamon, and a little Lemon-peel, One Ounce of Machaleb, One Nutmeg, beat it all to Pouder.

Then take about Two Pound of White Soap scrap'd, and put it into almost Three Pints of *Aqua Vitæ*, to lye and steep Four or Five Days, then work it well with about One Pint of Orange-flower, or other Sweet Water.

Next, prepare the quantity you shall think fit of White Starch beaten and sifted, which mix with the Drugs aforesaid, and the Soap; to make a Paste, have ready a little Gum-dragacanth dissolved in Sweet Water, and Five or Six Whites of Eggs, and make up your Wash-balls of what Size you will.

*To perfume them well.*

Take what quantity of Musk you please, which dissolve in any Sweet Compound Water, then take about the quantity of One Wash-ball of the aforesaid Composition, and mix it together in a Mortar; then mix and incorporate that with your Paste like Leven, and so make your Wash-balls.



## *Several Approved Ways to take out Stains of Oil, Grease, or other Things.*

### C H A P. VII.

*To take out a Spot of Oil upon Satin, or any other Stuff and even upon Paper.*

**T**AKE Sheep's Feet calcined, of which lay on both Sides of the Paper or Stuff upon the Spot, and so leave it One Night, this Pouder or Ashes will draw out all the Stain; but if it be not clear taken away, do it the Second Time; but the Stain must not be old.

*Another Way to take out Stains.*

Take half a Pound of Soap, Four Ounces of Fuller's Earth, and One of unslacked Lime, mix it all in Fair Water, and lay it to the Stain.

*Another Way.*

Take Water and Starch,

and make it into a Paste with which cover the Stain laying it about as thick as a Shilling, and leave it there. next Day rub it off as you would do dry Dirt, and the Stain will appear no more. *Probatum.*

*Another Way for Silk.*

Rub the Stain with Spirit of Turpentine, this Spirit evaporates, and carries away with it the other Oil.

*To take off the Dirt that dasheth upon Cloaths.*

Wet a White Cloth, and lay it upon it, that sucks in all the Dirt, and makes it appear no more.

*To*

*To take off Iron-moulds from Linen.*

The Linen being whiten'd, take boiling Water in a Pewter Pot, and immediately put in your Linen, and lay it over to receive the Smoke, squeezing and rubbing it with a little Sorrel, then wash it out in clear Water.

*To take out all Ink-spots upon Linen or Woollen.*

Take some Juice of Le-

mon, put it upon the Stain, which wash immediately in Fair Water, rubbing it well; for want of Lemon use Verjuice of Grapes or Sorrel.

*Another Way.*

Wash the Stain with White Soap dissolyed in Vinegar.

---

## *How to soften, whiten, and restore Discoloured Ivory.*

---

### C H A P. VIII.

*How to soften Ivory so that it may be cast in a Mould.*

**B**Oil the Ivory in Common Water, in which must be Six Ounces of the Root Mandrake, and it will be as soft as Wax.

*An Excellent Receipt to whiten discoloured Ivory.*

Take a sufficient Quantity of Roch-allom according to the Number of Pis-

ces you would whiten, and when the Water is very White, which must be made to boil up, and put the Ivory in to soak for an Hour, or thereabouts, and rub it with a little Hair Brush, and then put it into a Wet Cloth, that it may dry leisurely, or else it will split.



*Another Way.*

Lay Black Soap upon Ivory, placed near the Fire, so that it may by little and little bubble up, then clear it.

*To whiten Green Ivory, and restore that which is spotted.*

Take unslack'd Lime, and put it with Water into an Earthen Pot, in which shall be the Ivory you would whiten, put it upon the Fire, and make it boil till such Time you see the Ivory is White; to be polished it must be turned in a Lath; after having worked it as you desire, take some of the Lime and Pumice-stone in very Fine

Pouder, and with Water rub till you see it everywhere well coloured; to polish, you must first warm it, turning it in the Lath, and rubbing it with a White Linnen-cloth and a Piece of Sheep's Skin. When it is very hot, take Cerus, with some Sallet-oil, and rub it till it is dry with Cerus alone, and at last only with a White Cloth very dry, and your Ivory will be very White and Smooth.

*To whiten Bones.*

Take unslack'd Lime, and put to it One Handful of Bran into a New Pot, letting them boil till all the Grease is out.

## *Rare and Admirable Curiosities.*

### CHAP. IX.

#### *A Representation of the Four Elements in a Glass Vial.*

First, you must Dye some *Aqua Vite* with Turnsole to represent the Air, then take some of the Ethereal Oil of Turpentine, which Dye of a Fire-colour

with Saffron; then some Alkanet and Oil of Tartar, to which add a little Lapis Lazuli to give it a Sea-colour; and to represent the Earth a little bruised Enamel:

mel : It is good to stir and mix them together ; each Thing after a little standing will return to its Place, for those Three Liquors never mix.

*To make several Colours upon Water.*

If you throw some Drops of Nut-oil upon still Water, that runs not fast, but rather lyes without Motion, there will appear to you as many Colours as are in the Rainbow.

*To break an Iron as thick as an Arm.*

Take melted Soap, with which anoint the Iron in the Middle, then with a Thread clear the Place where you would have it break, next take a Sponge dipped in *Aqua Vitæ* thrice distill'd, wrap it round the Iron, and within Six Hours it will break.

*Another Way to do the same.*

Take Two Pound of *Aqua Fortis*, make it dissolve for the Space of Twenty-four Hours, Orpiment, Sulphur, Aconite, Verdigrease, of each an Ounce, unslack'd Lime killed in Two Ounces of Vinegar thrice distill'd; put it all into a Lembeck,

with One Ounce of Salt-peter, Two Ounces of Antimony, and all the Water shall come from it ; pour it again upon the Dregs with Two Ounces of Arsnick in Pouder, and distil it; when you would use it dip in it a Napkin or Handkerchief, which wrap about the Iron Bar, and when it has so lain three Hours you may break it with Ease. Take Care of the Fumes when you distil it.

*A Wonderful Spirit that dissolveth all Stones though never so hard.*

Take the Flower of Rie, make it into small Balls, which dry, then put them into a Retort well closed, with a strong Fire, as is used for *Aqua Fortis*, and there will distil a Liquor that will perform as above.

*How to melt all Manner of Metals in a Nutshell without burning of it.*

Take Salt-peter Two Ounces, Sulphur half an Ounce, Sawings of Oak, Walnut-tree, or other dry Wood, half an Ounce; the the said Saw-dust must be very small, the Salt-peter and Sulphur poudered to  
Impalpable



Impalpable Dust; mix it all together, and fill a Nut-shell with this Pouder to the Edges, then put a piece of Gold, Silver, or other Metal upon it, and cover it with the said Pouder, then set fire to the Pouder that is under it, that Metal that shall be between the Two Pouders will melt, and remain at the Bottom of the Shell.

*How to dissolve Gold upon one's Hand.*

You must distil the Blood of a Deer newly kill'd in *Balneo Mariæ*, and soak the Gold upon the Lees Three Times, and at the Third it will certainly dissolve.

*A Perpetual Motion.*

Take *Aqua Fortis*, into which cast Filings of Iron of the smallest, and leave them there till the Water has taken the Quantity of Iron that is requisite, which will be in Seven or Eight Hours, take off your Water, and put it into a Vial an Inch wide with a large Mouth, and put in a Stone of *Lapis Calaminaris*, stop the Bottle well, and keep it very close.

*To make a Man's Face appear Hideous.*

Take Common Salt, and

fine Chalk in Pouder, with which pouder very well some Hemp or Flax, dipping them in good *Aqua Vita*, then set them on fire, first putting out all other Lights, and you will see Wonderful Things.

*A Waggish Way to make Pease leap out of a Pot.*

Take some of the Herb Clary, and put a Sprig of it into a Pot in which Pease are boiling, so the Water be not very low, nor the Pot too close covered, you will see it succeed according to your Desire.

*The like to make an Egg move about.*

You must first empty it through a little Hole, then put never so little Vitriol into it, stop it up presently, and you will see the Effect.

The same is done by putting a Leech into it, having some Water spilt in some Part of the Room.

*An Excellent Way to cleanse Silver without boiling.*

Take Four Ounces of White Soap scraped in a Plate, with half a Pint of Hot Water, a Pennyworth of old dry Lees of Wine in another Plate, with the same Quantity of Hot Water

ter

ter as in the other, and in a Third Plate One Penny-worth of Ashes of Wine-Lees burned, with the same Quantity of Water as before, then take a Hair Brush, which first dip in your Liquor of dry Lees, next in the burnt Lees, then in the Soap, that done, wash it in Hot Water, and wipe it with a dry Cloth.

*A Cloth that wholly resists a Sword.*

Take a strong new Linen-cloth, fold it, and rub it with Fish-glue dissolved in Common Water, then dry it upon a Rail; that done, take Yellow Wax, Rosin, and Mastick, of each Two Ounces, melt it all with an Ounce of Turpentine, stirring it well, and laying it upon the Cloth till it is all soaked in.

*To make a Jerkin or Coat-armour Proof against a Musket.*

Take an Ox's Hide, cut off the Hair as it is just taken off, cut out your Armour, sew and finish it, then soak it in Vinegar for Twenty-four Hours, then take it out and dry it, not at the Fire, nor the Sun, but only in the Air. This

sleeping in Vinegar must be repeated Six Times, changing the Vinegar each Time, then colour it.

*To hinder the Pot and Meat from boiling.*

Put Nettle-seeds into it, and no Fire will make it boil.

*To make boiled Meat bleed.*

A Hare's Blood powdered and strowed upon boil'd Meat makes it look as if it bled.

*To make Wind blow out of a River.*

Take an Egg and empty what is in it at the Ends, fill half with unslack'd Lime, and the other half with Natural Brimstone, then stop the Passages with Wax, put the Egg into Water, and you will see Wonders.

*A Water that will give Light in the Dark of the Night.*

Take some Glow-worms pound, and put them into a Glass-viol, which close up in Hot Horse-dung, and leave it there Fifteen Days, after which distil it in a Glass Lembick, and put the Water that shall come from it into a Chrystal Vial, and it will give so great a Light you may see to read by it. *Probatum.*



*A Strange Way to hold Fire in one's Hand without burning.*

Put some Vitriol into strong Vinegar, with an equal Quantity of Juice of Plantain, anoint your Hands. *Probatum.*

*To touch Fire without being burnt.*

Take the Juice of Marshmallows, Seeds of Psillium in Pouder, mix all together with the Whites of Eggs, and Juice of Radishes, anoint your Hands, and let it dry, then anoint them again and you may touch Fire without Danger: To make it burn there must be Pouder of Brimstone.

*To make a Light in a Chamber at Night.*

Take unslacked Lime, and mix it in Water, leaving it till it is clear, then put it into a Chamber in a Vial and you will see a great Light.

*To make Glass or Chrystal Clear.*

Rub the Glass or Chrystal with a Piece of Lead, that will make it very clear.

*To make Parchment Sashes as clear as Glass.*

Take a very White and

Smooth Skin of Parchment, which steep Twenty-four Hours in Whites of Eggs and Honey well mixed together, then wash your Parchment very well, and put it upon your Sashes, when dry varnish it.

*To whiten Paper glued upon Windows, or Sashes, to endure for several Years.*

Take White-lead ground in Water, when dry grinde it again in Oil, and paint your Paper; you must mix with it some Fat Oil, which will make it resist Rain the better; and to make it the more lasting cover it twice.

*To make Fat Oil.*

Take a flat Piece of Lead, and encompass it round, fill it with Nut or Linseed Oil, and cover it with a Glass, expose it to the Sun, and it will soon be thick or fat.

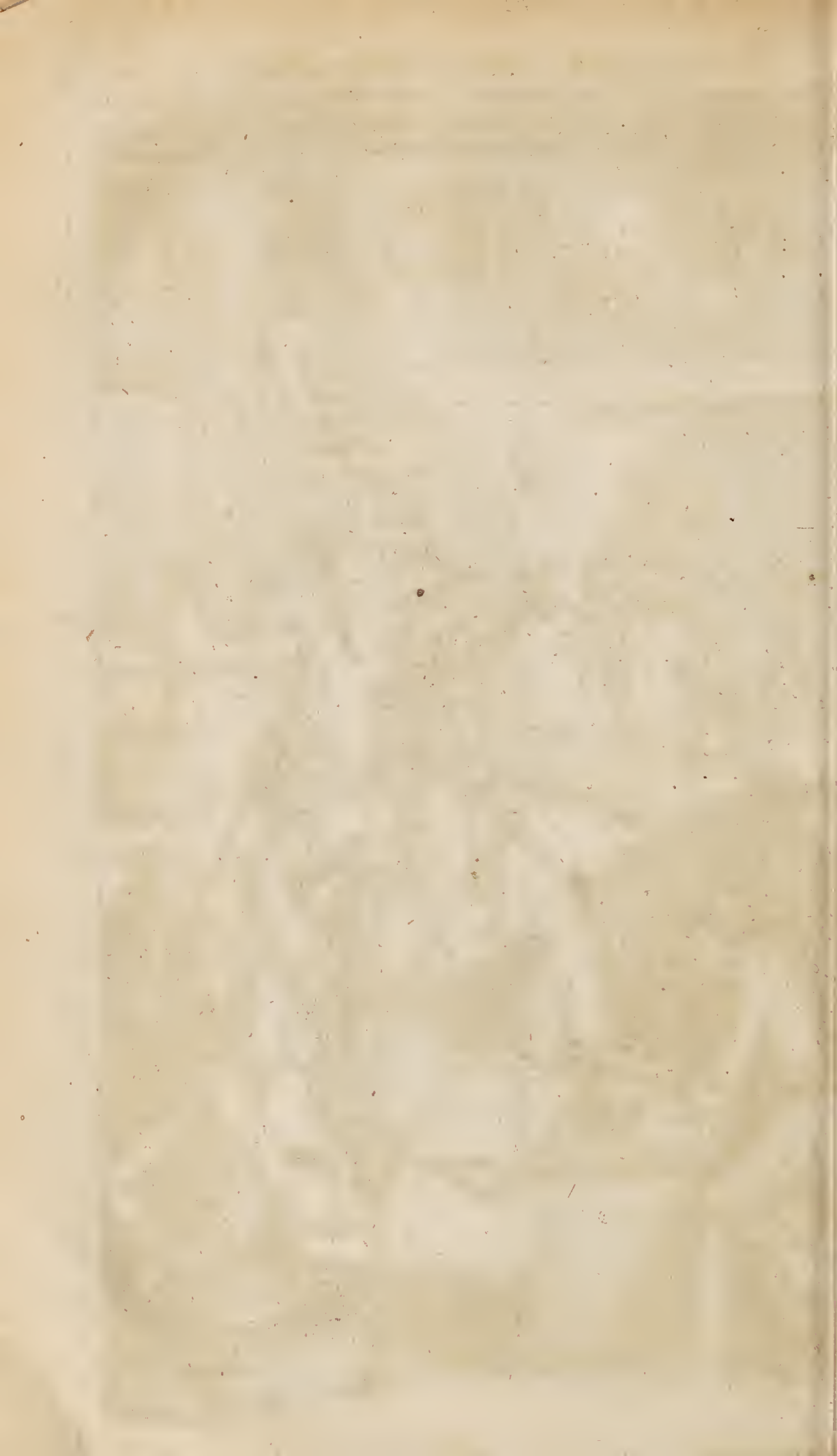
*An unlucky Way to melt or calcine the Blade of a Sword without dammaging the Scabbard.*

You must put down to the Bottom of the Scabbard some Arsnick in Pouder, and upon it some Drops of Lemon Juice, then put up the Sword again, in









a quarter of an Hour, or little more, you may see the Effects.

*A Secret Way to write White and Invisible upon a Man's Flesh, and after make the Writing appear.*

You must write with a New Pen and Urine what you will upon the Palm of your Hand, or where else you please, and let it dry of

itself; when you would have the Writing appear lay upon it some burned Paper, and rub it a little, and it will appear perfectly. *Probatum.*

*To write White upon Paper, and make it appear Black.*

Write what you will with Milk, and do as above. *Probatum.*

---

## *Divers Useful and Curious Compositions.*

---

### *C H A P. X.*

#### *Several Sorts of Inks.*

*To make Black Writing vanish and appear again.*

**T**AKE One Pound of Burnt Tartar, which dissolve in Common Water, and filtrate it, and when you would make use of it strike it over the Writing, and it will suddenly vanish.

*To recal and make the Letters appear again.*

Take an Ounce of White

Vitriol, dissolve it in a Pound of Water, which filtrate, then strike the Paper over with it, and presently the Letters will appear as before.

*An Ingenious Way to write so as it shall, or shall not, appear, or the Double Letter.*

Take a quarter of a Pint of



of distill'd Vinegar, which put into a Vial, wherein must be half an Ounce of Gold Litharge in fine Poulder, stirring it from Time to Time, Four or Five Times an Hour, then let it stand Twelve, Fifteen, or Twenty-four Hours, then pour off what's clear into another Viol by Inclination, and throw off the Dregs, stopping the Bottle close, and keep it against you would write White, or the Double Letter, with the Ink that follows.

*The Second Ink.*

Take Cork as much as you please, burn it well, and when it flames no longer put it into a Dish, with a little *Aqua Vitæ* over it, and cover your Dish close with another, then pound it well, and make it up into a Paste, which keep to use thus.

Take some of this Cork burnt and pounded, and dissolve it in Water, and with fine Cotton, till your Ink runs, and will write.

*To make a Water that will make this Second vanish, and the First appear.*

Take Rose-water, and Sorrel-water, of each half a

Pint, which put into a Vial, and add to it Two Ounces of unslack'd Lime, and One of Orpine, both well beaten and mixed, stirring all from Time to Time as the first, take off the clear by Inclination, after it has stood Fifteen or Twenty Hours, throw off the Lees, and when you would make the Second Ink vanish, and the First appear, put One or Two Drops upon the Line, and with a little Cotton make it run upon the Place where your Writing is, and it will appear.

*Ink that may be rubbed out when you will.*

Take Flax well burnt, and put out in *Aqua Vitæ*, then ground upon a Stone to Paste, which put into a New Earthen Pot, covering it well lest it turn to Ashes, dissolve it with Gum-water, and write; any Water will wash away that Writing.

*Ink that will vanish within Six Days.*

Take some Coals made of Willow, well ground and dissolved in Common Water, and write.

*Ink*

*Ink for Parchment that will last till you rub it out.*

Take Canon-powder, dissolve it in Fair Water, and write upon Parchment; when you would put it out take a Handkerchief and rub it.

*Indian Ink.*

Take dry Beans, all Black, burn them to Coal, then beat them to Powder, dissolve it in March Dew, in which Gum-Arabick has been dissolved before, make it up into a Paste, which make in what Fashion you will, and let it dry in the Shade.

*Portable, or Dry Ink, to carry about.*

Take of the Black of Ro-  
sin One Part, Coal made of Walnut, Peach, or Apricot-tree, One Part, Vitriol and Galls equal Parts, Gum-Arabick Four Parts, all in Powder, or in a Cake, if you will.

*An Excellent Ink for Writing.*

Take half a Pound of Logwood cut into small Slices, boil it in a Quart of Wine, or Vinegar, till half be consumed, then take out the Wood, and put in-  
to the Pot Four Ounces of

good Glass pounded, and put all into a strong Bottle, which expose to the Sun for Three or Four Days, stirring of it Three or Four Times a Day, then add to it Two Ounces of good Roman Vitriol, or Green Copperas, and let it steep Two Days, then Two Ounces of Gum-Arabick pounded, next Day strain it into another Vessel to keep; the Dregs that remain may serve again with the same Liquor, and you need only add half a Pint of Logwood-water; to make it Shine you must put to it a Handful of Pomegranate-shells, which put into the Bottle with the Galls; being in want of Ink you may boil it a quarter of an Hour, but it is never so good, but thick and muddy.

*A very useful Way to write upon greasie Paper, or Parchment, and make the Ink run.*

Take an Ox's Gall, which prick, and put into a Pot with a Handful of Salt, and a little Vinegar, then stir it all very well, and thus you may keep it a Year without spoiling; when you write, and meet with any Paper, or Parchment,



ment, that in some Place is greasie, take One Drop of that Gall, which mix with the Ink in the Ink-horn, and you will write with ease.

Rain or Nut Water is excellent, and the Ink made of it is very good.

White-wine is best for Shining Ink.

*To write Silver and Gold Letters.*

Take One Ounce of Touchstone, Two Ounces of Sal-Armoniack, half an Ounce of Gum-Arabick, beat all to Pouder, and mix it; then when you would write dissolve your Dregs in Water, or Milk of Figs; when your Letters are dry rub them with the Metal you would have them be of.

*An Ink that may be wiped out in Forty Days.*

Take *Aqua Fortis*, in which boil as many Galls, Roman Vitriol, and Sal-Armoniack, as the Water can dissolve, at last add Gum-Arabick, then write; it is very Black till wiped out.

*Ink upon Glass.*

Take Scales of Iron and Stone well ground upon a

Copper-Plate equal Quantities of each, then dissolve them in Gum-water, and write with a Glass Pen.

*Several Sorts of Colours.*

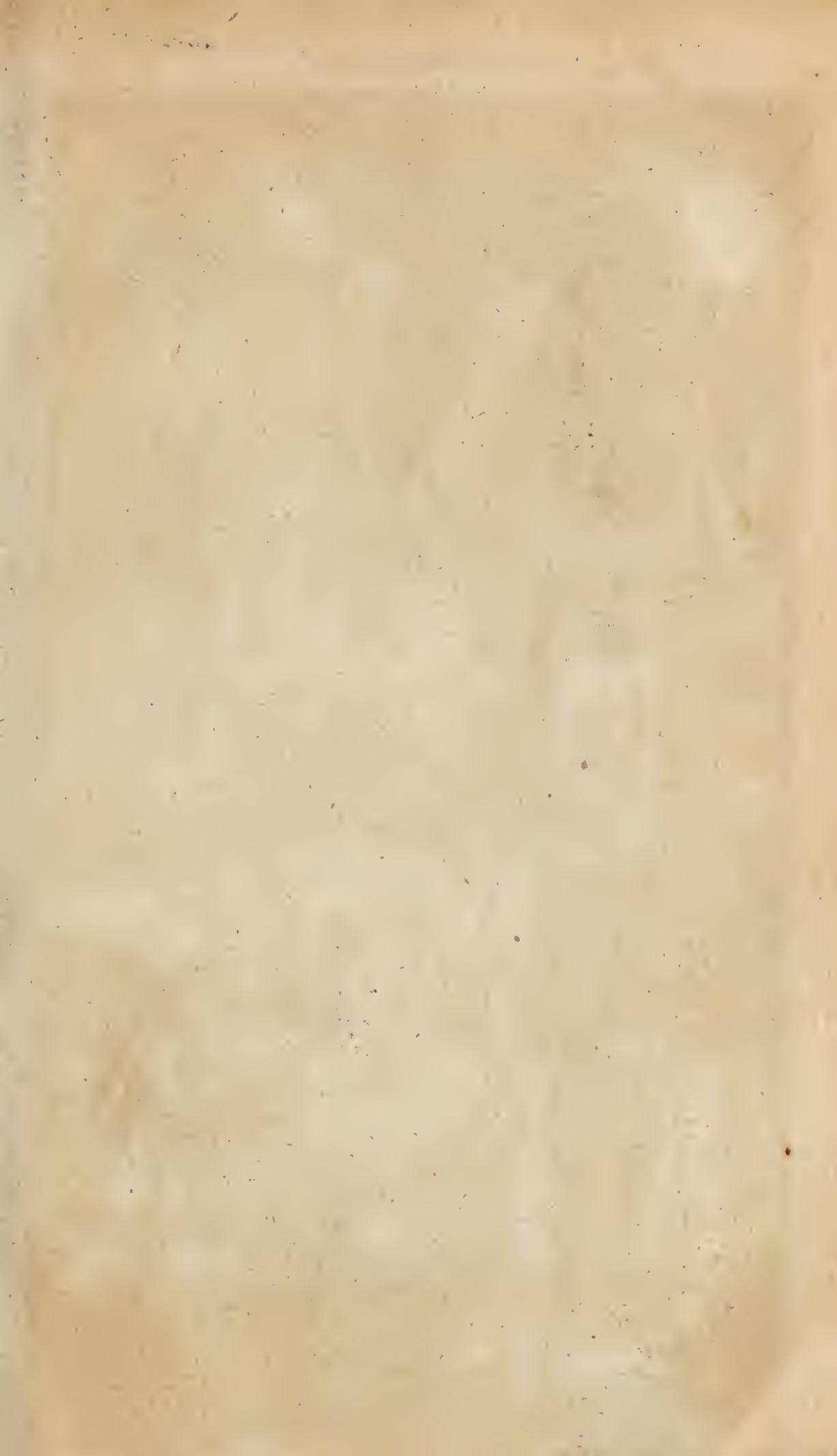
Take Tutty, which incorporate with the Juice of Celandine upon a Marble-stone, and write with it.

*To make a Resemblance of Wines of several Colours.*

Shave Brasil-wood, which steep in Common Water, so that it remain like a Paste, and let it dry in a Glass till it soaks up the Water.

Take what you can carry between Two Fingers of these Shavings, which put into a Glass of Water, and it will suddenly become Red, like Claret.

Pour the said Red Water into another Glass wash'd in good Vinegar, it will turn Yellow, put out the greatest Part, and retain but about the Depth of Three Fingers, putting fresh Water to it, it will be of the Colour of small Pale Wine, to which put a little Vinegar it will look like a Muscadine, inclin'd to Yellow, add Water it will be like White-wine; to this last put Two Drops of















of Writing-Ink, blow your Water, and it will become of a good Pale Greediline.

*Incombustible Oil.*

Oil of Olives, unslack'd Lime, and Salt distilled together, make Incombustible Oil.

*To make Arsnick run like Oil.*

Take White Soap, which distil, and there will come out an Oil, in which boil your Arsnick till the said Oil be consumed, and it will melt like Wax.

*To slack Lime so that it shall be good for several Uses.*

Put it into a Pot, and fill it with Water, when it begins to boil it makes a small Skin on the Top, which must be taken off with a Knife, so doing till it rises no more, and then it will be fit for use.

*To make a Light for a Lamp that shall not smoke, (by distilling.) with an Excellent Wick.*

Distil a Pound, or more, of Common Oil, which use in your Lamp; the Light of it is very steady and even; the Wick may be of Talk, or Stone-Allom, like other Wicks, (which is done by steeping them well in Water, and they will spin out;)

observe, you must make a great many little Holes in the Wick with an Awl, or great Needle, to make the Oil rise.

*Aqua Vite.*

Put into an Earthen Lembick well tinned a Quart of the strongest Vinegar, Allay it with as much Salt, and distil it.

*A Candle that cannot be put out.*

Fill a Cane with Natural live Sulphur, and wrap it about with Lints, then cover it with Wax, and light it.

*To hinder Oil from smoking.*

Distil some Juice of Onion, and put it at the Bottom of the Lamp, the Oil upon it, which hinders it from making Soot.

*To make Oil of Eggs White.*

Put among the Oil of Twelve Eggs, extracted after the Common Way, One Spoonful of Oil of Tartar, mixing them well together, set them out to the Sun, there remains at Bottom a thick Settlement; the Oil that remains at Top must be gently poured off into another Vial, leaving it in the Sun, it becomes as White as a Curd.



# *Of Artificial Fire-works, Hunting and Fishing.*

## C H A P. XI.

*An Excellent Composition for Granadoes, Flaming Lances, Pikes, and other Instruments.*

**T**ake fine Cannon-pou-  
der, Six Parts Salt-pe-  
ter, Rosin, of each a Fifth  
Part, Greek Pitch, all being  
beaten to Pouder, sprinkle it  
with Nut-oil till it be  
made into a hard Paste.

### *Flaming Lances.*

Take Two Foot in  
length of the Lance, which  
fill with the aforesaid Com-  
position, till within Two  
Inches of the Top, which fill  
round up with fine Cannon-  
pouder, over that make a  
Ball of the aforesaid Matter,  
covered with fine Flax, put-  
ting in a Stick for the  
Touch-hole, which leave  
there, after having dipped  
the said Ball in melted  
Pitch, redoubling this Com-  
position when you please.

### *Fire-pots.*

Take Six Ounces of fine  
Pouder, poudered Rosin  
One Ounce, Arsnick Four  
Ounces in fine Pouder, mix  
them together with Yarn,  
and Hemp a little, fill your  
Pot, cast it as you know,  
and you will see the Effect.

### *Good Squibs.*

Take a Pound of fine  
Pouder, Salt-peter Two  
Ounces, all well beaten to-  
gether, and sift them thro'  
a fine Sieve or Strainer,  
then sprinkle with *Aqua  
Vitæ*, or good White-wine,  
beat down and ram the  
said Matter hard in your  
Cartridge, which must be  
washed with White of Egg  
and Starch, or some other  
fine Glue.

*A Pleasant Invention to kill Game.*

Make a Stopple of Hemp with melted Grease and fresh Hog's-lard, put the said Stopple into your Gun instead of Paper, and ram it upon the Pouder with your Scouring-rod; then take a little Rag, and thrust it never so little into the Muzzle of your Gun with the Scouring-rod, and having put in your Shot, fold the Four Corners of the Rag that hang over the Muzzle of your Piece over one another, and drive them down with your Scouring-rod, then shoot either at Quails, Stock-doves, Ducks, &c. and you will see strange Effects; and you need not come so near as is usual, because this carries a great Way; so when the Birds run upon the Ground you must shoot at them as they rise.

*To make Pouder strong.*

To Eight Ounces of Pouder add One of Borax well pounded, and mix them together.

*To catch Partridges.*

Steep Wheat in *Aqua vite*, strew it where the Partridges repair, and they will fall down drunk.

*To make Rabbits come out of their Berries without a Ferrit.*

Take Pouder of Orpiment, Sulphur, and an old Shoe, or Parchment, or Cloth, which burn at the Mouth of the Berry, upon which the Wind blows, and spread your Bags under the Wind.

*Another Way.*

Put One or Two Crayfishes into the Mouth of the Berry, and they will certainly make the Conies come out.

*To gather together a great Number of Hares.*

Take Juice of Henbane mixed with the Blood of a Young Hare, and sew it in a Hare's Skin, which bury in the Earth.

*An Admirable Way to preserve Arms from rusting, and take off the Rust.*

Take a Pound and half of Beef-suet, a Pound and half of Oil of Sweet Almonds extracted without Fire, One Pound of freshned Olive-oil, Four Ounces of Camphire, Twelve Ounces of Lead burnt with Sulphur, make a Composition



of them, and boil it to the Substance of an Ointment, with which rub the Arms to prevent Rusting.

Note, that Lead is burnt by melting, then throwing upon it powdered Sulphur, always stirring the Lead with an Iron Rod till it remains in a Black Pouder. Olive-oil is freshned with lukewarm Water, beating them together, and then letting them settle again; lastly, put them into a Funnel to filtrate, the Water will run out first when you unstop the Bottom Hole.

*Another Way.*

Take New White Wax, heat the Iron you will rub with the Wax very Hot, and when it is so Hot you can hardly hold it, rub it well, and let it soak the said Wax, letting it afterwards dry before the Fire that it may suck in the said Wax, rubbing and cleansing it with a Piece of Serge, and thus it will never Rust.

*To make an unextinguishable Wild-fire.*

Take Live Quick Sulphur, Tartar, Sarcocolla, Oil of Pitch, boiled or decrepitated Salt, Petroleum, and Common Oil, and boil them well together; it can-

not be extinguished but by Vinegar.

*Another Way.*

Take Oil of Petroleum, Oil of Turpentine, of each an Ounce, Camphire Six Drams in powder, Hard Rosin half an Ounce, melt all together, then take Hemp or Flax, and dip it in this Composition, then throw it upon the Place you design.

*A Fire that burns upon Armour.*

Take Cannon Pouder Five Parts, Salt-peter Three, Sulphur Two Parts, Rosin and Turpentine of each One Part, White Vitriol half a Part, Oil of Acorns the same quantity, as much Linseed-oil, and One Part and half of *Aqua Vite*.

*To make a Pistol carry far.*

Put a good Charge of Pouder into it, and instead of Paper ram a Bullet of Camphire upon your Pouder, beating it well down, then you must have a thin Skin dipped in Oil of Petroleum, in which wrap up your Bullet, over that a little more Camphire, which you must not ram too much.

*A pleasant Way to catch Crows.*

You must mince some Ox's Liver or Lights with some *Nux Vomica*, which make up into little Balls as big as Small-nuts, and spread them in any Field ; as soon as the Crows eat of them they fall down stounded, and you may easily catch them with your Hands.

*A sure Way to catch Fish.*

Take fresh Horse-dung, and put it into a Bag or Net, throw it into the Water, and the Fish will gather about it.

*Another Way.*

Take Quicksilver, which put into a thick Glass Vial, fasten it to a Packthread, and let it down to the Bottom of the Water in the Night, especially when the Moon shines, and you will see a Multitude of Fish come together.

*To catch Fish.*

Put Oil of Camomil into a Vial, and when you would fish you must have some Worms, and kill them in the said Vial of Oil, and bait your Hooks with those Worms.

*A Wonderful Secret to bring the Fish to the Place you desire.*

Boil Barley in Water till it bursts, and boil it with Liquorice, a little Mummy and Honey, beat all together in a Mortar till it is stiff as Paste, which put into Boxes close stopped ; when you would fish in any Place take about the Quantity of a Walnut of it, and boil in an Earthen Pot, with Two Handfuls of Fresh Barley, and a little Liquorice, leaving it till it is almost dry ; then throw it into the Place whither you would have the Fish come, and they will gather there.

*To catch Fish.*

Take the Herb Dragonwort, from which extract the Juice, with it rub your Hands, and the Fish will come near and suffer themselves to be taken, holding them in the Water ; the proper Hour for Fishing is from Five till Six in the Morning.

*Another Way.*

Take some of a Heron's Flesh, and put it into a Bottle close covered with Clay, or Wax, with some Musk,



Amber and Civet, put the Pot into a Kettle full of Water, and make it boil till you are sure the said Flesh is converted into Oil, then take out the Bottle and pour out the Oil, with which rub your Line, and all the Fish will come to be taken.

*Another Way.*

Take Fat of a Heron, Mummy, Galbanum, of each Two Drams, Musk One Grain, *Aqua Vitæ* Two Ounces, mix all together in an Earthen Porringer over a gentle Fire, and stir till it be as thick as if boiled, keep it in a Leaden Porringer, and with it rub the Hook, or the Ends of the Line or Cork, and all the Fish will come so that you may take them with your Hands.

*Otherwise.*

Take the Belly of a Heron, that is, the Bowels or Entrails, cut it in pieces, and put it into a Glass Vial, which stop close with Wax, then bury it in Hot

Horfe-dung, and let it turn to Oil, which will be within Ten or Fifteen Days; then take an Ounce of *Asafætida*, and mix it with the said Oil, it will all thicken like Honey, with which anoint a Line, Stick or Rod, or else the Bait you put upon the Hook.

*Another Way to do the same.*

You must kill a Cat by smothering, bleed him, and having fleyed and panned, rost him upon a Spit without larding, and keep the Dripping that falls, which mix with Yolks of Eggs, and an equal Quantity of Oil of Spikenard, which mix well together in a Mortar to the thickness of an Ointment, and use it as above.

*To make Worms for Baits come out of the Ground.*

Take Verdigrease, and boil it in a little Vinegar, with which sprinkle the Earth and the Worms will come out.

---

*Admirable Receipts in Cookery.*

---

**C H A P. XII.***The True Method of making Bolonia Saucidges.*

**T**AKE Fat and Lean Pork, which mince very small, and to Twenty-five Pound Weight of it add One of Salt, Four Ounces of whole Pepper, a Pint of White-wine, and a Pound of the Hog's Blood, then stir and beat it all together for above a Quarter of an Hour, and put it into the Guts, which wrap round with a Napkin, lest crushing down the Meat close they burst; make the Divisions at what Distances you think fit, which knot with a Pack-thread, and hang them a drying in the Air or Smoke; when dry, if you think fit, cut the Skin which divides the Saucidges, for the Maggots may get into them, and after you have wiped off the Dust they have gathered, rub them with Sallet-oil, and put them into an Earthen Pot glaz'd, covering it

with its ordinary Cover; and thus you may keep them sweet as long as you will.

*Milan Saucidges.*

Take Six Pound of good Lean Pork, One of good Fat, Four Ounces of Salt, one of Pepper, all being well minced, mix them together, adding some White-wine and the Blood aforesaid, with half an Ounce of Cinnamon and Cloves beaten and mixed together, and some pieces, such as are used for Larding, made of the Hog's Head, which must be well sprinkled with that Spice, and then lard the said Saucidges, and sprinkle them as above; these must be boiled to be eaten.

*Mentz Gammons.*

You must rear up good Gammons of Bacon, keep them a Fortnight to grow  
G 4                      Tender,



Tender, then wash them in equal Quantities of White-wine and Water, dry them with a Cloth, rub both Sides very well with fine White Salt; then you must have great Wicker Panniers, and cover the Bottom about a Finger thick with very fine Salt, and over the Salt place a Layer of Hyssop, Sage, Savory, Laurel, and Rosemary, but not very thick; and it will be better to lay the said Herbs at the Bottom of the Pannier, and the Salt upon them, that the Gammons may take the Salt the better, upon which always lay the Fleshy Part of the Gammon, then put the same Quantity of Herbs and Salt upon the Skin, placing your Gammons one upon another, till you fill the Pannier, and press it down hard, leaving them there a Fortnight to take the Salt.

Then take them out, hang them in a very close Place, making under them for Five or Six Days a Fire of Green Juniper, that it may smoke the more, leave them there till your Fire be quite out, which you are to put in all together.

Next hang them up in a dry Place, and they will

keep Three or Four Years: To make them eat the better, if they are too dry you must beat them with a Pestle, then keep them in warm Water with a Handful of Bran for a Day or Two, rubbing them, and the Night before they are to be eaten wrap them up in good dry Hay, put them into a Kettle of boiling Water, which fill with cold as fast as it consumes, till they are boil'd enough, before they are served up: The Skin must be raised whilst Hot, and the Flesh be poudered with Cinnamon, Cloves, Pepper, Ginger, and Nutmeg, all beaten together, be kept warm, and eaten.

#### *Madam de Biss's Gammons.*

You must have a Young Hog's Gammon salted Eight Days, after wiping off the Salt that is upon it with your Hand, lift up the Skin to the very Hock; then stick the Flesh with Cloves and Cinnamon, sprinkle it with a good Quantity of Sugar, and lay down the Skin; let it be baked in the Oven, basting it at Times with its own Dripping: It is an excellent Dish Hot.

*An Excellent Hog's Head, after the Manner of Piemont.*

Take a dry Hog's Head and Feet, boil them together till the Bones come out easily, take them from the Fire, and having poured out the Water, cut the Ears into small pieces, and so the Feet, lay the Head upon a Cloth, and upon it place the said pieces of the Ears and Feet; powder all with Salt, and Spice to it, Cinnamon, Clove, Pepper, Ginger, and Nutmeg, a little of each, and some Orange-peel scraped, then wrap all together in the Cloth, and press it, leaving it so Five or Six Hours till all be Cold; this will keep good Three Months: You must take the Cloth, laying it into a glaz'd Earthen Pot, covering it with its own Cover; when served up you must cut it in Slices upon a Plate, with good Vinegar and Sugar for those that like it.

*An Excellent Way to salt Pork, Beef, and other Meat, well, as is used in Germany and Flanders.*

Your Poudering - Tub should be made of some Old Cask, which makes it

much the better; then boil Two or Three Handfuls of Juniper-seed, more or less, in a Kettle of Water, which having boiled for some Time, soak the Tub in that Water, leaving the Seed in it till all the Wood takes the Scent; which done, pour it out, and put in clear Water, which also cast out when the Tub is well washed, and it will be fit to use. To salt Meat well, it must be first steeped in Water, then wiped dry with a Cloth, and then make One Layer of Salt, and another of Flesh, till your Tub be full; the last Layer must be of Salt, of which, for fear of Mistakes, there must be a Pound to Twenty-five Pounds Weight of Flesh; and add, if you think fit, some Quantity of Cloves a little beaten, no Pepper, as some through Mistake do, because it makes the Meat Black. The Meat must lye in the Poudering-Tub a Month to be thoroughly salted; and take Care, above all Things, that no Woman in her Menstruum come near it, for it would cause Corruption. The Meat being taken out, and



and designed to be dried presently, every Piece must immediately be steeped in boiling Water, and hung up with a Twig of Osier in some Place where the Air may come to it.

*To make Mentz Gammons.*

Salt your Gammons, and keep them so Five Days, then take them out, and lay them for Six Days in Filings of Iron, next wash them in Red Wine, and shut them up in some small Place, making in it a Fire of Juniper for Ten Days, or more, and they will be Excellent.

*To make Lombardy Sausidges.*

Take Four Pounds of Hog's Flesh, Three Pounds and half of Beef, One Pound of Veal, and Four Ounces of Fresh Fat Pork, let the Flesh be minced small, and the Fat sliced, mix all together with Two Ounces of Pepper, Two of Ginger, Cloves and Nutmegs of each half an Ounce, Salt by guess, then put it into Hogs Guts, and dry them; they must be boiled to be eaten; and do as is spoken of before to keep them long.

*A White-pot.*

Take half a Pound of blanched Almonds made into a Paste well beaten, adding some Milk that they may the better hold together, and not grow oily; you must have a Spoonful and half of Rice-flower, mix it together, and strain it with a great Porringer full of Milk, make it boil gently, always stirring it, and add as much Sugar as will please your Palate, and boil it thicker than common Porridge; if you will add some of the Brawn of a Capon, it must be beaten with the Almonds and Rice, and strained, and the rest done as above.

*Excellent Italian Fritters, by Andrea Doria.*

Take some Flower, which dissolve in a Mortar of Marble with Hot Milk, or rather in good strong Chicken-broth: This Paste must be beaten a long while, then add the Yolk of an Egg, and beat it still, at last almost as much Sugar as there is Paste, continuing still beating; then every Time you fry them put Fresh Hog's-lard into the Pan. They are very Delicious;

Delicious ; to One Glafs of Flower put a quartern of boiling Milk.

*A Pike after the Manner of Poland.*

Take Water of boild Parsly-roots, White-wine Vinegar and Salt, when this boils up throw in the Pike, then when you think fit add some Lemon, Pepper, Sugar, and a little Saffron, and eat the Pike with this Sauce.

*To make the Bones of a Shad-Fish eatable, and preserve them boild from Year to Year.*

First you must cut your Shads into pieces about Two Fingers thick, or any other Sort of Fish, and observe, the Head nor Tail must not be in it, then wash it well in several Waters, and with a little small Stick take out all the Marrow that is in the Back-bone, clearing it so that nothing remain, for that is the chief Secret for preserving Fish, and keeping it from all Manner of Putrefaction ; then season with Salt, Pepper, and Spice, each Piece by itself, and stick some Cloves in them ; but they must be wiped before they are seasoned ; then put them into

a New well glazed Earthen Pot one upon another, and add thereto Two Parts of Sallet-oil, and One of White-wine, so that it be Two Fingers above the Fish ; that done, cover the Pot close, laying Salt about the Edges, let it boil gently upon a Coal Fire till the Wine be quite consumed, which you may certainly know by the Pot making no more Noise when it boils, then take it from the Fire, and let it cool : You may keep it thus all the Year round very good, for it is much firmer this Way than the Common ; the Bones are quite consumed : You must take out the Pieces with a Silver or Wooden Fork, but nothing of Iron, lay them upon a Plate with a little Vinegar, and they are Admirable.

*To make Cream without a Fire.*

Take a Dish full of the Top of Milk, with the Cream, to which add about Four Spoonfuls of scraped Sugar, and at the same Time about the bigness of a Pin's Head of good Rennet, which dissolve therein, then stir all together that it may thicken a little. When you would serve up this Cream scrape Sugar over



over it, and add Ten or Twelve Drops of Orange-flower-water : If the Ren-net be good it will harden in an Hour ; there are them that will put in a very little Bit of Musk ; the Orange-flower-water is put in when it is served up, lest it dissolve the Cream.

*To make a Delicate Fool.*

Take the Yolk of an Egg, and an Hundred whole Ones, beat them well in a Dish, putting over them Sugar as it dissolves, and a little Rose-water, the least you can, at most a quarter of a Spoonful ; there must be at least Four Ounces of fine Sugar scraped, then mix it with your Milk, with the Cream, stirring it ; then put the Dish upon hot Embers, so that it may not boil, nor be stirred after it is upon the Fire ; when it grows stiff it is enough : Colour it with a Red Pan, serve it up Cold, and scrape over it some Sugar ; it will be an Hour a stiffening, but the longer the better.

*To make an Excellent Sort of boiled Fool.*

Take Cream, or fresh Milk, and set it a boiling

in a Pan, with the Crumb of White Bread crumbled small, and well dried, and fresh Butter ; let all boil well together so long till it bubbles up, stirring it very much with a Spoon, to the end it stick not to the Skillet ; then take Yolks of Eggs, beat and strain them through a Sieve, add Salt and Sugar proportionable to the Quantity, and, if you will, a little Saffron ; then when it has boiled, and you perceive it begin to rise, put in the Yolks of Eggs, always stirring it, so that it may not burn to, leaving it so long till the Butter comes up, then take it from the Fire, and take great Care it burn not ; lay it by, and when you want it serve it up with Sugar.

*How to make an Excellent Cake after a particular Manner.*

Take a Dozen of Whites of Eggs with the Shells well washed, pound them so long in a Stone Mortar till all be dissolved, then add small Sugar and Flower, but there must be more Sugar than Flower, beat all well together till it comes to a hard Dough, which spread

spread upon a Paper like to another Cake, and bake it in an Oven not over hot.

*To Pickle and Preserve Cabbages.*

Cut the Cabbages into many pieces, which you must salt very well, sprinkling them with Cloves not too small beaten, and lay them in an Earthen Pot glaz'd, placing one Layer of Salt, and another of Cabbage, to the Top of the Pot; the first and last Layers must be of Salt, then fill it with good Vinegar, and keep it stopp'd; when you take any out to eat it must be with a Silver or Wooden Spoon; nothing of Iron must be put in, nor the Vinegar be touch'd with your Hand; it may serve for a Sallet with a few Lettice-leaves, which will make them be taken for Cabbage-Lettice; but then there must be no Cloves put to them, but only Salt.

*For Cucumbers.*

You must chuse the least in the latter Season, and proceed as above.

*For Purslane.*

You must do the same, observing that the Sort

which is light-coloured is best, and not the dark.

*For Artichokes.*

Do the same Thing.

*For Asparagus.*

The same.

*For Green Pease.*

Fill an Earthen Pot with half Vinegar, half Water, into which put your Green Pease, cover the Pot, and stop it close; and when you would take them out to eat steep them in fresh Water.

*To keep Beans.*

They must be gathered thorough Ripe, that is, when the Cod begins to grow Black, and having taken them out of the Cod, peel off the Skin that covers each Bean, dry them upon a Hurdle in the Oven after the Bread is taken out, or if you will, at the Sun, and of all Things take Care there be no Moisture left in them; when you would dress them, if it be when they are come again, you may add a few of the New Leaves and Flowers, to give them a Taste, and make them pass for that Year's Beans; garnish the Dish round with Bean-flowers,



flowers; before you stew them they must be just boiled in Water.

*To keep Mushrooms.*

They must be boiled in only the Water that comes from them, with Salt and Pepper; being pretty well boiled, put to them about One Glass of Wine, and half a Quarter of Butter, put them into an Earthen Pot glazed, and cover it close; they will keep thus Two or Three Months; you must observe there must be a little more Salt and Pepper put to them than if they were to be eaten immediately.

*To make Fowl Tender presently.*

You must make them swallow a Spoonful of good Vinegar a quarter or half an Hour before you kill them, and let them run, then kill, and put them in the Chimney from Night till Morning, and they will be very Good and Tender; there are some that draw them, and put a hot Stone into their Bellies, leaving them in like Manner in the Chimney in the Smoke.

*How to keep Grapes till Easter as Red and Fresh as if they were upon the Vine.*

You must gather your Grapes pretty Green, about Eight Days before the usual Time, and when they are dry, not rotten, mouldy, nor moist, then lay them handsomely in a little Barrel, one against another, very softly; when full, thrust them down again, and fill it at the Bung with Old, or last Year's, Raisins, keeping it in a Cellar; when you would use them knock out the Head of the Cask, and they will be very good.

*To freshen salt Porridge.*

Put into the Pot a small Quantity of Wheat-flower.

*To make live Cray-fishes Red.*

Only rub them with *Aqua Vitæ*, and mix them in a Dish with boiled Cray-fishes, which will be very pleasant.

*To sweeten Ill-tasted Oil.*

Put into it some Roch-Allom, or boiling Water; you must observe, that Oil in which Anniseed has been steeped will not corrupt; the same will happen if it be exposed to the Sun, or Fire.

*To preserve all Manner of Fowl a Month without spoiling.*

You must have a large Cask that has had Wine in it, knock out One Board or Two, into which drive Nails to hang your Fowl upon in the Cask, so that they touch not each other.

*Very Wholesome and Excellent Spice.*

Take Two Ounces of dried Orange-peel, Sweet Marjoram One Ounce, Time and Hyssop One Ounce, all being well dried, pounded, and mixed together, makes the wholesomest Spice that can be used.

*To preserve fresh Lard.*

When you would melt it put to it a little good

Verjuice, then when it begins to boil, to Six Pound put one Pint of Verjuice, and let it consume; the same may be used to preserve Pomatum.

*A most Excellent and Singular Way of making a Cake.*

Take Two Whites of new-laid Eggs, and cut off the Sperm or String, then beat them as long as you can, put in a quarter of a Pound of Fine Flower, and as much Sugar pounded, work it all well together, then put to it about Two Pennyworth of *Aqua Vitæ*, and a little Coriander in Pouder, let all be well mixed, then lay it upon a fine Paper about as big as a Plate, or thereabouts, sprinkle it with Sugar, and let it be baked.

*Sweet-*



# *Sweat-meats, Flowers, and Fruits.*

## C H A P. XIII.

### *Genoua Biskets.*

**T**AKE One Pound of Flower, Four Ounces of Sugar, Coriander and Aniseed what you think fit, mix it with Four Eggs, and as much warm Water as will be requisite, make a Paste, and that into a Cake, which bake in the Oven; being baked, cut it into Five or Six Pieces or Slices, which bake again.

#### *The Queen's Bisket.*

Take Twelve Ounces of Flower, One Pound of Fine Sugar, Twelve Eggs, whereof Three Yolks must be laid aside lest it make it too Yellow, add what Aniseed and Coriander you think fit; beat and mix it all very well together till it come to a soft Paste; some add a little Leaven to make it the wholesomer; let this Paste be put into Paper, or in Tin Cases about Two

Inches broad, and Twice as long, which put in a Tart-pan into the Oven, which must not be over Hot; when you think them baked enough take them out, and lay them on a Sheet of Paper to bake again at the Heat of the Oven; keep it in a Hot Place.

#### *Macaroons.*

Take One Pound of Sweet Almonds, beat them carefully in a Stone Mortar, sprinkling them with Rose-water, add One Pound of Sugar, beating all well together, and make a great Round Cake that will fill a Dish or Bason, which put into a warm Oven to bake gently; being half baked, cut it into small pieces, and put them to bake again upon White Paper.

*To make a Paste of any Fruit whatsoever.*

Take the Quantity of Fruit you will, and having pared, boil it well in clear Water, then strain and let it lye; then take Ten Pound of the said Fruit, Six Pound of fine Sugar in very fine Pouder, and put but Five Pound of the Six to the Ten Pounds of Fruit, and mix them very well; then boil the Paste a little, and lay it with a Spoon upon Tin Plates, each Spoonful by itself, and sprinkle each Spoonful with the remaining Pound of Sugar, dry them like Macaroons, turning them every Night and Morning, keeping them in a very warm Place, over an Oven, in the Sun, or the open Air; look upon it often, and turn it, sprinkling as above till it be very dry, then put them into Deal Boxes to keep them dry, wrapped up in Papers, and let them not touch one another lest they grow soft. You must thus make Preserves of Roses, Borrage, Bugloss, and all others, into a Paste, as Gooseberries, &c.

*An Admirable Gelly of Quinces, and other Sorts of Fruit.*

Take some of the Decoction of the Peel and Inside of a Quince, or other Fruit, that has boiled long in a great deal of Water; the Decoction being made, let it waste in the Sun, or at the Fire, or long standing; of this Decoction make Your Gelly.

*Genoua Paste.*

Take the Insides of Quinces, and Sweet Apples, equal Quantities of each, with Rose-water, pound and strain it through a Sieve, then dry it with a Wooden Slice over the Fire, then add as much Sugar as there is Paste, and boil it to a convenient Thickness.

*To keep any Fruit whatsoever a very long Time, and particularly Grapes.*

Provide some Sand out of a River, which dry in your Store-room, then gather your Grapes, or other Fruit, when the Sun shines upon it, for it must be dry, then spread a Layer of Sand about an Inch thick in a Box, and lay your Fruit upon it, presently srow Sand upon it, so that it go quite



thorough, and so continue Layer upon Layer ; your Box, or other Wooden Vessel, being full, shut it close, that no Air may come to it, and put it in a dry Place without removing it ; the Grapes must not be Over-ripe, but somewhat Green, about Eight Days before their Ripening ; the Grapes will keep till new ones come ; the same may be done with Pears, Prunes, Cherries, Apples, Gooseberries, Peaches, &c.

Some keep them in Ashes, or Oat-straw, and bury their Vessel in the said Straw, and so they keep Two Years if you will ; others use Millet instead of Sand.

For the more Security, the Stalk of the Grape may be dipped in melted Wax ; the same of any other Fruit.

*To preserve Apples from Rotting.*

You must rub them with Juice of Spearmint.

*To keep all Fruit that has Stones, and even Figs.*

Take an Earthen Pot, put into it equal Quantities of Honey and Water, which must be first well

beaten together, into this put your Fruit just gathered and cover the Pot close when you take them out of the Pot put them into fresh Water.

*To keep all Sorts of Flowers*

Fill a Pot with half Water, and half Verjuice, and put as much Salt to it as will season it well, gather your Flowers into the Liquor, close up the Pot, and set it in a Cellar ; when you take out your Flowers let it be by the Stalk, shake, and hold it never so little to the Fire, to recover its Colour.

*To keep Roses Red all the Year.*

The Roses must be gathered when they are half open, then you must have a hard Earthen Pot well burnt, and let it be burnt over again ; then take your Roses, and place them upright, squeezing them pretty close together, and make of them One Bed or Layer, over them spread some Cloves, and over that some Nails, about the Bigness of Lath-nails, all over, and continue your Layers one upon another till the Pot be full ; the last must be of Nails, and close the Pot well

well that no Air may pass; these Nails that are to be laid upon the Cloves serve to preserve the Red of the Roses, which when you would use you must wash them very gently, then stop the Pot close again, and thus you may have Roses at any Time as Beautiful as in May.

*Another Way to do the same.*

Gather the Roses before they open, when they are just ready to break; they must be Red Province-roses, leave the Stalks long enough, and wrap them up in Vine-leaves, or in Hemp, in little Parcels, placing Twelve Roses in each, which powder with White Salt, placing them in an Earthen Pot, and powder them with Salt, as you would do Purlain; then fill the Pot with Verjuice, and so cover it, laying Clay round that no Air may come to them; at Christmas, or at any other Time, when you would take them out you must do it with a Silver or Wooden Fork, and cover the Pot again, for fear they take Air; the Liquor that is in the Pot is very good to dress Meat with, and the Roses as good in Taste as to

look at, and will keep open Six Weeks. The Way to open them is by making some Water lukewarm, and leaving them full Two Hours in it, so that after it they open, by only blowing them. Observe that the Pot must be kept in the Bottom of the Cellar.

*To make Excellent Hippocras immediately.*

Take Five Ounces of *Aqua Vite*, Cinnamon Two Ounces, Pepper Two, Ginger Two, Cloves Two, Grains of Paradise Two Ounces, Ambergrease Three Grains, Musk Two Grains, let all infuse Twenty-four Hours in a Glass Bottle upon warm Ashes, and when you would use it to make Hippocras, take One Pound of Sugar, and a Quart of Wine, and the Sugar being melted therein, add to it Three or Four Drops of this Liquor, and you will have Excellent Hippocras.

*Another Liquor for the same Use.*

Take Cinnamon a little pounded Two Ounces, Mace One Ounce, Ginger One Ounce, Ambergrease Ten Grains, Musk 6 Grains, each being apart in Powder, mix, and put into a Glass Bottle,



with Four Ounces of Spirit of Wine, and do as above.

*To make Rosa Solis.*

Take a Pound and half of White-bread very Hot, just come out of the Oven, put it into a Lembick, with half an Ounce of Cloves beaten, Green Aniseed, Coriander, of each an Ounce, over that a Pint of good Red Wine, and as much Milk; then close it, and put to it the Recipient; close the Joints with glued Paper, let it lye thus Twenty-four Hours; after which Time distil it in *Balneo Mariæ*, to extract all the Liquor, which keep.

The Syrup must be made apart with *Aqua Vitæ*, or rather Spirit of Wine, burning it upon very small Sugar in an Earthen Dish or Porringer, always stirring it with a Slice or Spoon till the Flame goes out.

You must also dissolve Ambergrease with the purest Spirit of Wine, first mixing a Dram of Sugar with as much Ambergrease, and pounding them well together, then add to it, in a little Bottle, an Ounce of Spirit of Wine, and let it digest for Twenty-four Hours, and evaporate in

*Balneo*, where it will all dissolve, but will stiffen in the Cold.

To make the Composition, you must mix the Syrup of *Aqua Vitæ* with this Essence of Amber, such a Quantity as you shall think fit to add to the distilled Water; if you would have it stronger put the greater Quantity of Spirit of Wine.

*Another Way.*

Boil your Syrup to a thickness as is usual; being boiled, add what Quantity of Spirit of Wine you shall think fit, as also of the aforesaid Essence, or such other as you shall like, and it will be such as comes from *Turin*.

*To make another Sort of Liquor, which the French call Populo.*

Take One Pint of Syrup boil'd to a Thickness, a Pint of the clearest White-wine, and a Pint of Spirit of Wine, warm it a very little that they may mix, then strain it through a Bag with Two or Three Almonds blanch'd and beaten to warm it, and a little Bag of Perfume, if you have no Essence.

*To make good Spirit of Wine.*

You must have a Glass Lembick, and distil good *Aqua Vitæ* in *Balneo Mariæ*, and put a Piece of Filter well dipped in Common Oil between the Helm and the Lembick, and over it put in Flower of Rosemary only once, you will extract the purest Spirit in the World.

*A very cheap Lemonade.*

Scrape Lemon-peel as much as you think fit into Water and Sugar, to which add some Drops of Essence of Sulphur, with some Slices of Lemon, it will be very good and refreshing; there must be half a Pound of Sugar to a Pint of Water.

*To make Franchipane Water.*

Put half a quarter the Quantity of Jesmin-flowers upon your Water sweeten'd with Sugar, and let them infuse a while, then smell whether it be sweet enough, if not add fresh ones; when the Water is as you would have it, strain it, and put in a few Drops of Essence of Amber.

*To make Jessamine Water.*

You must do as above,

without adding any Essence or Mixture, but what the Flowers give it.

That of *Tuberoſe* is made after the same Manner.

That of *Jonquille*, as also all other Flowers, is done the same Way.

*Water of Strawberries, Raspberries, Hart-cherries, and Apricocks.*

Squeeze out the Juice of these Sorts of Fruit, and mix that Liquor with Water well sweetened with Sugar, and do as above.

*To freeze them even like the Fruit.*

Take a little Tub, and a Tin Vessel of what Size you please, then put in the Fruit into the Water you would freeze, a little wider at Top than at Bottom, that the buried Ice may come out, with a Tin Cover; then fill the said Tin Vessel with the said Waters, or else with the Fruit with clear Water; to make it freeze at the Bottom of the Tub lay a little Straw, and a Bed of Ice, with a quarter of Small Salt, then another Bed of Ice and Salt over it, and put in your Vessel into the Middle, far enough from the Sides of



the Tub, that there may be Space enough to put in Ice and Salt as above, and so continue till you cover your Vessel half a Foot above it, and leave it thus in a cool Place for Four or Five Hours, the Water will be frozen; and because it will stick to the Vessel, heat a Cloth, with which rub the said Vessel round, and it will loosen.

*To make Ice in Summer.*

Take a large Stone Bottle that will hold Three Quarts, put into it Two Ounces of refined Salt-peter, half

an Ounce of Florence-orris, and fill it up with boiling Water, and stop it close, immediately let it down into a Well, leaving it there Two or Three Hours; take out the Bottle, and break it to get the Ice, which will be very hard, and as good as the Natural.

*To cool Wine extremely without Ice.*

Dissolve about a Pound of Nitre in a Bucket of Water, and put in your Bottles to cool.

---

## *Several Sorts of Wines, how to preserve them, and how to restore decayed Wine.*

---

### C H A P. XIV.

*To restore Wine that is pricke d.*

**Y**OU must rack your Wine down to the Lee into another Cask, in which are fresh Lees of good Wine, then take One Pound of the best

strong *Aqua Vite*, with half a Pound of Yellow Wax scraped into the said *Aqua Vite*, which melt in it over a very gentle Fire, then dip a Cloth in this Liquor, and

and set it on Fire with Sulphur, which put flaming into the Bung, and stop the Cask close.

*Another Way.*

Take a Handful of Old Walnuts, with the Shells for half a Tierce, for a Tierce Two Handfuls; then put the said Nuts into a hot Oven, and dry them so that they turn Red, then take the same Quantity of Willow Chips, of the Wood next the Bark, and put your Walnuts Hot and Red into the Cask, and stop the Bung with those Chips, let it lye so Three or Four Days, and you will see a strange Alteration.

*Another Way.*

Take out a Bucket full, and boil it, or rather a Bucket of good Wine, and pour it boiling hot into a corrupted Vessel instead of what you took out, and stop it close, and in the aforesaid Time it will come to itself.

*For Wine that is decayed by too much Vent, or Soure.*

Stir the Wine through the Bung with a Stick, without touching the Lee, then pour in a Pound of good *Aqua Vitæ*, let it lye

Ten Days and it will come to itself.

Wine that has taken Vent is also recovered by putting into the Pot before you drink it a Crust of Bread burning hot.

*To recover Wine that tastes of the Cask.*

Rack all the Wine off upon a good Lee, then put down in a Linen Bag Four Ounces of Lawrel-berries in Pouder, with some Filings of Steel at Bottom; to make the Bag sink let it down to the middle of the Cask, and as you draw the Wine let it down lower.

*To recover Wine that is turned.*

The Water of Saturn, or Red Litharge, recovers Wine that is turn'd, that is Red-wine, and White Litharge for White-wine.

*To take away the musty Smell of Wine.*

You must make a long piece of Dough like a Stick, and half bake it in the Oven, take out it, and stick it with Cloves, and put it in the Oven till thoroughly baked, then hang it within your Cask, so that it touch not the Wine; you may also throw it into



the Cask, and it will take away the ill Smell.

*To prevent Wine from turning.*

Put One Pound of Lead melted, and thrown into Water, into your Cask.

*For Wine that smells Soure or Bitter.*

Boil about half a Peck of Barley in Four Pints of Water, till half be consumed, strain, and put it into the Cask at the Bung, stirring it with a Stick without touching the Lee.

*To soften a Green Wine.*

Put into a Pint of such Wine One Drop of Vinegar, soaked with Litharge, and it will lose its Greenness.

*For Wine that is turned.*

Put into the Cask some Spirit of Tartar.

*For Green Wine.*

Boil some Honey to draw out the Wax, and strain it through a Cloth, put Two Pints of it to a Tierce, which will make it very good: If it be in Summer, and you find any Danger of it turning, put in a Stone of unslack'd Lime.

*To preserve Wine from Souring.*

Take Sand out of a River

in March, wash it well, and dry it in the Sun, and throw Two Porringers full of it into a Tierce of Wine, with Two Pints of Water.

*Another Way.*

Take about St. Martin's Day a Tierce of Wine, and boil it till but One Third be left, and of this Wine put Four Pints, or thereabouts, into each of your other Casks, with Two Bits of Frankincense about as big as Walnuts, and stop them close.

*To make Wine fine.*

Put into a Vessel Two Pints of Milk well boil'd and scummed, that all the Cream may be off.

*To make a Muscadine Wine.*

You must infuse the Flowers of Clary in the Cask, or else put in a little Bag of Elder-flowers.

*To make Wine Sweet.*

It must be filled upon the Lee, and lay at the Bottom of the Cask half a Pound, or more, according to the bigness of the Vessel, of Mustard-seed in Pouder.

*To make it Black.*

Put in a Couple of Pew-  
ter









ter Pots when the New Wine boils up.

*For White-wine that is turn'd deep-coloured.*

You must stir the Wine and Lee together, and take out Five Pints, in which dissolve a Peck of Wheat-flower, which put in at the Bung; then add half a Pint of *Aqua Vitæ*, and let it settle Three Days.

*To make New unsettled Wine very good.*

Take about a Pint of Wheat, which boil in a Quart of Water till it burst, so that touching it with your Finger all the Flower fall out, squeeze it in a New Cloth, put a Quart of this Water into the Quantity of Two Tierces of White-wine when it boils up, at the same Time put in a little Bag, somewhat long, full of dry Elder-flowers.

*To make White-wine Red, and Red White.*

Take Ashes of White Briony to make Red-wine White; and, on the contrary, Ashes of Black Briony to make White Red. *Probatum.*

*To make Malmſie.*

Take of the best *English*

Galingale, Clove, and Ginger, One Dram, beat it all not too small, and infuse it Twenty-four Hours in *Aqua Vitæ* in a Wooden Vessel close stopped, then put all into a Cloth, which hang by a Thread in the Cask, containing a Load and half of Claret, leave it Three Days, and you will have as good and strong a Wine as the natural Malmſie.

*To make Rose Vinegar in an Hour.*

Green Bramble-berries put into good Wine makes Vinegar in an Hour.

*To make Rose Vinegar immediately.*

Take Green Black-berries, Common Roses, of each Four Ounces, Barberies One Ounce, dry all in the Shade, and beat to fine Powder; when you would use it put about a quarter of an Ounce to half a Glass of Claret, or White-wine, mix, and let it stand a Moment, then strain it.

*Another Way in an Hour.*

Take pure Flower of Rye, and steep it in good Vinegar, make it into a thin Cake, which bake in the Oven, and beat to Powder,



der, and steep again in strong Vinegar; do this Three Times over, then put the said Cake into about a Quarter Cask of Wine, which will soon grow sharp.

*A Sort of Vinegar used by the Deceas'd Monsieur Gr. the Constable of France.*

Take One Pound of the Best and Newest Raisins of the Sun, and take out the Seeds, then put them into an Earthen glazed Pot, with

a Quart of good Rose-vinegar, and let it infuse a whole Night upon warm Embers, in the Morning make it boil a little; after 'tis taken from the Fire, and cold, strain, and keep it in a Bottle close stopped.

*An Admirable Sort of Vinegar.*

Vinegar is made in Three Hours, if you steep the Roots of Beets in Wine, and comes to itself again if you add Cabbage-root.

---

## *Admirable Curiosities in Painting, Varnishing, &c.*

---

### C H A P. XV.

#### *How to calcine Azure.*

**B**Eat your Azure into fine Pouder, and boil it with distilled Vinegar till the Vinegar be consumed, then lay your Azure upon the Fire-shovel Hot, and dry it thereon upon a Sheet of Paper, then grinde it with Nut-oil, and use it.

*To calcine Lamp-black, and make it better.*

Take a Fire-shovel, which make Red Hot, and lay the Black upon it, and when it has done smoking it is enough; it may be used with Gum-water, and

and ought not to be ground when used with Oil.

*A finer Lamp-black than what is commonly Bought.*

It must be made with Lamps of Oil, laying something close over to receive the Smoke.

*A Black of Sheeps Feet.*

Take what Quantity of Sheeps Feet you think fit, calcine them in a Crucible, and quench them in a wet Cloth, grinde them in Water before you add any Gum; this Black will mix with Lake and Umber for Carnation, in Miniature, or Water painting.

*A fine White for Water-colours.*

Take an Ounce of fine Silver, in small Bits like Shot, or as it comes from the Mine, which dissolve in *Aqua Fortis* for Twenty-four Hours; being dissolved, and that it looks like Chrystal at the Bottom of the Glass, cast off the *Aqua Fortis*, and wash the Silver well in Fair Common Water Five or Six Times, till no Strength of the *Aqua Fortis* be left in it; to try which, lay it upon your Tongue, then set it a drying in a little Earthen Pot;

for Use it must be dissolved in Gum-water with a little Water of Sugarcandy.

*A very fine White of Eggs.*

Take a great Earthen Pot glazed, and a Plate of new Lead, that may reach Two Inches over the Edges, put into the Pot Two Pound of Mutton-Suet, of that which is about the Kidnies, cut into small pieces as big as Nuts, then add to it a Dozen of new-laid Eggs, and Three Pints of the strongest Vinegar, lay the Plate upon the Pot, and close it round with Paper glued, that nothing may evaporate; put it into a Temperate Place, neither Hot nor Cold; after Fifteen Days take off your Plate, to which you will find a great deal of White Sticking, which scrape off gently with a Knife, and put another Pint of strong Vinegar into the Pot, throw off the Eggs, and put in as many fresh ones, and cover the Pot as before; after Fifteen Days take up the Plate, and take off the White that sticks, do this as long as you think fit; afterwards take the White, and put it into a Pot that is not glazed, pour over it a  
Pint



Pint of Water, and dissolve all by stirring it, and the Water will be like Milk, which pour into another Pot, and filtrate, and there will remain a very good White; upon what remains in the Pot pour another Water, wash as the first Time, and filtrate in the same Manner, you will have another White, which will not be quite so good as the first.

Note, That in pouring off and filtrating the Water you must be careful the Settlement does not go off with it, for that Settlement is useless, and therefore to be thrown away.

*To make extraordinary fine White-lead.*

Take the best chosen White-lead in Scales, grinde them well upon a Stone with Vinegar, and it will turn Black; then take a Pot full of Water, wash your White-lead very well, let it settle, and pour off the Water by Inclination, grinde it again with Vinegar, and wash again; doing the same Three or Four Times, and you will have an Excellent White, as well for Water-colours as painting in Oil.

*How to make Ultra Marine of Lapis Lazuli.*

Take a Pound of *Lapis*, and calcine it in a Crucible covered with Oil, when it is well calcin'd throw it into Vinegar to make it break, then, being dried, pound it in a Brass Mortar, and grinde it upon a Shell with Nut or Spike Oil, which is better, grinde it very fine, and not too thin: Then for One Pound of the said *Lapis*, take a Pound of Linseed-oil, One Pound of White Wax, One Pound of Rosin, a Pound of Burgundy Pitch, a Pound of Turpentine, half a Pound of Colophonium, put all these Things into a New Pot, melt them gently over a small Fire so that they may not boil, always stirring them with a Stick till they are well mixed, then put in your Paste of *Lapis*, and with a Wooden Slice take out the Composition, laying it upon a Table, turning it up and down; then you must have a little Cock running with lukewarm Water upon your Paste, which will drive out the *Ultra Marine*, which must be received into an Earthen Pot placed under the Table; then pour off the Water

Water by Inclination, or filtrate, as you think fit, repeat this often with warm Water, and you will have the best *Ultra Marine*.

*Another Way to extract Ultra Marine.*

Make your *Lapis Lazuli* red Hot in a Crucible, and quench it in good Vinegar Two or Three Times, then you may pound it with ease in a Mortar; next grinde it with Linseed-oil upon a Stone, and some Spirit of Wine, both which must have been first upon Embers in a Glass Bottle, and very well stirred together before they are poured upon the *Lapis* to grinde it, which being reduced to impalpable Pouders, incorporate with the following Cement.

Take Two Ounces of Linseed-oil, Turpentine, Mastick, *Assa foetida*, Colophonium, the same Quantity, Wax and Rosin of Fir Three Ounces, boil all this for a quarter of an Hour in a glazed Pot, then strain it through a Cloth, letting it drop into Fair Water; this is a Cement, of which you must take One Part, and as much *Lapis*, which beat and incorporate together in an Earthen Pot glazed; then pour Fair

Water over it, and let it lye a quarter of an Hour, then stir the Composition hard with a Wooden Slice, and within a quarter of an Hour you will see a Blue Water, which pour off into another glazed Pot; pour more Water upon your Composition, continuing stirring and changing Waters till it gives no more Colour.

Note, That you must pour no Water upon the Ingredients but what must be Hot, then evaporate all your Blue Waters, and there will remain the true *Ultra Marine*, producing Four Ounces out of each Pound, and almost all the rest in Blue Ashes.

*Excellent Greens.*

Take as much Verdigrase as you think fit, and grinde it with Vinegar, and put it into Dough of Household Bread, and bake it, then break open your Loaf, and take out your Verdigrase, which mix with Water or Oil, and grinde it, and it will be very excellent.

*A Green to be kept in a Bladder, useful for Limning and Colouring.*

Take Buckthorn-berries, which



which must be gathered the latter end of *August*, when they are Ripe; they must be beaten, and made boil Seven or Eight Days in a Hot Place; they will boil of themselves, and become like sweet Wine; add some Water to make it clearer; that done, strain it through a Cloth, squeezing the Feces as much as you can, and sprinkle the Expression with powdered Allom. more or less, as you shall see convenient; some add Vinegar, but it is much longer a drying, and is ruddy; it must be kept in a Bladder in the Shade, or Chimney, and that done it will keep very well; this Buckthorn-berry grows along the Hedges in *Avignon*.

*To make a very Beautiful Liquid Green.*

Take a Pound of Verdigrase, and half a Pound of White Tartar of *Montpelier* in Powder, mix them together, and steep them One Night in a Quart of good Vinegar, which boil till half be consumed; then having settled Two Days, pour it off by Inclination into a Glass Bottle, or filtrate; to use it in colour-

ing, and glaze over Buckthorn-berry, use Gum-Ammoniack and Saffron to stiffen it; being mixed with Juice of Berries, the aforesaid Green and Azure, you may make several Greens.

*To make the Green of Berries.*

Take Four Ounces of Buckthorn-berries, which beat and boil in Two or Three Pints of Water, leaving it till half consumed; then strain all through a Cloth, and put into that Liquor as much Ceruse in fine Powder as you think fit; then make it up into Balls, and dry them upon Tiles, when dry, stiffen them with Gum. It will be the better for mixing with it some Water of Gum-Ammoniack.

*Vermilion in Stone.*

Cinaber or Vermilion is made the more beautiful by mixing with it when it is ground some Gum-Ammoniack with a little Saffron, and it does not grow Black.

*For Red and other Colours.*

Vermilion prepared as above.

For Orange Colour mix a little Red Lead.

For

For Yellow, the best Orpiment well ground in Water, then put in little Parcels upon Paper, as must be done with all other Colours to dry them. When it is very dry, and in small Pouder, you may use it.

For a Greediline, boil Lion's-sorrel alone in Water, the thickest and deepest coloured you can, which is used to colour White-lead already ground and dried; grinde it again with this Tincture; then dry, and grinde it again with the same, and do it over as often as you think fit; being thus ground and poudered, it must be incorporated with the others to colour.

*To make fine Prints look like Oil-painting.*

Glue the White Edges of your Print upon a Frame, as when you make Sashes for Windows, before you glue it moisten it well with Water, that it may stretch as it dries upon the Frame; then take Oil of Turpentine, or any other that is not Yellow, and rub over the Print; when it is dry lay on your Colours ground in Oil; and lay them upon the back of your Print, as if you would paint

upon a Cloth; except that they must be laid on plain, without shadowing, because the Strokes of the Graver that shadow the Print work that Effect; that done on the Printed Side, where there is no colour, lay on some fine drying Varnish, which is that of Venice, or the White Varnish, and it will appear like a real Picture upon Cloth.

Note, that the Flesh-colour must be done the nearest that may be, as if you painted upon Cloth, because the Colour lying under must express the True Colour of Flesh.

*How to wash Old Paintings, and give them a good Gloss.*

Take One Ounce of Tartar, and as much White Glass-wort, which boil in a Pint of Water till half be consumed; which strain, and rub the Picture presently with the Water and a Sponge; the Water must be lukewarm; then immediately wash it with Warm Fair Water, and wipe it over.

*To varnish them.*

Take an Ounce of clear Venice Turpentine, with an Ounce and half of Spirit of Tur-



Turpentine, and Three or Four Ounces of drying Varnish, mix all in a Glass Vial, and dissolve it in *Balneo Maria*; when cold, strike it over the Picture with a Pencil.

*Another Way.*

Take Whites of Eggs, beat them to a Froth with a Fig-tree Twig, with the thin rub the Picture.

*To cleanse Smooth Painting.*

Rub them with a Sponge dipped in Lye made of Vine Branches burnt, or mix equal Parts of it and Urine.

*To make Flanders Images.*

Take Four Ounces of Verdigrease in Pouder, which put into a glazed Pot with a Quart of Water, and stir it well with a Stick, letting it infuse Three Days and Three Nights, shaking it now and then; then strain it through a Cloth Four Times double; in this Water dissolve Fish-glue upon a little Fire, taking Care that it grow not too thick; then pour it upon your Moulds with an Edging of Wax about them.

To make them Yellow, take Saffron with a little Roch-Allum.

If Red, Brazil infused in Water.

For to make Gold or Silver Images, put into your Glue Shell-silver or Gold, and your Glue being dissolved, you must strain the Feces through a Cloth before you lay all upon the Mould.

*How to take off any Design without Pricking or Pouncing of it, which is called Tracing.*

Rub the Back of your Design, or Print, with Red, Black, or Chalk if it were to be drawn upon Black, and strike over all the Lines with a Blunt Point, and the Paper underneath will be very well drawn: But if you will not rub the Print you may do the Sheet of Paper, lay it under the Print, and strike over the Lines, without spoiling it.

*To write burnished Gold Letters upon Vellum, as well as the Ancients.*

Take an Ounce of fine Bole - Armoniack, Two Drams of fine Vermilion, One Dram of Black-lead, and half a Dram of Jet, and as much White-lead; all being ground together, mix with the White of an Egg beaten to a Froth, and let it lye till next Day; take

take that which runs, in which steep Four or Five Quince-seeds a whole Day; that being somewhat thick let it dry; when you would use it dissolve it in Fair Water, and grinde all well together; you must scrape a little Soap upon it; if you use the Bigness of a Nut of Bole-Armoniack, put the Bigness of a Pea of Soap, write with a Pen, and let the Writing dry; then strike it over with a Pensil dipped only in Fair Water, and lay upon it the Leaf or Shell Gold, when it is thoroughly dry polish it with a Tooth: But observe it must be very dry before you rub it, and the best Way is to let it lye a Day. Take a very Smooth White Paper, and put the Sleekest Side upon the Gold, then polish it over the Paper that it may be well united; take off the Paper, and rub it without, and it will be very Beautiful.

*To make Excellent Creyons, and as hard as Vermilion, invented by Prince Rupert.*

Take some White Clay, as it is prepared to make Tobacco-pipes, which grinde upon a Stone with Fair Water as thick as Paste,

and take what Colours you will, each by itself, grinde them dry upon the Stone the finest you can, then sift them through a very fine Cloth, and mix each of the Colours with the said Paste, according as you design to make the Creyons deep or pale in Colour, and mix with it a little Honey and Gum-Arabick Water at Discretion.

Note, that of each Colour you must make some deeper than others, that they may serve for shadowing, then take each Paste by itself, and make it up into little Rouls as thick as your Finger or Thumb, roul them between Two Boards well joined to bring them to the thickness you desire for Use; that done, lay them a drying upon a clean Board, or upon Paper without, Fire or Sun, for Two Days; then to dry them thoroughly, lay them in the Sun, or before the Fire, and when dry they will be fit for Use. This is a very good and rare Receipt for this Purpose.

*To preserve Silver upon Wood, or Plaster, and prevent its turning Red.*

Wash it every Month  
I with



with Water-glue made as above with a Pencil.

*How to gild Lead, or White Lattin, or any other Thing, provided you tin it over first.*

Take Black Pitch, Oil of Turpentine, Two Ounces, Rosin a very little, melt all upon the Fire, and make a Varnish, which strike over your Work.

*To soften Ivory and Bones.*

Take Roch-allom, and melt it in Water over the Fire, then put in One Part

of Rose-water, and fine sifted Ashes, and let the Ivory and Bones steep therein Twenty-four Hours, and they will grow soft; boiling them in Fair Water they will return to their former Hardness.

*To Draw without Ink or Creyons.*

Rub your Paper with Tripoly.

*To hinder Beech from cracking upon the Fire.*

You must boil it in Fair Water.

---

## *Divers Sorts and Imitations of Marble and Jasper-stone, and how to repair decayed Marble.*

---

### C H A P. XVI.

*To make very good Marble, or Jasper-stone.*

**T**AKE Unslack'd Lime, which dissolve with Whites of Eggs and Linseed-oil, of it make several Balls, into one put Lake to make it Red; your Lake

must be in very fine Powder, in another Azure for Blue, in another Verdigrase for Green, and so of other Colours, keeping One or Two White; squeeze all these

These Balls flat, and lay them one upon another, the White ones in the middle, then with a Knife cut Slices all the length of the Paste, and having cut it all, mix all the Slices in a Mortar, and beat them, when thus mixed you'll have a fine Jasper-stone; take it, and with a Mason's Trowel, or your Hands, spread it upon the Place you design for, striking it over till you see it sticks; being polished, if you have not before put Oil to it, but only the Whites of Eggs, boil some and lay it Scalding hot upon the Work, running it all over as long as it dries in, for the Oil will sink in, and give it a good Gloss; but if you put in the Linseed-oil at first to dissolve the Lime there is no need of adding any more: that done, dry your Work in the Shade.

Of this Jasper you may make Chaplets; the Work whereof being cast in a mould, you must lay them in a Pot full of Linseed-oil, where they will dry and finish.

*For Black Jasper.*

Take Water of Unslack'd Lime and, *Aqua Fortis*, and

Rinds of Green Walnuts, dissolve and mix all together; then taking this Black, which is very good, lay it with a Brush upon what you desire to imitate Jasper, that done, set your Work, Black as it is, in the Smoke for Eight Days, then take it out, and it will be all marbled.

*Another Way.*

Make your Black into a great Ball, and leave it the same Time in the Smoke, and with that rub your Column or other Work as above; and whether you use the one Way or the other, when your Work is marbled you must varnish it to give it a Gloss.

The Varnish of these marbled Jaspers is set down at large in the Chapter of Varnishes, in the Fifth Paragraph.

*To counterfeit Marble.*

Take White Plaster well beaten, powdered and sifted; and make Parchment Glue, when it is melted dissolve your Plaster in it till it comes to a Paste, in which mix what Colours you please, and spread it upon a Table with a Trowel, laying it as smooth as you can; let it dry Fifteen Days, when



when dry polish it with a Pumice-stone pretty hard at first, afterwards more gently, sprinkling it with fine Tripoly, then rub it with a Hone, and at last with a Piece of Ox's Hide, to make it shine, and it is done.

*To whiten Alabaster and White Marble.*

Beat some Pumice-stone into fine Pouder, and infuse it in Verjuice Twelve Hours, or thereabouts, then take a Sponge and dip it therein, with which rub your Alabaster or White Marble, then take Fair Water, and with a Cloth wash them, and lastly wipe them dry with a Clean Cloth.

*To White-wash Plaster Walls.*

It must be supposed the Wall is very well plaistered with very fine Plaster, well laid, after which, you may whiten it with Lime-milk very clear, as shall hereafter be described. The Wall should be very well wetted with Water, for all the Secret consists in the White not drying too fast, but rather very slowly, which gives the Lime Time to fasten, drying lei-

surely; and thus the Walls will neither whiten your Hands nor your Cloaths. If there be any Dirt upon the Wall it ought to be scraped off; the same upon Free-stone, and strike it over equally Two or Three Times; within an Hour or Two strike it over with the Palm of your Hand, and it will polish like Marble.

The best Lime-milk is made after the Lime has been a long Time slack'd, into which having put a sufficient Quantity of Water, it must be stirred till it make a White Froth on the Top, which must be immediately taken off, and kept for Use. The last passing over it ought to be with Milk of unslack'd Lime, that the White may be the glossier.

*Another Way.*

It must be done over with Lime and Black, well laid by the Rule and Plummer, and be rubbed over smooth, then whiten it Three or Four Times together with Lime-milk; the first White must be very clear, the second somewhat thicker, and the third more putting to it more or less Water.

Water, as you think fit : This Way may be called cold Whitening, and is the best, most beautiful, and quickest, of all.

*To rub and colour Plaister-Ceilings or Floors.*

You must scrape it very well, then take Urine, and Soot of a Chimney, or of

an Oven is better, mix, and dissolve it well, letting it infuse Two Days, then with a Brush or Rubber rub the Floors, and let them dry before you walk over them ; when dry rub them, go over them again with a Rubbing-brush, as you do Boarded Floors.

---

C H A P. XVII.

*To Dye White Martins Skins of Long Hair of a very good Black that never fades.*

**B**Oil Two Pound of fresh Galls over a gentle Fire, with Two Ounces of Beef-marrow, in an Earthen Pot close stopped, often shaking it lest the Galls burn, letting it boil till the Pot makes no noise when you stir it, which beat and strain ; then take half a Pound of it, and Three Ounces of Green Coperas, Three Ounces of Roman Allom, Two Ounces of Litharge, One Ounce of Verdigrease, One Ounce of Summach, One Ounce of Sal-Armoniack, each beaten by itself, then mix them together, boil, and keep it to Dye.

*Note,* That before you apply the Dye you must wash the Skin Two or Three Times in very clear and clean Lime-water, and when you apply the Dye let it be with a Pensil against the Grain of the Hair, and the other Way, if requisite.

These Skins when dry differ not from Sables.

All the Pouders being together must be put upon the Fire without any other Liquor, for they will melt and boil ; the Verdigrease may be left out, but it does no Harm.



*To make the Spanish Carnation.*

Take Bastard Saffron, wash it well, dry it and beat it; being beaten, to One Pound of it add a Fourth Part of Tartar burnt, and grinde all together, then put all into a double coarse Linen Bag, and just warm a quarter of a Pint of Lemon-juice, which pour upon the said Saffron; put in that which you would Dye, and it will take the Colour.

You must first boil the Stuff you would Dye in Al-lom-water, then wash and dry it, and put into the Dye.

*To make Excellent Red Paper.*

Take half a Pound of Bastard Saffron, which wash in a Bag by the River-side till it hardly gives any Colour, put what's left into a Bason, sprinkling it with the Powder of Glas-wort One Ounce, and put it into a little Bucket of lukewarm Water, always stirring it, after straining it add a little Juice of Lemons, which gives it the Red Colour; it must be fine Paper, and dipped in the said Bason.

*To marble Paper.*

Grinde your Colours, a Lake, Mastick, Azure, Yellow Oker, Red Lead, Red Oker, and others, with the Gall of an Ox, then fill an Earthen Bason full of lukewarm Water, and with a Stick turn it round till it work; at the same Time let your Colours be ready, and taking a little of each with a thick Pencil touch the Middle of the Water, and you will see all the Colours spread; then presently with another Pencil, or Feather, take another Colour, with which touch the Water in the same Place as before, and so presently set in all the Colours whilst the Water is stirring and goes round; when it stops you will see it all spread with sundry Colours then lay your Paper upon the Water, and without dipping of it, take up your Sheet, drawing it over the Water to the Edge of the Bason, then lift, dry, and burnish it: The Paper must be good, and the Water prepared with Gum dragacanth.

C H A P. XVIII.

*To restore Tapestry to its first Beauty when the Colours are decayed.*

SHake, and cleanse the Tapistry very well, then take a Hard Hair Brush to take off the Fuller's-earth that must be spread all over it, after it has been on Seven or Eight Hours; that being off, put on more again, and having left it on the same Time, take it off after the same Manner: Then shake the said Tapestry, and beat it very well with a Switch to drive out the Dust, next cleanse it well with a Brush, and it will return to its former Beauty.

*To restore the Colour to Turkish Carpets.*

Beat them well with a Stick till all the Dust be

out; and if they have any Ink-spots rub them with Lemon-juice, and let them soak well, then wash them well in Fair Water, and strike the Backside till all the Water be out; when it is very dry take the Crumb of White-bread hot and rub the Carpet; then chuse One or Two Fair Nights, and hang out your Carpets in the Dew.

*To restore Gold or Silver Lace to its former Beauty.*

Take the Gall of an Ox, and the Gall of a Pike, mix them in Fair Water, and rub your Gold or Silver, and you will find it change Colour.



## *How to drive away Fleas, Punices, and other Insects.*

### C H A P. XIX.

#### *To destroy the Punices.*

**T**ake Juice of Wormwood, and Common Oil, enough of each, which boil together till all the Juice be consumed, then strain the Oil, and cast it into Live Sulphur, and with this Oil rub the Bed and Crannies.

#### *Otherwise.*

Take the Gall of an Ox, and Oil of Hempseed, mix them together, and rub the Joints and Wood of the Bed, and where you have rubbed never any Punice will come.

#### *Item.*

Rub the Wood with the Juice of Old Cucumbers that are let run to Seed.

#### *Another Way.*

Steep Ox's Liver in strong Vinegar, and wash your

Bedstead, and lay some great Comfrey under your Bolster. *Probatum.*

#### *Item.*

Take some Cypress-nuts and beat them, then infuse in Oil, which must be Two Fingers above them, and leave them in the Sun and the Evening Air for Forty-eight Hours, and having strained the Oil, squeezing out the said Nuts very well, rub your Bedstead.

#### *To destroy the Fleas.*

Upon a Pound of White Coperas pour a Bucket of Water, and when the Coperas is sunk sprinkle your Chamber with that Water.

#### *Otherwise.*

Sprinkle the Chamber with

with Decoction of Rue  
mixed with Afs's Pifs.  
*Probatum.*

*Another Way for the same,  
which is also good against  
the Punices, the Weefels in  
Corn, and Worms in Trunks.*

Dry Black Hellebore, and  
strow it in your Chamber  
as you would do Flowers,  
or in your Bed, or among  
Corn or Cloaths, and none  
of the aforesaid Things will  
hurt them. *Probatum.*

*For Moths in Cloaths.*

The Herb called Botris  
dried and laid among  
Cloaths keeps them from  
Moths and Worms.

*Another Way.*

Candles made of Mut-  
ton Grease wrapped in Pa-  
per, and the Roots of Orris  
or Wormwood are very  
good.

*For Punices.*

Boil Coloquintida with  
Rue and Water, wash the  
Bedstead therewith, and no  
Punices will come.

*To destroy Flies.*

Put Leaf Tobacco into a  
Pot, and infuse it in Water  
Twenty-four Hours, then  
add Honey, and boil it an  
Hour, and strew over it  
some Flower in the man-  
ner of Sugar; that draws  
the Flies, and all that taste  
it certainly die.

*Another Way.*

Take what Quantity you  
think fit of Citrul, or  
Gourd-leaves, pound them  
to extract the Juice, with  
which wash the Walls, or  
other Thing you desire to  
preserve from the Flies, and  
they will not come there  
for certain; you may rub  
a Horse's Thighs and Bel-  
ly to the same Intent.

*To drive Mice from the  
House.*

Take Vervain, and steep  
it in Water, letting it infuse  
Twenty-four Hours,  
then strew it about the  
House, and the Mice will  
fly.



*Of Housekeeping.*

## C H A P. XX.

*How to make Bread much more Substantial than Ordinary.*

**W**Hen you would make Bread, take the Bran which has been boiled off, put it into a Kettle of Water, and make it boil, then strain, and make your Bread with that White Water, and it will be much more Substantial, and you will have a Quarter more Bread than the Common Way.

*Another Sort of Bread which besides being better, keeps above a Month longer than Ordinary.*

Take Pumpions and boil them in Fair Water till the Water grow thick, and with that Water make your Bread, which will be very good, and will increase a Quarter, and keep a Month longer than the Common Bread. *Probatum.*

*A Sort of Bread of which a Mouthful can maintain a Man Eight Days without eating any Thing else.*

Take a quantity of Snails, and make them void their Sliminess, then dry and reduce them to fine Powder, of which make a Loaf, with a Mouthful of which a Man may be Eight Days without eating.

*To grease any Creaking in Wood.*

Rub it with Soap and that is enough.

*An unlucky Way to hinder making of Butter.*

Put powdered Sugar into the Cream whereof the Butter is to be made.

*How to make a great deal of Cream.*

Take a Red Snail, and hang him by a Thread in the

the middle of the Vessel wherein the Milk is, and all that is above the Snail will turn to Cream.

*To bring up Fowl.*

You must have some of the Lees of Wine that remain in the Fat after drawing off the Wine, mix it well with Bran, then make a Hole in the Ground, into which lay the said Lees and Bran in Layers one upon another, over all a Layer of Fat Earth, then one of Lee mixed with Bran, and so continue to the last Layer.

*To fatten all Sorts of Fowl in Fifteen Days, whether Hens, Geese, Ducks, or others, from All-Hallows till Lent.*

Take Nettle-leaves and Seed gathered and dried in the proper Season, which beat to Pouder, and sift; when you would use it make it into a Paste with Wheat-Bran or Flower, making it up with Dish-water; for want of it with warm Water, give it to your Fowl once a Day, and you will see the Effect.

*Another Way to fatten Fowl.*

First put them into a Coop, and Thres Times a

Day give them to eat a Sort of Paste made of Two Parts Barley, and One of Black Wheat, or Millet, ground together, the Flower sifted, and the Bran taken off, of which make Bits rather long then round, of a convenient Size, and give them Seven or Eight a Day, and in Fifteen Days, or thereabouts, they will be very Fat.

*To fatten Turkicocks and Pulletts, as is usual at Laval.*

You must Coop them up, as is said of other Fowl, then feed them with Nettles mixed with Bran and hard Eggs, viz. Two Eggs a Time Three Times a Day; you must make it up for them like Pills of the bigness of a Nut.

*To hinder Worms from coming to Corn.*

Lay Lees of Wine in the Four Corners of your Loft and Barn.

*An Excellent Way to whiten Linen, as is used in Flanders.*

You must first wash the Linen as it comes from the Loom in hot Water to cleanse it, then put it into Lye made of good strong Ashes, with Roots of Wall-



Wallwort; the Lye being made, and the Cloth well washed in Fair Water, and with Black Soap, hang it out in the Air, and the Dew upon the Grass, sprinkling it in the Sun, and so leave it Seven or Eight Days, and it will be very White; but if you think it not White enough put it into the Lye again, and it will be perfect.

*Another Way that is used at Laval in Britany.*

When the Linen comes

from the Weaver it must be soaked in hot Water, then wash it very well to take off the Stiffness of it, then dry, and wash it again in lukewarm Water, then dip it in Cow's-dung dissolved in hot Water, and leave it there Twenty-four Hours, then wash it again in warm Water, and leave it Four or Five Days out in the Dew, sprinkling it in the Sun, then put it into Lye, and within Eight or Ten Days it will be very White.

## *Curiosities in Gardening, Fruits, and Flowers.*

### C H A P. XXI.

*To make Herbs grow quickly.*

**T**AKE Ashes of the Moss of Trees, and Dung well worked together, which sprinkle with the Moisture comes from a Dunghil several Times, and dry it so often at the Sun till there comes from it a fat cloggy Earth, which keep in some Earthen glaz'd Pot, that is very hard Earth, for those of Common Earth suck in the Fat, use it in Summer and Winter.

If it be in Winter put the Earth into an Earthen Pot, stir, and work it well, sprink-









sprinkling it with Moisture of Dung till it be so wet that it looks like Earth that you would sow; being thus prepared, set it upon a Chafingdish, giving it a Heat like that of *July*; being brought to that Heat, sow your Seeds, to wit, Purslain and Lettice, having first moistened it a whole Night in the Heat with the Moisture of Rotten Dung; being these Seeds are sowed upon the Top of the Earth, sprinkle as you find the Earth dry with warm Rain-water, in less than Two Hours these Seeds will produce every one in its Kind enough to make a good Sallet to eat; and by the like Industry you may make Plants Bud, and bear Fruit, and Flower, without the help of the Sun, even out of Season.

*How to preserve Grafts.*

They must be laid into Lattin Pipes, and covered with Honey, and thus they will keep Four Months.

*To drive Moulds out of a Garden.*

Make a bundle of Green Hemp, which bury in a Hole Two or Three Foot Deep, and cover it over

with Earth, and as it rots away it will sink, so that all the Moles will either die, or run away.

*For the same.*

Strew about some Hog's-dung.

*To make Caterpillars fall off Trees.*

Fill a New Pot with Burning Coals, and put in some Frankincense and Black Gum, hold the Pot under the Branches where the Caterpillars are, the said Smoke will make them fall and die.

*To kill Ants.*

You need but ease your Body upon their Nest. *Probatum.*

*To catch Moles.*

Put into their Holes Onions, Beets, or Oil, and they will presently come out.

*To have Roses in all Seasons.*

In Winter uncover the Root of the Rose-Tree, and put in very small Horse-dung, mix with the said Dung Pouders of Sulphur, then cover it over with Earth.



*To make Tulips, and other Flowers, of what Colour you will.*

Steep the Tulip-seeds in Ink to make them Black, in Verdigrease to make them Green, in Azure for a true Violet, and they will be of the same Colour that they have been steeped in.

*How to produce Double Gilliflowers of any Seed what-soever.*

Take hollow Beans, in which put Seed of single Gilliflowers, stop them close with Wax, and sow them; the Gilliflowers that grow will be double, and extraordinary big, which is most certain.

*To make Double Gilliflowers grow extraordinary big.*

Make a Bed of Dung, then One of Bean-flower, sow your Gilliflowers,

and so continue over it Dung and Bean-flower, and you will see a strange Product.

*To make Grapes of what Colour one will.*

Make a Hole in the Stalk that may reach to the Pith, and fill it with the Colour you would have them of, and the Grape will be so.

*To make Peaches grow with writing upon them.*

Take the Stone of a good Peach, and bury it for Seven or Eight Days till it be half open, then take the Kernel out of the Shell without breaking it, and with Vermilion write what you please upon it, when the Writing is dry put it into the Shell again, and bind it well down with a Thread, and the Tree will bear such Fruit.

*Excellent*

# *Excellent Secrets in the Diseases of Horses, Dogs, and other Cattel.*

## C H A P. XXII.

### *For the Staggers in Horses.*

**F**irst rowel him behind, then take half a Gallon of Morel, or Nightshade-water, which make the Horse drink, making him run Two Hundred Paces after it, going and coming a full Gallop, then leave him Twenty-four Hours without stirring from the Stable, and Six Hours without eating, then purge him with Coloquintida, Sene, and Agarick, of each Two Ounces, which must be infused one Night in a Pint of White-wine, then perfume him with Turbet and Hellebore, and rub him once a Day with Oil of Laurel; next take Rose-oil and Fresh Butter, which melt together, and put into his Ears as hot as he can endure it, stopping them with Cotton, continuing it

till he is cured, which will be in about a Month.

*To bring them down when too Fat.*

Take Fig-leaves, which dry in the Shade, and beat to Pouder, which lay upon him as you think fit, after having taken off the Hair.

*For Gauling in Horses.*

Take Two Pound of fresh Butter, One Pennyworth of Quicksilver, and about the Quantity of a Pound of Butter of Cuttle-fish Bones, mix all together in a Pot, then rub the Horses with the said Ointment every Two Days.

*For the same.*

You must make them drink Decoction of the Herb Scabious, or half a Pint of White-wine, in which



which must be dissolved an Ounce of Synoper, and a little Crust of Bread toasted, an Ounce of Sulphur fixed with the said Decoction, and make them drink it in Four Days.

*For Sick Horses, Oxen, and Cows.*

When you see a Horse Sad and Drooping, and that he eats not as he used, take a Root of Hellebore, and cover the Skin from the Head down the Breast, or Fall of the Neck, along the near or off Leg, and make Two Slits to stick the said Root, which must go through between the Skin of the said Two Cuts, as you would lard a Fowl; leaving it there a little while, and the Distemper will all gather to that Place, and grow to a great Imposthume, which must be lanced in Two or Three Places, and the Matter will come out. You must make a Plaister of Bole-Armoniac, Hog's-lard, Tobacco, or other good Plaister, and apply to the Place, which will soon heal.

*To Cure Horses of the Vives.*

Take Hemlock, and beat it, sprinkling coarse Salt

amongst it, then squeeze out the Juice, which let drop into the Horse's Ear, and lay the rest over it, and let him walk some Time.

*To make Horses Hoofs grow.*

Take Old Hog's-grease, Goats or Mutton Suet, Common Oil, of each an Ounce; some of the under Rind of Elder or Wallwort, with New Wax, of which make an Ointment.

*For Horses that are prickt.*

Take Ointment of *Villemaigne*, and put into the Hole.

*For the same.*

Take the Juice of Elder-leaves, and lay the Leaves over, and let him be shooed.

*A Receipt for the same, of the Deceas'd Marechal de Birron.*

Take Rosin, Ship Pitch, New Wax, Ointment of Basilicon, of each Two Ounces, Goat's Blood Three Ounces, Venice Turpentine Four Ounces, all being dissolved and mixed, add Pouder Sugar so as to make a Plaister.

The Nail or Splinter must be drawn, and a Tent of the same length made, then

then have a Hot Iron to melt, and make it drop in, and lay Flocks over it, or Pitch in the turn, which is when a Nail is bent, and sticks in the Foot, and which is more dangerous than the Common Nailing; for sometimes the Matter runs in between the Hoof and the Hair: It is discovered in Galloping.

For the Second, you must pour Ointment upon it, and Grease about it, Twice a Day; if you cannot take out the Splinter it will make it fall in Two Days.

You need not stop your Journey for the nailing, nor make the Horse's Shoe be taken off.

This Receipt came from the Mareschal de Biron, who kept it very secret, and gave his Friends the Ointment.

*Another for the same Purpose of Monsieur de Turenne.*

Take Bungundy-pitch, Gum-Elemi, and Galbanum, of each Two Ounces, melt all together with Rose-oil; you need apply it but Twice to the Horse's Foot.

*How to use it.*

You must mix with the

said Plaister a little Grease, and when you discover where the Foot is prickt apply it Scalding, and lay over it a little Hemp; this Cures in a Day.

*For a Prick in a Horse's Foot :  
The Deceas'd Duke of  
Weimar's Receipt.*

Take Archangle, and pound it, adding some Salt, and a little Pepper, squeeze out the Juice, and drop it into the Hole, and apply the Herb over it, stopping it with Grease or Wax, and Shooe him.

*For the same.*

Take Yellow Wax, Venice Turpentine, an Ounce and half, Gum-Elemi One Pound, Rosin, liquid Storax, Benjamin, Four Ounces, Betony and Plantain Eight Handfuls, Tops of Hypericum Four Handfuls, Oil of Hypericum as much as is requisite, of all this make an Ointment, which when you would use melt a little in a Silver Spoon, drop it into the Hole, and Shooe the Horse at the same Time. This Receipt was given me as very certain.

*For the Farcy in Horses.*

Take Ash-tree Berries  
K. Four



Four Ounces, Eglantine Apples an Ounce and half, Cummin-seed an Ounce and half, of all these Things make a Pouder; or as follows.

First you must dry the Ash-tree Berries, after taking off a little Skin that is upon them, putting it to this End upon a Brick into an Oven not too Hot; do the same with the Cummin-seeds and Eglantine Apples, always taking Care none of them boil in their Moisture; all being thus dry, you must pound it either together or separately.

*How to use it.*

Bleed the Horse in the Morning, and at Noon begin to give him the Pouder; Three Days after bleed him again, and the Eighth Day repeat Bleeding; if he be very Ill give him the said Pouder Morning, Noon, and Night.

The Dose of the said Pouder is what you can take up between your Finger and Thumb.

The Way of giving it is in Bread till he be cured.

*For the same.*

Take a little Handful of Ground-Ivy, which squeeze

in your Hand, adding a little Salt, put it into his Ear on the Side the Farcy is, stopping the Ear close with Cotton, binding it up with a Cord; leave it there about Thirty Hours, in which Time it will be cured.

*For the same.*

Take the Roots of Round Sorrel and Leaves of Ground-Ivy mixed together, which mix with the Horse's Oats, and he will recover, provided the Farrier has not touched him.

*For a Swelling in the Hollow of the Pastern of a Horse.*

Take the White Heads of Five or Six Leeks, Four Ounces of Old Lard, New Wax, Common Oil, of each Two Ounces, Two Quarts of Vinegar, put all into a New Earthen Pot, and let it boil up Two or Three Times till the Vinegar be consumed; it is enough to make Four Plaisters, or more.

*For Short Wind or Purfiness in Horses.*

After the Purging that follows, if they but draw their Wind hard, mix with their Oats for Three Days

Morning

Morning and Evening, a Pint of warm Milk, a Handful of Hempseed beaten; this Seed is Excellent for this Use; Jockeys use much to give their Horses.

*Pills to purge Horses.*

Take fine Aloes an Ounce and half, Agaricum half an Ounce, prepared Coloquinda a Dram, Treacle an Ounce and half, mix all together, and incorporate in a Pound of Hog's Lard that has been steeped forty-eight Hours in Fresh Water, which must be changed every Three Hours; make thereof Pills as big as a Nut, which cover with powder of Liquorice, or Bran, and make the Horse swallow them; the Horse must have stood bridled three Hours before.

After taking them make him swallow half a Pound of Common Oil, mixed with a Pint of warm Wine, covering him warm, and walking him Three Hours; then put him in the Stable, and give him no Oats in three Days.

He must not be watered till next Day at Noon, when you shall make him drink White Water in the

Stable, with Flower and a little Bran; at the same Time lead him to water, making him wet all his Belly to his Ribs the Space of half an Hour; but let him not drink, for it would give him the Gripes; carry him back to the Stable, and give Hay; it is commonly Thirty Hours before it works; begins when he comes out of the River, and sometimes lasts Two Days; they void an Incredible Filth, and sometimes Gravel.

Whilst it works they are Sad and Drooping; after the Three Days you must cleanse his Mouth with Leek, Salt and Vinegar, and give him a Drench; after which he will have an Incredible Stomach, and grow very Fat in a little Time. It is the best Receipt in the World to recover Horses that seem to be quite gone. Some purge their Horses once a Quarter with these Pills, and that gives them a good Meen.

*A Drench for a Horse.*

Take Honey of Roses, Cordial-powder, powdered Aniseed, of each an Ounce, Five Penny-worth of Scammony, Oil Two Ounces,



Saffron One Penny-worth, a Pint of White-wine with Coloquintida and Rhubarb.

*A Drench for a Horse that has caught Cold.*

Take Cloves, Nutmegs, Pepper, of each half an Ounce, Cummin-seed an Ounce and half, Ginger One Dram, Common Oil and Honey of each Four Ounces, of the strongest White-wine half a Pint, mix all together, and make the Horse drink it.

*For Distempers in Horses Heads.*

There is under their Tongue a Thing like the Pip, to which with a little Sponge you must lay Treacle dissolved in Rose-Vinegar, doing it often, and they will certainly recover.

*For the same.*

Take Wheat-flower, Turpentine, Dragon's-blood, of each Four Ounces, Mastick in Pouder One Ounce, Four Yolks of Eggs, mix all well together, and apply it to the Horse's Forehead for Three Days.

*To dye Saddle-horses when they are Old.*

Take equal Parts of Unslack'd Lime and prepared

Litharge of Gold, mix it like an Ointment, with which rub the Hair against the Grain, and lay over some Green Leaves; and twice it is quite died, and dies Bay, if you put to it a little Ink.

*To make a Horse have good Hair in Winter.*

Take Myrrh, Aristolochium, Gentian, Angelica Scrapings of Ivory, of each Two Ounces, Crocus One Ounce, melt them, and give the Horse Two or Three Spoonfuls of it in a Pint of White-wine every Morning for Three Days together, and keep him Three Hours without eating, then give him what is usual this strengthens their Stomach and Appetite, and keeps their Hair together.

*For Gauled Horses.*

Make them swallow Decoction of Scabious in half a Pint of White-wine, in which must be dissolved an Ounce of Synoper in Pouder, with a little Crumb of toasted Bread, make them drink Three Days together fixed Sulphur with some of the Decoction. The Dose is an Ounce three times, giving them the same Drench the Fourth Day.

*For Bruises or Sores in Horses Legs.*

The Head and Tail of Vipers when they are well beaten with the Blood that runs from them when they are killed, and the White-wine they are washed in, all put together into a Pot with a little Puppey, covering it with Common Oil, and boiled till the Wine be consumed, putting through it a thick Cloth, is Excellent for the Pains, and certainly cures the Bruised or Sore Legs of Horses, rubbing them with it.

*For Horses Feet.*

Take some of the Herb Short-foot, and a quantity of Elder-leaves, Two Ounces of Coperas, the Whites of Four Eggs, One Pennyworth of Honey, half a Glass of Vinegar, put all into a New Pot, and boil it till it comes to an Ointment, and before you rub the Horse's Foot cut off the Hair the closest you can, and wash it with Pork-brine.

*To make a Horse's Tail and Main grow.*

Take Cow's-piss and White-wine, boil them together Three or Four

Hours, then wash his Tail and Main.

*Another Way.*

Rub the Tail and Main with Lye made of Vineashes.

*To hinder Horses from neighing after a Mare, and carry her anywhere amongst Horses.*

Take Oil of Petroleum, and rub the Mares Privities once a Week with a Quill, or once a Fortnight, and the Horses will not care for her.

*To keep an Horse from neighing.*

Rub the Bit when you bridle him with Common Oil and Glass Oil mixed together, and the Horse will not neigh in Three Hours : Or else put a Stone under his Tail.

*For a Horse that has been overheated.*

Take half a Pint of Milk, which boil with Four Ounces of Fresh Butter, Laurel-berries, Pepper, Sena, fine Sugar of each an Ounce, all in Pouder well mixed together, must be put into Wine, which make the Horse drink without covering or walking him, and he will void



at the Nostrils, and recover.

*To fatten a Horse.*

Take good White-wine  
Two Pound, Juice of Sorrel  
One Pound, Common Oil  
One Pound, mixt together,  
and warm it, then make the

Horse drink it, being bled before; after which cover him warm, walk him an Hour, and put him into the Stable, continuing this Fifteen Days, and he will certainly grow Fat.

## *Of Dogs.*

### C H A P. XXIII.

*For Dogs Mange.*

**T**AKE large Millet, and Sweet Turnep-roots, which boil in Cow's-piss till it is all like a Broth, with which rub the Dogs.

*For Dogs bitten by Mad Beasts.*

Take Rue, Comfrey, and Mugwort, more Rue than Comfrey, and " of this than Mugwort, with a Head of Garlick, beat all together with a Handful of Salt, and steep the Herbs in White-wine and Water; make the Sick Dog drink it fasting, and take Care in Two Hours after he neither eats, drinks, nor sleeps. You

must also make the Sore bleed, and lay over it the remainder of the Herbs. This Receipt is most certain.

*To cure Dogs of the Burst.*

Wash them in Water in which Hemlock has been boiled, then cut the Fleesh so that he may not feel it, and wash the Place with Juice of Hemlock.

*To destroy a Dog's Fleas.*

Take a Quantity of Wormwood and boil it in Water an Hour and half, take it from the Fire, when cold, take the Herb, and rub the

the Dog against the Grain of the Hair, and wash him with that Water, and the Fleas certainly die in the Place you have touched.

*To cure Sheep.*

Burn and powder some of their Wooll, and make them drink it.

*To cure the Hog's Meazles.*

Take a little Mineral Antimony in Powder, which wrap up in a Linen-cloth, and infuse in Lye made of White Briony Twenty-four Hours, adding Two Fingers of Salt of Saturn; make them drink the quantity of a Glass-full mixed with Bran, and within Eight or Nine Days they will be cured.

*To make Fowl feed well.*

Take Rhubarb, Agaricum, Aloes, Saffron, Cinnamon, Aniseed, Sugarcandy, of each a Dram, beat it to Powder.

At Night give them as much as will lye upon a Shilling; this draws a great deal of Moisture from their Brain, and their Maw in the Morning will be found full of Water if you squeeze it.

You must give this when the Bird is full, or when you would have it do Strange Things.

*To purge them.*

To purge and give Fowl a Stomach, we use of Old Preserve of Province-roses liquid, about the Bigness of a Pea.



## C H A P. XXIV.

*In which are contained many Secrets, which have been tried by the Author since the foregoing : And also some Excellent Remedies not spoken of before.*

*To make a thick coarse Dye thin and delicate.*

**T**ake Aloes, Borax, Salt, Bones, Mastick, of each Three Drams, pound all, and incorporate it with French Soap and Ox's Gall.

*To beautifie the Face and other Parts of the Body.*

Take Oil of Myrrh, or Water of Linden-flowers, rub with it twice a Week when you go to Bed.

*To make the Hair Bright or Shining.*

When you comb your self dip the Comb in Oil of Lillies, Roses, or Violets.

*To make the Hair grow long.*

Take Ashes of Venus Hair, Polythricon, and Cane-root, with Hempseed, of which make Lye, melt some Myrrh into it, adding One part of White-wine, with which wash your Head every Fortnight.

*To make Hair curl.*

First shave it off, and then rub the Skin with Daffodil-roots.

*Another Way.*

Take Roots of Marshmallows, Hemp, and Psilium-seed, boil them long together, and with the Decoction wash your Hair.

*Another.*

Take Daffodil-water mixed with thick Juice of the Roots of White Malloes, as much of one as of the other.

*For sweaty stinking Feet.*

Take Roch-allom dissolved in Hot Water, and wash your Feet often therein.

*A Bath to beautifie the Body.*

Take Sweet Almonds blanch'd Four Pound, Pure Apple-









Apple-kernels One Pound, Hempseed Four Handfuls, Marsh-mallow-roots, and Lilly-seeds, of each an Ounce, Roots of Elicampagne a Pound and half, all cut and beaten very small, make Three or Four Bags of it, and in each put a Handful of Bran.

Having well prepared the Water for the Bath, it being taken near the Wheel of some Mill, take some to boil the Bags in, then sit down in the Bath-tub upon One of the Bags, and with the others rub your Body. You may put into your Bath a Pound of Roses, or Sweet Waters, or Oil of Spikenard about Two Ounces, or Musk, Amber, Civet, Benjamin, Storax, or Orange-flowers: You must stay in the Bath Three Hours.

*A Secret for making an Artificial Wine.*

Take a Loaf as it comes out of the Oven, steep it in strong Vinegar, then lay it by and keep it; to make Wine immediately you need only steep a Piece of this Bread in a Glass of Water, and it will give the Colour and Taste of Wine.

*A good Secret for Ladies to beautifie their Faces.*

Take Parsley-seed and Nettle-seed, the Kernels of Peaches, boil them together, and with that Water wash your Face.

*A True Secret to catch all Sorts of Birds with your Hands without any other Instrument.*

Take some Ox's Gall and White Hellebore, then Honey and Corn, boil them in the said Gall, strew them where there are any Birds you would catch, and when they have eaten it they will fall down dead within half an Hour, then you may take them with your Hands.

*To get a good Memory either in Man or Woman.*

Take the Blood of a Swallow, and Rosemary-flowers, Borrage, Bugloss, of each Two Drams, then take Cinnamon beaten small, Nutmeg, Clove, Long Pepper, of each half a Dram, fine Musk Two Grains, Preserve of Violets and Roses of each an Ounce, powder it all very small, and sift it very fine, mix the said Powder with an Ounce of Syrup of Roses, and



and make an Electuary, of which take every Morning the bigness of a Small-nut for a Month together: This will certainly make you have a good Memory; it is an experienc'd Secret, and necessary for those that are troubled that Way.

*To know whether a Girl be a Maid or not.*

Take Marble in Pouder, and make her drink it in Wine, if she be deflowered she will vomit immediately.

*For Womens White Flowers.*

Take Two good Handfuls of the Roots of Pettygree, which put into Three Pints of Water, and boil away to a Pint and half, and take Two Glasses a Day.

*Virgin's Milk.*

Take Four Ounces of Litharge in Pouder, which put into a little Earthen Pot, with a Pound and half of Vinegar, make it boil a little upon the Fire, then take it off, and pour your Vinegar and Litharge into a Porringer, distil it with a Filter, and keep the Water.

Take also Three or Four Ounces of Allom, which

infuse in a Pound of Water, set a little upon the Fire, take it off as soon as you can perceive the Allom is melted, then put it into a Porringer, and distil it with a Filter, and keep this Water by itself.

To use the said Water, you must take a little of each, and when they are mixed they will become as White as Milk; and with it you must wash where you feel any Itching.

*For any Burning.*

Take Two Pennyworth of Lead-ore, put it into a little Vessel with Vinegar, leaving it there at least Twenty-four Hours, then take out the Vinegar, which becomes White, and put in Sallet-oil, beating them well together, of which is made an Ointment very useful for any Burning.

The Way how to use it, is, taking some of this Ointment, and laying it upon the burnt Place, then lay a very fine Cloth over it, and over the Cloth some of the same Ointment; it must be left on till it falls off itself, and nothing will appear upon the burnt Place.

NEW  
 CURIOSITIES  
 IN  
*Art and Nature.*

The Second Part.

CONTAINING

The whole Art of Moulding and Casting all Sorts of Figures, Medals, and other Forms in Lead, Tin, Silver, Copper, Plaister of Paris, Wax, Sulphur, and otherwise, as well Hollow as Solid.

CHAP. I.

*To cast the Figures of all Sorts of Animals in Tin, Silver, and Copper, very thin and light.*

**H**AVING the Figure ready to mould, oil it, and take off the hollow Mould in Plaister as follows. Being oil'd, lay it upon Potter's-Earth, then make Choice of such Parts of it as you think best to take off, there make a Border or Edging of the same Earth, that being done, cast your Plaister, being well temper'd, neither too thick nor too thin; that Part being well taken, lift it up in as few pieces as you can, repair the Edges, and



and make some little Notches with a Knife, grease the Edges with Sallet-oil, and put them exactly together again; then make an Edging or Border of the same Earth in the Place from whence you took that Part of your Figure; that being done, cast your Plaster as before, then lift up the Piece to repair it, and put it in its Place, continue thus till the whole be done; being dry, dress the outside of your Mould with a Knife, or piece of Iron, and when thoroughly hardned mark the Pieces one after another, dry them at leisure, then join and tie them together with a Cord; thus have you a hollow Mould of Plaster, which according as Figures are more or less easie may be made of Three, Four, Six, Ten or Twelve, Pieces; but this depends upon the Judgment of the Moulder or Caster.

*To cast a Hollow Figure.*

Oil your Hollow Mould of Plaster till 'twill receive no more, and dry it with Cotton, then take all your Pieces, and tie them together with a Cord, and find out the fittest Place for the

Mouth or Casting-place, having then melted your Wax, so that it be neither Hot nor Cold, run it into the Mould; if your Figure be small fill it, and after a little Time take out the Stopple of Earth, with which you stop the Mouth of the Mould, and on a sudden turn your Figure upside down, that the remainder of the Wax may run out; after some Time, when you think 'tis Cold, open it, and you'll find a Hollow Figure of Wax; if it be too thin leave the next longer in the Mould, if too thick take it out sooner. To know the Weight of your Figures, mould off a Weight of Four or Five Ounces, more or less, and you'll find how much the bigness of a Pound Weight in Wax will weigh in Copper; but the most certain Rule is to fill the Mould with Wax.

*How to put the Kernel, or inward Mould, into a Figure of Wax, and put on the Shell, or outward Case, to cast it in Metal.*

Thus having your Figure, if it be of a living Creature, you may cut it with a Hot Knife in Two Pieces, either  
at

at length, or cross, or overthwart ; being thus parted, take Potter's Earth, mingled with a little very fine Charcoal-duft, moistening and beating them with a Rod, or little Bar of Iron, till it becomes as soft as Paste ; with this Earth fill your Waxen Figure, which being dry, cover the outside of each Piece where they are to be joined with the same Earth made very moist and thin, taking Care it run not over upon the Edges of the Wax ; being joined, repair it with a Tool of Copper or Iron made warm, to melt the Wax upon the Joint ; this done, make a Git or Casting-hole in the most convenient Place, let it be long enough, with Breath-holes ; if you find any Part of the Figure, to which you think the Metal will not easily pass, then roul little Pieces of Wax about the bigness of a Goose-Quill, or bigger, according to the Size of the Figure, which with a Hot Iron you may stick to some Part of it, that the end may reach the Place where you suspect the Metal will not easily run, and there fasten it ; then take little Points of Tin or Iron, a-

bout the bigness of a Tag, about half a Finger long, according to the thickness of the Wax, or the inner Mould, thrust these Points quite through the Figure, to the end, that the Kernel being in all Parts supported by the Points, it may not touch or join to any Part of the outward Mould.

*To make the Case or Facing to the Figure of Wax.*

Take good Founder's-Earth, and steep it in an Earthen Vessel in Fair Water, pour it by Inclination into another, and the grosser Part will remain in the Bottom of the first ; having left it to settle, pour off the Water, and add to it some Bone, mingle them together, and with a large Pencil give a smooth laying of this Earth upon your Wax Figure ; being dry, a Second ; continue this to a Sixth laying on ; when dry, strengthen it with Potter's-Clay beaten with Hair ; when perfectly dry, put your Mould over the Fire on Iron Rods, in Form of a Gridiron ; and take heed your Wax boil not within the Mould, which will break it ; let it lean on one Side,



Side, that the Wax may run out at the Mouth or Casting-place to the same Quantity that the Figure contain'd, that none be left behind; this done, heat your Figure at a small Fire, so that it be thoroughly penetrated; the more the better, for you need not fear the too much baking it, while this is heating melt the Metal to a good Heat, and to the end it may be very clean it's necessary to have Two Crucibles in the Furnace, to pour the Metal out of one into the other, to clear it of the Scum; your Metal being very Hot, set your Mould fast in Sand, pour in the Metal, and let it cool, break it, and you'll have a Figure without Hem or Joint; if your Figure be somewhat large bind your Mould with Iron Wier well neal'd.

*Another Way to make both outside and inside Mould.*

Make a Hole in the Top of the Head, or at the Feet, through which pour into the Figures of Wax a Composition of equal Parts of Plaister and Brick-dust made very fine, and tempered in Water, wherein Plume-Allom has been dissolved; let it be of such Consistence as to run through a Tunnel, leave it to dry at leisure, and stick in the Points.

Or else, when you have cut the Figure of Wax in Two Pieces, and made the Kernel, or inward Mould, take it out, and make it Red Hot, which is the surest Way to cast clean, and without repairing, because the Moulds are strong enough to endure the baking, and are long a drying in the Figure of Wax.

C H A P. II.

*To cast Figures of Copper or Tin, with Drapery or Garment, very light and thin.*

**H**AVING your Figure of New Wax without Garments, the Kernel or inward Mould of it being well baked, as aforesaid, take a piece of well-polish'd Glafs, about Six, Eight, or more, Inches Square, make it very clean, and lay it in Water; then having your Wax melted in a Pot, dip your piece of Glafs with a Pair of Pliers or Pinchers in the Wax, take it out, and dip in Water, and take the Wax off the Glafs in Form of a Skin, which you may make of what thickness you please; or if you mix a little Turpentine with your Wax when well melted 'twill be no more supple and flexible, which you may stretch out with a Knife or Foulding-stick upon a piece of Glafs to what thickness you please, and to a Size fit to Cloath the Waxed Figure, like a piece of Silk or Linen-cloth *en volant*, carrying it on the Arm, or supporting it with a Stick, as you shall think fit, sha-

ping the Folds with a Small, according to Art, and cover it with Earth, as before directed.

*The same another Way.*

Take a piece of fine Linen, make Paste or Starch tempered with Brandy or *Aqua Vitæ*, to the end that burning the Mould it may Colly or Blacken it; moisten this Cloth in the Starch, and Cloath your Figure as you think fit, supporting the Folds with little Sticks till they be dry, and supports itself, and will hold moulding with Earth, but more especially with Plaster. This Invention is very proper to mould off Figures of Tin, because the outward Mould may be made with burnt Plaster, and a Fourth Part of Brick in fine Pouder, mixt with Plume-Allom, and temper'd with Water wherein Sal-Armoniack has been dissolved; by this Means you may cast small and indifferent large Figures very clear and



and neat ; but take Care that in heating the Mould to melt out the Wax you make it not boil, and when empty, keep it at a slow Fire till Red Hot.

If your Figure be of Tin leave your Mould to cool in the Fire, but warm it when you cast in the Tin ; in all these Cases Experience is the best Master.

To consume and bring forth the Cloth, that it hinder not the running of the Metal, place your Figure upright, and make a Circle or Counter-mould of Earth about the Figure to keep in the Plaister ; before you cast take some good Iron Wier, and lay cross or overthwart the Counter-Mould of Earth, upon these Wiers lay so many more smear'd with Grease ; then having cast your Plaister, and that 'tis set, take out the Wiers, the Wax also being melted out, and the Mould well bak'd or burnt, blow out the burnt Cloth through the Holes, and stop them with fat Earth or Clay ; if you dip very fine Cloth in melted Wax you may Cloath your Figure as you please ; in baking your Mould the

Wax will run out, and the Cloth easily consume.

Or else to get out the Wax, set the Figure in a Brass Pan, the Casting-hole being downwards, and put it into an Oven after the Bread is bak'd ; be sure it be not too Hot ; to know the Degree of Heat put some Wax in a small Vial, and set it in the Oven, if it neither bubbles, nor Scum rises, 'tis a convenient Heat ; when you use a Wax Cloth be very careful to get out all the Wax.

All these Ways have been sufficiently experimented, and proved to be the best for casting small Figures, for adorning Cabinets, and other Pieces of Clofetry ; in like manner you may cast Figures of Silver, Copper, and Tin, very thin and light ; nay, I have known them cast not much thicker than a Sheet of Paper, when the inner Mould has been taken out ; in short, lute well your Mould, put in your Points of Iron, make your Casting-hole long enough, as also your Breathing-holes, as well to empty out the Wax, as to pour in the Metal, bake your Moulds well ; and if for Silver or Copper, let them

them be very Hot ; before you run your Metal put a little Borax into the Crucible, tie your Moulds well with Iron Wire, and set them in Sand, and the

Metal being well scummin'd and clean, or you spoil all, the least Filth destroying your Figure, therefore try all with Patience.

### C H A P. III.

*To cast large or indifferent Figures without Seam or Mark.*

**W**Hen you have made your Hollow Mould of Plaister, take a piece of Oak about a Foot long, half a Foot broad, and Two or Three Inches thick, being first well glu'd ; then make a Groove or Channel, such a one as you think fit to give to your Wax to make the Figure, the Ledges of the Wood being a Finger's breadth above the said Groove or Channel ; then take some sifted Ashes, and put them in a Linen-Cloth, to powder lightly the Bottom of the piece of Wood in the Groove or Carving that the Earth may not stick ; then take Potter's-Earth very well beaten, and mould it with your Hand into pieces of the same Size of the Groove,

press them down unto it, and with a Rule cut off the Edges, so that the Earth may lye even with the Wood ; then take the Earth out of the Groove, and make more of 'em ; this done, take your Plaister-Mould, and make a Laying of those pieces of Earth you took out of the Wood, which you shall press gently with your Thumb, to make them join among the hollow Places of the Mould, as if you were to make a Hollow Figure of Earth ; then put your Points of Iron through and through, from outside to outside, which will serve as Supports to bear up the Inner Mould, fill up this Mould with Plaister, do all in such Sort, that the inner Mould

L

of



of Earth hinder not the re-joining of that of Plaister ; then present the Pieces of the Plaister-mould, and so duly join them that they fit and stick fast to each other ; but forget not to strengthen it with strong Iron Wire where you think it most necessary, to hinder its breaking ; having thus joined them, take off one half, and lay it to dry, when dry, take out the Figure out of the Mould, and take the thickness of Earth from the inner Mould, which keep to weigh, to the end you may know what Quantity of Copper will cast your Figure, which you may also know according to former Directions. The Kernel or inner Mould being well dry'd, you shall bake or burn it by little in a Charcoal Fire compass'd with Bricks, making it Red Hot quite through, and leave it to cool by degrees.

#### C H A P. IV.

*To cast the Wax, and enclose the Kernel or inner Mould in the middle.*

**H**AVING thus made your inner Mould, anoint the Plaister-mould with Oil-Olive, as before mention'd, put the Kernel in the Plaister-mould, and tie it that it disjoin not, set it upright, then having the Wax all melted, pour it into the Git-hole, which must be on the Top of your Mould, so that being Hot enough it may run round the Kernel ; the Wax being cold, untie the Mould, and take it off, and you have the Wax Figure with its Kernel ; if there be any Defect mend it, and lay on fine Earth, prepar'd as before, and thin enough, with a soft Brush upon the Wax, dashing the Brush up and down to make the Earth take the better ; then strengthen it well, and place your Iron Rods ; and to prevent the joining and breaking, strengthen them with Iron Rods or Hoops, as well as with Iron Wire, according to the bigness of the Figure ; this done, empty the Wax by the Fire,

Fire, and bake your Mould.

This is an Excellent Way to have all Sorts of Figures in divers Postures to the

Life, as by Experience has been proved by several Persons taken from the Life in Plaister, and cast in Copper, as aforesaid.

## CHAP. V.

*To mould off with Plaister Naked Persons in what Posture you please, and in the Hollow Mould to make a Kernel or inner Mould, therewith to make the Figure, and cast it in Brass.*

**I**F the Person you make Choice of be Hairy on the Thighs or Breast shave it, but let that under the Arm-holes be well greased with Hog's-grease, or cut it, the Body of the Person be not constrained to any Unnatural Posture, but such as you think fit, let him be lightly greased all over; having plac'd him upon a large Board or Table, laid on the Ground and greased, place him in the midst of it, then make round about the Person a Counter-Mould of Brick and Clay, which you must plaister on the inside, so that it be about Three Fingers breadth from the Figure. If the Legs are a little open put a little Clay before you

make the Counter-mould, or a thin Board greased between the Legs, so that it neither touch them nor the Thighs; then take other little pieces of very thin Board in Form of a Knife or thin Wedge, sharp on one Side, more thick on the other, grease them; then view the Place where you intend your Mould shall separate, be it in Two, Three, or Four, pieces, stick these pieces of Board upon the Clay on the inside the Counter-mould, the sharp Edge to the Side of the Person you are to Mould; but if you place these Boards from the Soles of the Feet to the Calf, Gartering-place, Knees, or higher, do it according as



the Leg, Thigh, or other Part of the Body, is situated, more or less, inward or outward; the Figure being cast, and these Pieces taken away, you have the Place where to open the Mould. Having raised your Counter-mould as high as the Shoulders, make a little Trough about Two or Three Foot long, which must rest on the Top of your Mould, one End joining to the Neck of your Figure, at the other End place a Wooden Tunnel as big as a large Pail; then take Six or Seven large Staves or Ribs of a large Cask or Barrel, bind them fast about it with a Cord for fear it should burst; then take Plaster well burnt, and dash it into a large Tub of Water, or into several large Brass Pails or Kettles, with which (being neither too thick nor too thin) fill your Counter-Mould through the Tunnel, that it may run down the Trough; pour it as fast as you can; to that Purpose have several Hands to assist; being fill'd, the Plaster will be set in a little Time; which done, pull down the Counter-mould; then with a large Knife, or such like

Instrument, dress the outside of your Mould while the Plaster continues easie to cut; then take out the thin Pieces of Wood, and have other Pieces of about a Foot and half long, more or less, in Form of a Wedge, and sharp as a Knife, about a Finger thick on the Back, and about half a Foot broad, place these in the Clefts made by the small Boards, and open your Mould, which must be done with as few Pieces as you can; thus have you an upright Figure in Two Pieces, except the Arms. But in Figures lying all along the Mould must be in more Pieces; but if the Figure have one or both Arms extended, draw a Circle like a Bracelet with Red Ink round about the Arm or Arms, about half a Foot from the Shoulder, which Mark being imprinted in the Mould, the Figure taken off will also have the same, which will easily direct where to cut it, and to fit the length of the Arm to the Body of the Figure; if you desire a Copy of the Figure dress the Mould, tie the Pieces strongly together, and cast Plaster into it. But if you would

would cast a Figure of Bronze, or Brass, separate the Mould where you put the small Pieces of Wood, or else with an Iron Wire, saw your Mould as near the Hollow as possible you can, so that putting a bigger Wedge into the Cleft you may open your Mould, being divided so as that you may cast your Wax Figure; make thick pieces of Earth, according to the Precedent Chapter, dry it, grease it, and make a Kernel or inner Mould, put in the Iron Points or Broches to support it, take out your thickness of Earth, pour in the Wax, then melt it out, and bake the Mould, as before-mentioned.

In like Manner you may take off all Sorts of Figures and Postures according to the Life; be sure to cast all your Plaister at the same Instant, for many and slow Runnings make faulty Moulds; also the Person being up to the Neck in Plaister, the Coldness of the Water will so oppress his Stomach, that he'll be apt to shrink or lift up his Shoulders, and so deform the Mould; to prevent which, let the Water be lukewarm; if you mix a

Third of fine Brick with Plaister, and some Plume-Allom, you may cast Brass in it, only making a thickness of Earth for to make the Kernel; but before you bake it give a Laying or Two of Sal-Armoniack Water in all the Hollow Places of the Mould, tying it with strong Iron Wire or Hoops, and putting in the Broches. Thus may you cast very Fine Figures also in Lead or Tin; the chief Thing is to find out well-shap'd Persons, and hard Labourers, who have always their Muscles more strong and better shap'd than such as live a finer Life, who often have their Bodies forc'd to their Cloaths; nor those whose Toes grow over one another; set the Person right, that the Posture seems not awkward, especially in upright Figures.

*How to mould off the Face of any Person without being troublesome to him.*

Take a little Brush or Pencil, lay some warm Paste upon the Hairs of the Eyebrows, the Forehead, all along the Roots of the Hair, and upon the Beard; lay the Person on his Back, and with a Napkin roul'd up



compass the Face about to hinder the Plaister from falling into the Neck, or upon the Hair; your Plaister being good, well tempered, neither too thick, nor too thin, that you may soon have done, let there be Two to lay on the Plaister with their Hands, beginning at the Forehead, and so all along the Face, except at the Nostrils, which you must not stop, charging your Mould with as much Thickness as 'twill bear, not stopping the Nose; if the Plaister be good it will set presently; then take it gently off, and you have the Mould of the Face to the Life.

Now to remedy the Defect under the Nose, 'tis but clapping a Chisel or repairing Tool to it, and pouring on a little Plaister, which being dry, you may mould off a Head of Plaister or Potter's Earth; then having the Person before you, open the Eyes of your Mould; some use to put Quills into the Nostrils, but I prove not of it, this being a more sure Way of Practice; always advise the Person not to

force his Face, or frown; to prevent which, temper the Plaister with lukewarm Water, the Hair being well pasted; thus may you cast all Sorts of Faces, Laughing, Crying, Grimaces, that is, crabbed or wry Faces.

*To cast Hands to the Life.*

Place your Hands in what Posture you think fit, grease them, and proceed as before, putting little Boards greased to divide the several Pieces; thus may Feet and Legs in all Postures be done, observing to put a Cloth under the Mould in opening it, so that if any small Pieces happen to break off, they may be gathered, and joined with strong Glue; for it cannot be but some Pieces will happen to break on the inside of the Hand, not on the outside; if you desire it it should hold them something, make the Form of it in Potter's Earth and you may easily take it off; then having cast the Plaister into the Mould, break off with a Chissel the Pieces that cannot be taken off; do all with Care and Patience, that you break not your Work.

## C H A P. VI.

*To cast Fish to the Life, either in Plaster or burnt Clay, to put into Fountains; also to cast them in Brass, Tin, Lead, or Pasteboard, and to make them swim on the top or middle of the Water.*

**T**AKE any Sort of Fish, put it in what Posture you think fit, wash it in clean Water to take off the Slime, rub it lightly with Sallet-oil, and mould it in Plaster in Two Parts, turning and repairing the Frost Side of the Mould, and with Red Oker temper'd with Water cover the Joint, and grease it, then oil the other half, and cast the Plaster: which being done with a Knife, trim it all along the Joints, then strengthen it with Clay, and let it dry; being ready, and well greased, put in the beaten Paper or Pasteboard, press it with a Linen-cloth and a Sponge to take out the Water, lay the Cloth upon it, and with the Sponge press it into the Gravings and hollow Places till it be as dry as you can make it; when dry, take out and join the Two Pieces with strong Glue, then lay in Size, afterwards in White, and press it.

*How to colour the Pasteboard Fish.*

If it be a Carp lay on Leaf-gold with Gold Oil-size, where a Carp seems most of a Golden Colour; in other Places, as under the Belly, and upon the Back, you ought to paint with fit Pencil-colours, and Umber ground very thin with Oil, and with a Pencil draw the Scales, and shadow 'em to the Life; then paint the Head and the Eyes, having a Natural Carp before you; having painted the Carp, dry it, and varnish it with drying Varnish made of Spike-oil, and give it so many Courses as is usual in Varnishing; when dry, give with your Finger a Gentle Touch of the same Varnish upon its Head, which being so dry as that will but just stick to the Fingers, even as when you are to gild in Oil, then take Shell-gold temper'd on-



ly with Water, and with a Pencil gild those Places that require it, with the same Pencil heightening some Scales, but those above the Back with the washing of your Shell, that they appear not so strong as in other Places, then with your Finger varnish it, let it dry, and with the washing of your Shell of Silver, and with a large Pencil, frost over those Places that seem Silverish; then with a small Pencil draw the Scales with Shell-silver; all being dry, give another Course of Varnish, and let it dry; to make the Eyes perfect, get some hollow Beads blown at the Glass-house, of the Size of the Fish's Eye, divide them in Two Pieces, and paint in them with the Colours of Gold and Silver, paint the Eye to the Life; being dry, make a Hollow in the Place for the Eye, and place them in fit: More may be added, but the rest is left to the Patience and Ingenuity of the Industrious Artist; if you would have them in Brass do as in other Figures.

*How to cast Fish, which in the Water shall seem Natural, viz. one at the bottom of the Tub, the other in the middle, and others on the top.*

Take what Fish you will, set it upon the Belly on a Bed of Earth made edging up, but very even, set the Fins as they carry them when alive in the Water, make a Circle of Earth about it to keep in the Plaister, which must be New, not Stale; but if it be so, make it boil in an Iron Kettle; or else put it in an Earthen Vessel in an Hot Oven; then put to it a third Part of New Brick in fine Pouder; chuse the finest and tenderest Brick; to these add one third Part of Plume-Allom ground on a Marble; temper all in Water to a convenient thickness, and cast it, as in the Chapter of Fishes, in Plaister; but be sure to run it but at one Place, to prevent its gathering Wind, and that it be of a fit thickness to run; this done, take away the Circle of Earth, turning up your Mould and Fish together, letting it so lye about a quarter of an Hour or more to dry, or till you think

think the Plaister is set ; when dry, grease the Edge of that first Joint, which must always be uppermost ; when you run the Second, make the Circle of Earth, and run the Plaister, the other Part of the Fish being lightly oil'd with a Piece of Cotton ; in an Hour or Two open the Mould, take out the Fish, and set the Mould to be perfectly dry ; when 'tis so, take a Skin of Wax, Potter's-earth or Paste, rousing it as you do Covers for Tarts ; then lay it on the Mould, and with your Thumb press it into every Part of the Hollow Mould, making one Hole under the Head to put the End of an Iron Tunnel into, and another near it for the breathing Place, about the Size of a Tag, or great Pin ; then take some Ends of Brass-wire tinn'd over, somewhat bigger than a Needle, thrust these Wires into the most convenient Place to support the Kernel or inner Mould, every Wire going through the Wax, Clay or Paste, till it touch the Plaister ; this done, join the Mould, and tie it, put the Tunnel into the Hole, pour in the prepared Plaister, taking Care it be not too thick ; being dry,

open the Mould, take off the Plaister or Earth, and leave the Kernel or middle Mould to dry at leisure ; being dry, bake it in a Slow Fire till it be Red hot, then cover it with Ashes, and let it cool by degrees ; then take the Two Moulds, bind them with small Iron Wire neal'd ; then plaister up the Joints with Potter's Earth, put all in a small Fire to bake slowly, untie it, and cover it with Ashes, and leave it to cool, having first stop't both the Holes that nothing get in, then make a Git or Casting-place in form of a Tunnel, more than Four Fingers high above the Head of the Fish, the Mould being Hot as you can possibly handle without burning your Fingers, your Tin mix'd with one fourth of Lead, and melted to a convenient Heat, which is known by putting a piece of Paper into it, if it burn 'tis too Hot, if only scorch't 'tis well, if not scorch't 'tis not Hot enough ; being thus heated cast it into the Mould, and you'll have a Perfect Fish without repairing, not wanting the thinnest Scale ; then with an Iron Rod empty the Kernel through a Hole, which you must make in the most  
conve-



convenient Place, afterwards stopping it by soldering a Piece to it, that the Water get not into it; if you desire to put it into the Water, and that it should stay at the Bottom, fill it full of Sand before you close it up, if at the Top, fix a piece of Cork so that it be equally pois'd, then make a Counter-poise of Lead, which you must stick with Wax and Turpentine melted together, till you find the Fish right upon the Water, then soulder the Lead, mix a little Tingleass with the Soulder to make it run thin, and 'tis done; if you'd have it in the Middle of the Water stick a small Brass Wier, coloured with Black Oil, to the Fish, and the other End of it to the Bottom of the Tub or Cistern, at what Degree of Height you think fit.

*To paint the Fish that the Water may not deface them.*

In colouring proceed according to former Directions, but use not the drying Varnish, this following being much stronger; boil

Linseed-oil over a gentle Fire, put into it some fine Mastick, till so much be dissolved in it as will reduce it to the thickness of liquid Varnish, with this you may also mix your Colours, which will make them wonderfully durable.

*A most Impenetrable Varnish against the Water.*

Take Linseed-oil, put it in an Earthen Pot well glaz'd upon a Chafing-dish of hot Coals, add about a Fourth of Rosin, which boil together very gently lest it run over; at first 'twill smoke and bubble, but in continuing the boiling 'twill all fall; continue boiling till it be so thick as to rope or thread like Varnish; when you have taken it off if too thin add more Rosin, with this varnish your Fish, or any Thing else, and dry it in the Sun. Of such Strength is this Varnish that neither Cold nor Hot Water can any Way hurt it; when dry, take Care the Rosin be very clean, and that it boil enough.

## C H A P. VII.

*To cast all Sorts of little Animals, as Lizards, &c. and all Sorts of Flowers and Leaves that are not too thin.*

**I**F you would cast a Lizard in Silver or Tin, prepare your Plaister with Brick and Plume-Allom, make a Bed of Potter's-Earth, in which make a Hollow Place with your Finger to set the Lizard half Way in, and with some Instrument set up the Earth against the Sides of it, not so as to press it, or alter the Form ; set it in what Manner you will, whether Two or Three twisted together, or otherwise ; then temper your Plaister with Water, in which Three or Four Ounces of Sal-Armoniack, or more, has been dissolved, cast it upon the Lizard, being dry, turn it upside down, and if you find the Plaister has gone beyond the Belly, so as to hinder its coming out, or that the Feet, or other Parts, are covered, take it gently and carefully off with the Point of a Penknife, then oil the Joint of the Mould, make a Circle of Earth, and cast again, leav-

ing it a Day to dry ; then open it, take out the Lizard, and leave it a Day to dry ; tie it with Iron Wire, and bake it, as in the Chapter of Fishes ; pour in the Tin, and you have a Lizard not at all differing from the Original.

If you would have them of Silver the Mould must be Red Hot when you run the Metal, which ought to be mixt with a little, but very little, Copper ; if it be a very large Adder make an inner Mould, as is taught in the Chapter of Fishes.

*To cast the same Sort of Animals after another Manner.*

If you'd cast Butterflies, Flowers, or Lizards, so as no Seam or Joint shall appear, having plac'd the Thing you intend, cast the Plaister as above ; being dry, without oiling the Joints, cast again ; being dry, bake it till 'tis Red Hot, that the Lizard or Flower



Flower may be burnt; the Mould being cold, open it at the Joint, and with the Point of a Needle or Feather take out the Bones or Ashes very gently, then join your Mould, and run the Silver or Tin, having made the Git or Casting-place as long as you well can; if you would not open the Mould do after this Manner; before you Mould off the Lizard, or other Animal, stick Two Pieces of Wax in Form of a Git, place one at the Head, the other at the Tail, of the Lizard, or other Animal, then cast the Plaister; be-dry, take away the Wax, and bake it till Red Hot, that the Lizard may be consumed; then blow out the Ashes by the Holes, and cast your Metal, as before directed.

*To cast Flowers, Vine-leaves, Laurel-branches, &c.*

Make a Circle of Earth like a Box, of the bigness of the Flower, Branch or Leaves, you intend; if a Violet, Rose-bud, or any else that are thick enough, (for if too thin the Metal cannot run,) when you have made your Choice run a Thread with a Needle in

at the End of the Stalk through the middle of the Flower, then fasten one End of the Thread at the Bottom of the Circle, the other to some Stick that shall be supported over it in a Perpendicular Line, that your Flower touch not the Sides of the Circle; but before you fasten the Flower fix a little piece of Wax at the End of the Stalk for a Git-hole, which must touch the bottom where the Thread was fastned; this done, cast the Composition of Plaister, Brick, and Allom-Plume, as above, with Sal-Armonick Water; being perfectly dry, bake it till the Flower be wholly consumed within; being almost cold, run the Tin or Silver, if Tin, add a Third Part of Lead, if Silver, a little Copper, and you'll find the Flowers or Leaves very neat, which take out by breaking your Mould by little and little; in this Way of casting your Mould will serve but once; if you cast Silver your Mould ought to be Red Hot; thus may you do all Sorts of Réptiles or Creeping Things.

*Other-*

*Otherwise to cast a Vine-leaf.*

Place it on a flat Bed of Earth very even, make an Edging of Potter's-earth round about it; then cast the Mixture of Plaister, &c. as above; being dry, oil the Edges of the Plaister, make a Circle, cast again, and leave it to dry of itself, bake it in a Furnace, and leave it to dry under the Ashes, and cast your Silver or Tin; this Mould serves but once, but you may cast Leaves of several Sizes at the same Time; thus may you cast Branches or Stalks accordingly as you shall think fit, and with Silver Soulder and Borax soulder the Leaves, twisting a Lizard's Tail about a Branch with a fine Wire; also you may fasten Grasshoppers, Horn-beetles, or other little Creatures; these Things have

been often done amongst others, a Flower-pot with a Vine-branch of several siz'd Leaves, great and small, with several little Creatures about it.

*To cast Adders or Serpents.*

Proceed, as in the Chapter of Lizards, till you have made the Hollow Mould, then roul a piece of Clay or Paste very thin, put it in the Mould, put in the Brass Pins to support the inner Mould; if you cast Silver the Pins must be Silver, then join the Mould, and run the Plaister; not forgetting to make a Breathing-hole, else 'twill not be full; being dry, take out the Paste, make a Git or Casting-hole, run the Plaister, then dry it, bind it, burn it, and cast in the Metal, you'll have a Figure not wanting the least Scale.

## C H A P. VIII.

*To make a Spaud or Sand wherewith to make Moulds to cast wet.*

**H**AVING taken out the Kernel or inner Mould, reduce it into fine Pouder, sprinkle it with Sal-Armoniack Water, put in an Ear-

then Pot, and set it in a Potter's Furnace; being well burnt, reduce to fine Pouder again, and sprinkle it with the same Water, spare not



not to sprinkle it till it mould off the Grane of the Hand, then fill your Iron Flasks, Mould off and Cast. Alabaster often burnt and sprinkling, as before, Four Ounces of Sal-Armoniack to Four Pound of the Pouder is a good Spaud. Speculum or Talk calcin'd, and Plaster sprinkled as before, does the same; also Allom calcin'd, and sprinkled with Sal-Armoniack, is admirable, very hard, and receives all Metals; also Plume-Allom well burnt, and ground into fine Pouder, recieves all Sorts of Metal; also the Saffron of Mars or Iron is very good Spaud.

*A Sand or Spaud which endures many Meltings without breaking the Work, coming out very Fine and Neat.*

Take German or Dutch Spar, which looks like Sal-Armoniack, (not English Spar) burn it very well, then dissolve about a Pound of Sal-Armoniack in Two Quarts of Water, and sprinkle the Spar till it be cold; then burn it again, keeping it some Time Red Hot; take it out, and sprinkle it till it be Cold; repeat this

Five or Six Times, the more the better, and the better 'twill receive the Metal; grinde it into very fine Pouder, being dry, rub it into Pouder on a Fish-Skin, keep it in a Flask of Iron or Copper, not Wood, sprinkle a little Water, as is usually done; warm well your Forms before you cast the Metal, and the Impression will be very clear. By heating it Red Hot and sprinkling 'twill serve again for other Works; 'tis an Admirable Spaud, and so hard that no Plaster is equal to it, provided it be true German Spar. The longer the Glt-hole or Casting-place the neater the Work; nor must you forget in printing off your Pattern to face it with a little Pouder of burnt Pumice-stone, that one Side stick not to t'other.

*A wet Spand to cast Medals, and all Sorts of Animals, to the Life.*

Calcine Speculum or Spaud in a Crucible or Melting-pot, put it in an Earthen Vessel, and pour Water upon it, and stir it well together, then add as much more Water; being settled, make it into little Balls,

and

**a**nd calcine it again, which beat into Pouder, sprinkle it with Vinegar, and make it into Pafte, and calcine it again ; being Cold, beat it into fine Pouder, fearch it, allowing One Ounce of Sal-Armoniack diffolved in Water to Twelve of Spe-

culum, keep it in a Sellar, and as Occafion requires ufe it, without more moistening it. Also with *Crocus Martis*, or Saffron of Iron, may be made another Spaud, in which you may cast the finest Hair exactly.

## C H A P. IX.

*To print Vine-leaves, or others, in Tin or Brass, upon Copper Moulds.*

**T**AKE thin Leaf-brass, such as they make Tags with, the thinner the better, make it Red to neal it, then cover the Copper Mould with it, lay a Plate of Lead on it, upon that a thin Plate of Iron, upon which beat with a Hammer till the Brass Leaf has taken the Form of the Mould ; if any Part be not clearly taken off lay all on again, and hammer where it wants ; if it be hard to print, neal it again, lay it on, and hammer as before ; being well printed, boil Tartar and Salt together, and clean it with a Scratch Brush, and bend them after what Manner you please ; then soulder them

with Soulder made of Silver and Tin, the Stalks being made of Brass Wire, suitable to the Size of the Leaf. To colour and defend them from the Weather, grinde Verdigrase with the Varnish made of Linseed-oil and Rosin.

After this Manner you may Mould off all Sorts of little Figures in Plaister, Pafte or Clay ; if you'd have some Gilt Figures, take Leaf-Copper, being well boil'd and clean'd, cover it well with ground Gold, and print it on the Mould ; thus may you do in any Form whatsoever with Gold or Silver.



## C H A P. X.

*A neat Way to mould off Figures in Paste.*

**T**AKE the Crumb of a White Loaf new drawn, mould it till it become pliable and close as Wax, roul it with a Roul-ing-pin as far as 'twill go, then print it in the Moulds; when dry 'twill be very hard to preserve it from Vermin, mix some Aloes with it.

Also you may make a Paste of all Sorts of Pouder mixt with Mill-dust, as Chalk, Azur, Ammel, Smalt, Red-lead, Vermillion, &c. Steep Gum-Tragacanth about Eight Days

in Water till it be very strong, with this temper your Pouder, and mould them in Hollow Moulds of Plaister; being first oil'd, when dry they'll seem Wood by their excessive hardness; polish them with a Tooth, or varnish them, they'll be very strong, and serve for many Uses; thus may Joiners print off small Figures to imboss the Frizes, or to set in the Nicks or Hollow Places, the more Gum you allow the harder they will be.

## C H A P. XI.

*To counterfeit Porphyry or Red Marble.*

**T**AKE *English* Brown, if it seem too Redish put some Umber or Soot, then take a very smooth Board, a well-polish'd Marble, or a large Piece of Glas a little oil'd, then take some *English* Brown, with some Roset or Lake,

and grinde them with Gum-Tragacanth, then with a large Brush flurt or sprinkle the Glas according to the Marks and Veins of that Stone; when 'tis enough spotted let it dry, then temper your *English* Brown and Umber with Gum-Tragacanth

canth Water into a Paste, which being laid on the spotted Glass or Marble, let it dry, and polish it.

*To counterfeit the Serpentine.*

Take Orpiment, grinde it in Water with a little Indico, when dry reduce it to fine Pouders, and temper it with Gum-Tragacanth Water into a Paste, then by adding more Orpiment to the Indico you'll have a brighter Green, according to the Colour of the Spots of Serpentine; take this Colour with a Pencil, and lay the Marks upon the Marble or Glass, then lay on the Paste which you have made of a deeper Green; many other Sorts may be made after the same Manner.

*Another Way to counterfeit Marble.*

Take several Sorts of Colours, and with a Pencil sprinkle them on a Glass or Marble very thick, or in what Order you please, then lay on the Paste of what Colour you will; if White take White-lead and Chalk, and a little Yellow Oker, when dry varnish it with clear drying Varnish, having first well luted it with clear White glue.

*To mould small Figures of a Jasper Colour.*

Having oil'd your Moulds, with a Pencil diversifie them with what Colours you think fit, tempered with Gum-Tragacanth; if the Colours will run or spread put in a little Ox Gall; but the thicker it is the harder they will be; then make your Paste of what Colour you will, fill the Mould, tie it, and leave it to dry; then burnish or varnish; the Iron Wire to tie it must be very small.

*To mould carved Figures in Fashion of an Agat.*

If it be of a Medal, or other Figure, cover the Field of it with Lamp-black, tempered with Gum-water, cover it pretty thick, temper White-lead with Gum-water into a Paste Mould; your Medal being dry polish it after this Manner; you may have various Sorts, very Beautiful, and easie to make, as with Yellow Oker, which you may gild with Shell-Gold.

*To imitate Coral.*

Grinde Vermillion very fine, make it into Paste, (as above,) take Bits about the bigness of a Penny made very thin,



thin, press these very smooth and closely into the Mould, then make Yellow Oker and Chalk into a Paste, fill the Mould, dry and polish.

*For Lapis Lazuli.*

Take fine Azure, or Blue Amel, ground very fine, made into Paste, mould it, and vein it with Shell-Gold, and burnish.

*To counterfeit Marble with Brimstone.*

Take a well-polished Marble, oil it, make a Circle of Clay of the bigness you design your Piece, having ready all Sorts of Colours in fine Pouder, as Ceruse, Vermillion, Lake, Yellow Orpiment, wash'd Masticot, Indico, and Red Orpiment mix'd for a Green, then melt your Sulphur in several Crucibles over a slow Fire, putting into each a several Colour, then nimbly strew Drops of each upon the Marble, turning them up and down by turning the Marble to make them run; this done, if you would have the Body of the Marble Grey, take Ashes well sifted, mix them with Sulphur till it looks Grey; if of a Reddish

Brown take *English* Brown with a little Black; if White take White-lead, and so of the rest; being mixed with the Sulphur in a good Heat cast it on the Marble, but pour it very gently that it run not into the Eyes or Blisters; if you will you may lay upon it a well-seasoned Oak Board well warmed, and before the Sulphur be Cold, that it may stick fast, and not break the Brimstone, which is brittle; then trim the Edges with a Knife, polish it with a Cloth, and it will have the Brightness of Marble.

*To make Marble of the Colour of Coral.*

Mix Vermillion with Sulphur, and cast into Moulds of Plaister well oiled, or into Moulds made of Paste before they be dry; if you'd have the Figures diversified pour in a little of every Colour one after the other, and though at first they seem to mix, yet they will separate before they be Cold; try and judge.



C H A P. XII.

*To cast Medals or carved Figures in transparent Colours ; to embellish Glasses, Windows, or Sashes, as if they were of Ruby, Amber, or Coral.*

**T**AKE a Medal, or piece of carved Work, which mould off in prepared Earth, it will do well in a Pair of Flasks, then raise an Edging of Earth near half a Finger thick about the Figure; Experience will better teach the thickness; for clear Amber take Venice Turpentine, put it in a Pot well Leaded, boil it over a small Fire, till by letting a little Drop fall on your Nail or Knife it become so hard when Cold that you can hardly break it with your Nail; if it be not hard enough give it more boiling, and cast it in the Mould.

*For the Ruby Colour.*

Mix fine Lake in fine Poulder, with Turpentine boiled, and cast it into your Mould of Clay before it be dry, because they are apt to break, cut a piece of Glass of the Size of your Medal, and whilst the Turpentine is yet melted stick it to the Medal; when dry take

away the Earth gently with a Wooden Point of Willow, then with Water, and a gentle Brush of Bristles, clear away what may be sticking of the Earth, place them in a good Light, and you will find them wonderfully Beautiful; after this Manner you may make larger Pieces, and add to their Beauty, by tempering Shell-Gold or Silver with Fasting Spittle, and laying it on that Side of the Glass which you intend to lay upon the Medal or Figure; but because the taking away of the Earth does insure the Polish, when 'tis clean hold it at some distance from the Fire, which will recover it, taking Care you hold it not too near.

*An Emerald Colour*

Is made with Verdigrease finely poudered, and mixed as above, Coral with Vermillion, Jet with Ivory or Lamp-black.



## C H A P. XIII.

*To mould Embolished Figures in Plaister, or coloured Paste tempered with Gum-Tragacanth-Water, the Drapery being Laced or Seamed with Mother of Pearl.*

**T**AKE little Shells that are shining on the inside, those that are brought from the *East-Indies* are the best, break them in pieces, and with a little Paste or Gum, dissolved to the thickness of Honey or Varnish, and with a Pencil stick the shining Side of the Shell upon the Plaister Mould, till you have disposed of all the pieces according to your Fancy; if some of the hollow Places are too narrow to receive the pieces of Shell, some small Seed-Pearl will do well; remember that small pieces render the Work more Beautiful, and free from Unevenness; of larger pieces, having thus set the Pieces as close as may be, make a Paste of Yellow and Chalk, or what Colour you think fit, make it into flat pieces, about half a Finger thick, with your Thumb press it into every Part of the Mould; that done, place some little Sticks where occasion requires to support it, then fill the Mould with Gum-Tragacanth Water, that it may glue all the Parts together; then join the Mould, and tie it with a Cord; when 'tis near dry take it out, and you'll find your Figure curiously adorned with Mother of Pearl; thus may you have them of any Colour; having well oiled the Mould you may gild them if you think fit; the same may be done with pieces of thin Blue, Purple, Green, or other coloured Glass, having laid on Silver or Gold with Fastening Spittle; thus you may imitate all Sorts of Mosaick Work.

## C H A P. XIV.

*To make Medals, or embolish'd Figures of Plaister, of a Japan Colour.*

**T**AKE a Syringe, at the end of which make fast a thin Plate of Iron, in which make little Holes of several Sizes ; then have Paste of all Colours, not too thick nor too thin, of which fill your Syringe, and by thrusting the Sucker force it through the Holes. Thus will your several Pastes be formed in Threads, which lay apart, and with your Thumb press them into the Mould till covered ; then fill it up with Yellow Oker, having before given a Laying of Fish-glue.

*The same another Way.*

Make a Paste of all Sorts

of Colours, tempered with Gum-Tragacanth, of each of Pastes make a thin Cake with a Rouling-pin like the Lid of a Tart, lay one upon another ; being join'd, place the Colours in order ; then extend them again with the Rouling-pin ; then roul them up round as you would a Quire of Paper ; then beginning at one End, cut in thin round Slices, with which fill your Mould, pressing it with your Thumb, and shutting it, cast in the Paste, dry it, and polish with a Tooth.

---

## C H A P. XV.

*To make Medals of Fish-glue.*

**T**AKE your Medal of Lead, Tin, or other Metal, oil it, then wipe it gently off (not quite clean) with a Linnen-cloth ; then having steep'd the Fish-

glue in Water about Three Days, boil it to a degree thinner than Glue for Wood ; make a Circle of Clay about the Medal, pour on the Glue to the Edge of



the Circle, laying a Paper over it to keep off the Dust, and leave it to dry; when 'tis so, lift up the Medal by degrees, and you will find it Hollow on one Side, and emboss'd on the other, more clear than the Horn of a Lanthorn; strain it before you use it.

*To colour them.*

Boil Brazil in Rain-water till it become strongly tinged, divide it into

Three Parts, to one add a Spoonful of Lye, to the other Part a little Lime-water, with these you may make your Glue of Three different Colours; also for Yellow take Saffron, for Green take Verdigrease beaten very fine, and ground with Water, stirring it well with a Stick; for Violet Turnsole in Lime-water; of these you may fix several Sorts on Cabinets, and Pieces of Curious Work.

## C H A P. XVI.

*To mould off the Medals of Fish-glue in Plaister, and to make Medals of Tin, or Lead.*

**H**AVING made your Medal of Fish-glue, about the thickness of a Six-pence or Shilling, lay it on a little Bed of Potter's-Earth, and with the Thumb press it about the Edges; that done, make a Circle of the same Earth, then cast the Plaister mix'd with Plume-Allom, and tempered with Sal-Armoniac, *ut dictum est supra*; being moulded, turn the Plaister, oiling the Edges, and making a new Circle about it, and casting the same Plaister upon it, you will have the Mould of a Medal, of which one Side will be Hollow, the other Embossed; being dry bake it thoroughly, *ut supra*, and cast your Lead or Tin to strengthen the Mould, lay on both Sides of it some Potter's-earth, join it together, bind it with an Iron Wire, and bake it, to make it fit to receive the Metal.

C H A P. XVII.

*To make Hollow Moulds of Sulphur, in which to cast Medals of Plaster very neatly.*

**M**ake the Medal very Hot before the Fire, oil it with Linseed-oil, make a Circle of Potter's-Earth round about it, then have your Sulphur ready melted, not too Hot, but only that it begins to warm as it were a Top, pour it on as gently as you can, lest it blister, and become knotty, and 'tis done.

*To mould off Medals of Plaster in the Hollow Moulds of Sulphur.*

Take a short Brush, and rub the Sulphur Mould with Sallad-oil, dry it up lightly that it be not too oily; then mix your Plaster about as thick as Pap, and with a Brush sprinkle it nimbly on the Mould, and with your Hand throw on more of the same Plaster, pressing it with the Thumb into the Hollow Places of the Mould, then with a Knife lay more on to what thickness you think fit; the Plaster should (if not fine enough) be brayed

in a Mortar with a Wooden Pestle.

*To print Paper upon the Sulphur Moulds.*

Oil your Mould, then take Paper or Pasteboard well beaten and soak'd in Water till it become a soft Pap, lay some of this on your Mould, upon that a Towel, press it with your Thumb to get out the Water; if you find the Paper to lye thick enough press it with a Sponge till there remain no Water, and that the Paper be entred into all the Hollow Places; being dry, rub over with a Dog's Tooth to fix it in the finest Engravings; you may strengthen your Mould with Plaster on the Back of it.

*To make a Varnish to lay on the Figures or Medals of Plaster.*

Take Soap of Alicant, which is White, scrape it in thin pieces, put it in a glaz'd Pot with some  
M 4 Water,



Water, and with your Finger temper it by little and little till it be all turned into Water, about the Consistence of thick Milk; let it settle about a Week, or more, covering it from the Dust; then with a soft short Brush wash the Plaister, setting it at some distance from the Fire to dry by degrees; being dry, rub it gently with a Cloth, setting it in a good Light, the better to discern where to polish; thus will your Plaister become bright as Alabaster.

*To make a Size to lay Leaf-Gold, or Silver, or Copper, or Tin, upon Figures of Plaister that will not sink into them.*

Take Oil of Nuts, boil

it with Litharge till it become thick; then grinde with Water, White-lead and Yellow Oker, each a like Quantity very fine; when dry grinde it with the same Oil, then lay it on with a Pencil pretty long, with a stiff Point, keeping it always covered in Oil, to preserve the Point small and pliant; and in laying on the Size move your Pencil to and fro to even the Size; when dry enough to gild, lay on your Leaf-Gold, or Silver, with a Pair of Wooden Pincers, or a piece of White Paper, cutting it on a Cushion according to the Manner of Gilders.

## C H A P. XVIII.

*A most exquisite Way of casting all Sorts of Figures.*

**T**AKE a Pound of new Wax, a Third of Colophony, melt them at a slow Fire, let them cool so long as that you may endure some of it on your Hand without burning it; then having oiled your Fi-

gure with Salled-oil with a Brush, cover it all over; if it be a living Face cover the Hair of the Eye-lids and Eye-brows with Paste, as also the Beard; then with a Brush nimbly cover the Face about the thickness of

a Half-crown, being careful not to stop the Nostrils, and that the Person squeeze not his Eyes together, which will render the Face deformed; thus having your Face of Wax, take it gently off, then strengthen it with Clay on the back-side, that in pouring in the Plaster it may not give Way. Thus may you cast all Sorts of Faces, Laughing, Weeping, Grimaces, or Wry Faces, also Feet, Hands, Fruit, Fish,

or any Thing else, dividing the Mould into Two pieces with a warm Knife; then join them, and fortifie them with Potter's-Earth; than this no Way of casting is neater; I have often taken thus living Faces, and with a small Gouge opening the Eyes afterwards, all which you may colour to the Life; this Way of casting is very fit for Painters, Engravers and Carvers, to cast Patterns.

---

## CHAP. XIX.

*To Figure, or Inlay with Figures, any Thing that is made of Wood.*

**T**His is done with Mother of Pearl, by breaking the Shells, and cutting them according to the Figures you design, inlaying them after you have with Gouges cut your Wood; thus may you imitate all Sorts of Fruits, for you will find some Purple, others Blue, Green, Yellow; so that if you would imitate a Black Grape, the Leaf of a Tree, or other Fruit, you have a suitable Colour; make a small

Hole through every Piece, pinning it with a small piece of Silver Wire to make it stick fast; then take Linseed-oil and Orcanet, rub it well, and wipe off the Oil clean; when dry varnish it with the drying Varnish hereafter-mentioned; also (not oiling it) you may make very fine Compartment Work in fine Threads that will look like Silver; thus make a Set of small Gongs of all Sorts very sharp; with these having cut



cut your Design, take Tin, melt it, adding to it as much Quicksilver; stir it with a Stick, being Cold, put it in the Palm of your Hand; if it be too soft add a little more Tin; grinde this Composition with Water upon a Marble, put it into a Shell, and keep this Composition to fill up the Engravings or Cuttings which you have made with your Gongs; when you have left it Two or Three Hours to dry, polish it with your Hand and it will look like Silver. By adding more Quicksilver you make a thinner Composition, which with your Thumb you may rub into

the Work you have cut till it be as Bright as Silver; instead of Tin you may mix Leaf-silver with the Quick-silver, which will add to the Beauty of your Work. This is commonly practised upon Black and Coloured Wood, polishing them with a Tooth.

If you would have the Composition more Beautiful grinde Tin-Glass, and wash it till it leaves the Water clear, then mix it in a Shell with some Gum, and with a Pencil fill up the Engravings; after Three or Four Hours drying quicken it with the Composition of Mercury and Leaf-silver.

## C H A P. XX.

### *To make Wood of divers Colours.*

#### *For the Red.*

**T**AKE Fernebourg half a Pound, or what other you think fit, Rain-water, a Handful of Quick-lime, Two Handfuls of Ashes; when these have steep'd half an Hour in the Water, and settled at the Bottom, take a New Earthen Pot, put in

the Fernebourg with the Lee made of Lime and Ashes, having steep'd half an Hour, boil it, and let it cool a little, then pour it into another New Pot, adding half an Ounce of Gum-Arabick; take another Pot or Pan, put in some Rain-

Rain-water and a piece of Allom, make it boil, soak your Wood in this Allom-water, take it out and dry it, then warm your Red Colour, and with a Brush rub it as long as you think fit, dry it, and with a Cow's or Dog's Tooth polish it, and it will be Shining, and Red as Scarlet.

*Another Excellent Red.*

Boil Brazil in Rain-water till it be fully coloured, strain it through a Cloth, take heed no Iron either touch it, nor come near it, then give one Laying of Saffron steep'd in Water upon your Wood; being thus of a pale Yellow, and dry, give it several Layings of the Brazil-water till you like the Colour; when dry, burnish it with a Tooth, and varnish it with drying Varnish with the Palm of the Hand, and you will have a Beautiful Red, inclinable to Orange; if you put a Spoonful of Lee amongst the Brazil it will make the Red deeper, or boil it with a little Allum; but the Yellowing it improves the Colour; and by how much the Wood is whiter, by so much the more Beautiful will the Colour be:

*Another Red.*

Temper Brazil in Oil of Tartar, with which rub over the Wood, and it will become of an Excellent Red.

*To make a Violet Colour for Wood.*

Take Dutch Turnsole, temper it in Water, and strain it through a Cloth; before you use it on your Work try it on a little piece of White Wood to see if it be not too deep, for 'tis better to lay it on clear than deep; having laid on the Colour, put some of the same Colour to a Quantity of Water to make it very thin, and with this wash it till it become bright; dry, burnish, and varnish it, and if the Wood is White you will have an Admirable Blue.

*To make a Purple upon Wood.*

Having your Turnsole steep'd, as above, add to it the Tincture of Brazil boil'd in Lime-water, and it will be an excellent Purple; these Colours ought to be varnish'd, as well to beautifie as to preserve them.

*To imitate Inlaying or Marble upon Wood.*

Beat the Yolk of an Egg with



with Water till it be thin enough to write with, take a Pencil, and with the Yolk vein the Wood according to your Fancy; being dry, some slack Lime in Urine till it become thick like Mud; with a Brush lay this on the Wood, when dry clean it with a Rubbing-brush, rub with a clean Cloth, burnish and varnish it, and you will have a very pleasant Piece of Work.

*To make all Sorts of Vessels, as Flower-pots or Dishes, to imitate very neatly fine Porcelain or China Ware.*

Turn your Vessels according to the Fashion of the true China; 'tis no Matter what Wood, except Beech; first glue it, and whiten it with Whiting, and glue very smoothly Three or Four Times; make it more smooth with a wet Linen-cloth; last of all polish it with dried Rushes, then give Two Layings of Cerus, with Oil of Turpentine and White Varnish; then with a Knife mix upon a Pallet a little Blue Ammel with Cerus, till the Colour become only a little bluish; the Cerus and the Ammel must be ground very fine

with Water, and left to dry; when this last Laying of bluish White is laid on with Varnish, and dry'd, design your Figures upon it with very fine Blue Ammel spread on the Pallet with Oil of Turpentine; in laying on this Blue, moisten the End of the Pencil in Varnish to mingle with the Blue, taking Care that the Ammel grow not hard in mixing, and by that Means troublesome to lay on; when dry, if you find occasion, you may with the Point of the Pencil touch it over again.

*Another Way of Staining or Marbling Wood.*

Grinde White-lead and Chalk together on a Marble, put it in a Pot, and temper it again with the Yolk of an Egg beaten with Water; then with a large Pencil lay on this White, when dry repeat it; that being dry, take a Point made of Stag's Horn, draw off the White, where, and in what Form, you will; then sprinkle the Lime mixt with Urine, the Violet Wood which Dyers use will become Black as Ebony, by sprinkling the Lime and Urine, Plumb-tree and Cherry-tree,



turn of a deep Red, the Pear-tree and Service-tree turn Reddish, Walnut-tree grows Black by mingling some Galls in Pouder with the Lime and Urine.

A Pencil made of Mutton Suet rubb'd in those Places where you would draw with Yolks of Eggs will do the same Thing. 'Twill be excellent upon Black-Cherry-tree, or Plumb-tree, or any Wood of a dark Colour.

*To counterfeit Ebony.*

The most solid Wood, and freest from Veins, is best, such as Pear-tree, Apple-tree, and Service-tree, black well either of these; when dry rub it with a Cloth, then make a little Brush of Rushes tied near the Ends, melt some Wax in a Pot, mixing with it some Lamp-black; then with the Brush throw on some of the Wax, brushing it till it shine like Ebony; then rub it with a Cloth and some of the Wax; the Wood should be well-polish'd and rush'd before you do it.

To counterfeit Ebony, Holly is the best of all Woods, which you must put into a Hatmaker's Fur-

nace where he Dyes his Hats; when you find it by cutting to be struck in about the thickness of a Six-pence, take it out, and dry it in the Shade, that it may the better drink up the Dye-water; then polish it with an Iron to take off the foulness of the Dye; then with Rush, and Pouder of Charcoal, and Salled-oil, as is done to Ebony; the Wood of Tunis polishes easily; it also burnishes well with a Tooth, and is better to cut than Ebony, which is very brittle.

*A polish'd Black.*

Grinde Lamp-black with Gum-water, and with a Pencil cover the Wood; when dry polish with a Tooth, 'twill look very well.

*Another Black Dye for Wood.*

Put into good Ink little pieces of Iron very rusty, leaving it so some Days; then rub the Wood, which 'twill penetrate, polish with a Tooth, and 'twill be very Beautiful.

*To make Wood of a Silver Colour.*

Beat Tin-glafs in a Mortar to fine Pouder, then put some Water to it, grinding



ing it to the Fineness of Paint, or grinde it on a Marble; then put it into an Earthen Pan, washing it Two or Three Times till it be very clean, mix it with clear Glue, and lay it upon the Wood, being first warmed; lay it on the Wood with a Pencil, when dry polish with a Tooth.

*To make Wood of the Colour of Gold, Silver, Copper or Brass.*

Take Rock-Christal, beat it very fine in a Mortar, then grinde it on a Marble with clean Water; then put it in an Earthen Pot with a little Glue, warm it, and lay it on; when dry lay it on as above, rub it with Gold, Silver, or Copper, and 'twill be of the same Colour you rub it with, then polish.

*To lay on Pencil Gold or Silver on Wood.*

Temper the Gold or Silver with weak Gum-Tragacanth-water very clear, with a Pencil lay it on the Lights of your Work, without touching the Shadows, which must be made with Indico ground with a very weak Gum-Arabick Water, then varnish it with drying

Varnish made of Spike-oil and Gum-Sandrack; if it be too thick add some Oil; in making it let it not have a greater Heat than may be endur'd by the Hands; Black Wood, or Wood so died, is most proper to gild.

*For Silver upon Wood.*

First glue your Wood over with Parchment Glue, when dry, figure it as you think fit, as before-mentioned; shadow and finish with Water in which Tallow has been boiled, heighten with Silver, (as in the Chapter for Gold,) and varnish it.

*A Red Colour for Wood.*

Take Orchanet beaten in Pouder, mix it with Oil of Nuts, make it lukewarm, and rub the Wood.

*A Yellow Colour*

Is made with French Berries and Allum, also with Tumerick or Saffron, also with Merita Earth; Yellow in Cases is an easie Colour.

*A Violet Colour.*

Take Four Ounces of Brazil, and half a Pound of Logwood, boil these together in Two Quarts of Water,



ter, adding an Ounce of Common Allum, in this boil the Wood.

*An Excellent Blue.*

Take Four Ounces of Turnsole, boil it an Hour in Three Pints of Lime-water, and paint your Wood.

*To make Bronze, or Powder of the Colour of Gold.*

Take Gum-Elemi Twelve

Drams, melt it, then crude Mercury One Ounce, Sal-Armoniack Two Ounces, put all in a Glass Vial with Bole and Whites of Eggs, make all melt, when melted add Orpiment at Discretion, with some Filings of Brass; being well mingled together lay it with a Pencil on that which you would bronze.

C H A P. XXI.

*Divers Ways of Beautifying Things made of Wood, Stone, Plaister, bak'd Earth or Pasteboard; also to work in Gold or Silver burnish'd, or in Oil, with all Sorts of Colours, as well Bronze as others, and to Stain and Varnish Boards of several Sorts.*

*For burnish'd Gold.*

MAKE Glue of the Cuttings of White Leather or Vellum, which wash and boil till it comes to a good thickness, strain it throw a Cloth, take of this Glue and add to it a Third Part of Water, boil it, and while 'tis Hot strike over your Wood, being clean, with a Brush; do this Three Times, each Course being first dry; last of all give one Laying of

only Glue, without Water; then take Whiting, grinde or mix it in Fair Water; let it be thick enough; then take your Glue, in which throw your Whiting, stirring it with a Stick till 'tis Cold, taking especial Care that it be neither too strong nor too weak, being that on which the whole Work depends; take a little off in a Pot, to which pour a little of the weak Glue, warm it



it a little at the Fire, that it be almost as clear as Glue alone; give a Laying or Two of this White upon your Work, leaving them to dry one after another; then give a Laying of White a little thicker, taking Care it be not too Hot, which will occasion little Holes or Blisters; use it therefore when 'tis but just melted, laying it gently and smoothly on, working nimbly with the End of the Brush to stop the Holes if any should happen; you may give from Four to Eight Layings on, as you find Cause; be sure the Whiting be not too thick; for if you gild carved or emboss'd Work you'll hide all the fine Work of your Figure.

Being dry repair it with Fish-skin, then rush it; lastly, smooth it with a wet fine Linen-cloth; observe that the more even you make it, and the freer it is from little Holes or Knots, the more Beautiful will the Gold be; for the least Defect in the White will be a great Fault when gilt.

*The Size to lay on the Gold.*

Take Sanguine or Burnishing Stone, the reddest is

the best, grinde it on a Marble with Fair Water, and to the Quantity of a Pencil as big and as long as a Finger, add about half the Yolk of an Egg, which you must grinde with it, adding the Quantity of a great Pea of White-soap; then put your Colour in some Pot, adding a convenient Quantity of Water till it become about the thickness of Milk a little curdled, for it must not be laid too thick.

*How to lay this Size on.*

Make Trial upon a piece of Board covered with the White ground; when the Size is laid on, and that 'tis dry, rub it with a Linen-cloth; if the Colour stick to it, and leaves behind it upon your Work only the Flower of the Colour of your Size, then 'tis good; but if you find it sticks not at all to the Cloth, put a little more Water to it, because there was too much Yolk of Egg; if then in rubbing it your Cloth take off all the Colour from the White, then add a little more Yolk, mixing them all well together, make another Trial, and finding it in fit temper, cover your Work, and leave it to dry; when

when you would lay on the Gold wet the Place first with a large Pencil, letting a Drop or Two run between the Leaf-gold and the Size, leaving your Work accordingly that it may run, then leave it to dry before you burnish the whole; try upon a Corner, if it peel not you may go on; when burnish'd rub it with a Cloth; if any chance not to stick dissolve a very little of your Vellum-Glue in a little Water; by warming it; touch the Place and 'tis done, taking Care that no greasie Cloth or Hands do touch your Gold.

*Another more easie Size for Gold or Silver.*

Take Yellow Oker of Berry, (*English* is as good,) provided it be not stony or sandy, wrap it in a Lincloth, tie it with a Thread, and burn it in a Red Hot Fire till from Yellow it become of a Red Colour, the Fire having thoroughly penetrated all Parts of it, having also a Care it be not too sharp a Fire; then grinde it well, and make it of a sufficient thickness; if it be hard to burnish add a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and a very little White Soap, and grinde them together.

*To gild a Carved or Embellish'd Figure, so that none of the finer Strokes of the Work may be lost.*

Having with boiling Glue wash'd over your Figure, give it Three or Four Courses of Whiting very even; being dry, mix your Size as before directed, and lay it on; being dry, burnish it, then take Shell Gold or Silver, temper'd with weak Gum-Tragacanth Water, or Arabick, cover your Work with it, and burnish with a Tooth. Note, that you may lay on Gold or Silver with one Course of Whiting, if it be Pencil Gold or Silver.

*To Silver any Thing over with Tin-Glass.*

Grinde Tin-Glass very fine wash it till it leave the Water clean, mix it with the aforesaid Glue, and use it; when dry burnish; this may be used without the aforesaid Size, only laying it on the White Ground, and your Work will appear like Silver.

Wash well your Tin-Glass, glue it well, burnish the White Grounds before you lay on the Tin-Glass, and afterwards with a Paper between the Tooth and the Tin-Glass.



*To Bronze with Copper.*

Take Pin-dust, grinde it well, and wash it till the Water be quite clear; mix it with Glue as the Tinglase, lay in on the White Ground with a Pencil and burnish; the same may be done with Antimony.

*Another Excellent Way to silver Figures.*

Take Silver in Froth or Scum, which the Refiners use to separate from Gold in washing the Sweep of Goldsmiths, grinde this Silver, gum it a little, and lay it on your Figure, burnish it, and you'll find your emboss'd Figure well silver'd; being laid on a White Ground, and the Size us'd for burnish'd Gold, 'twill be very fine, appearing like Massy Silver.

*To grinde Gold to lay on Figures.*

Reduce a piece of Gold

into small File-dust, grinde it on a Marble; when thoroughly ground, wash it in a Shell till the Water be clear, then with Glue or Gum lay it on the Size as you did burnish'd Gold. You may also melt Gold with Quicksilver, evaporate the Mercury by increasing the Heat; when Cold beat it in a Mortar then grinde it, and lay upon the Size as you did the burnish'd Gold, then burnish it.

*How to Bronze.*

Your Figure being whited and made smooth, grinde Christal and Touchstone with Water, temper it with Glue, and lay on your Work; instead of burnishing, rub the Metal of which Colour you would have your Figure; rub it well and the Invention will be very neat.

## C H A P. XXII.

*To discover Gold under a Black Colour with an Ivory Point, a great Secret, and as Beautiful as those Things gilt in China.*

**H**AVING well burnish'd your Gold without Fault, grinde Lamp black with Linseed-oil, or Oil of Nuts, adding as much Umber as Black to make it dry; then as much Spike-oil as Linseed-oil; make Trial with one Leaf of Gold burnish'd; lay the Black upon the Gold very smooth and even, then dry about a Day, more or less, according to the Time; if dry enough 'twill not stick to your Fingers; then take a Point of Ivory or Stag's-horn well sharpened, rub it on a piece of Glass to take off the ruffness, that it scratch not the Gold or the White; then draw what you please with the Point, discovering the Gold; if it appear bright and shining, and that the Black be not uneven and slovenly about the Edges of the Strokes you have made, then is your Black in good temper, but if in discovering the Gold it seem tarnish'd, your Black

is not dry enough; if the Black be troublesome to get off, and cannot be easily done with an unsplit Pen, then mix Spike-oil till it comes to work easily, clean and bright; then may you easily draw the finest Hair Strokes; your Black thus made, cover your burnish'd Gold all over with a soft Pencil, then with the Feather of a Turkeycock's Tail paste over the Black as even and smooth as you can, free from all manner of Dust or Filth; being dry, and having made your Draught or Figure as large as the Work, follow the Tract of the Line with the Point, and discover or lay open the Gold.

If you would have the Figures of Birds or little Beasts, or whatsoever else, find out the strong Lights of them, discover them by hatching with a Pen, or the Point of a Pin, if not too sharp; but if by the Strokes approaching too near each



ther you make a Fault, you may mend it by laying on a little Black, letting it dry; if the Way of making great Lights be not profitable, or that Shadows are more easie and pleasing to you, discover the Gold with a Point of soft Wood, that it may not scratch the Gold, which you must discover or lay open to the bigness of your whole Figure, shadowing the proper Places, as the Nose, Eyes, Hair, &c. leaving it to dry; then hatch it with a Point according to the Judgment of him that draws it; to know when 'tis dry enough to hatch, always at the same Time you cover your Work, cover a little waste Piece for Trials to prevent the spoiling your Work; being finished, leave it Three or Four Days to dry, and varnish it with drying Varnish twice, if you see Cause; when you lay on the Black do but one piece at a Time, because some by being too dry will be troublesome to discover the Gold; take Care also that in the first laying on of the Varnish that you spread it gently for fear of defacing.

*For the same after a more easie Manner.*

Your Work being covered with burnish'd Gold or Silver, (it matters not which,) mix and grind Lamp-black and Umber together very well with Water, taking Care you put not so much Umber as to destroy the Black; then add some of the Yolk of an Egg, which grinde with it and lay it on your Work with a soft Pencil or Brush very smooth, when dry (if you find Cause,) give a second Laying of the same Black, and with an Ivory Point very smooth discover your Work; if the Black come not easily off there was too little of the Yolk; if the Strokes be too broad and ragged there then there was too much Yolk of Egg; this Way of discovering the Gold is more shining than the other; but be sure to be careful that in varnishing you pull not off the Black nor cause it to fulley; to that end be sure to work with a soft Pencil and smooth Stroke; you need not much fear the laying of the Varnish the second Time, provided it be not to

too thick, and it be Oil of Spike Varnish.

*To do the same another Way.*

Having laid your Black on the burnish'd Gold, as aforesaid, mix equal Parts of Linseed-oil, and Oil of Spike, which lay lightly on with a large Pencil; let it dry Four or Five Days, more or less, according as you find the Gold more or

less easie to appear bright and shining; by this Way you may allow almost what Time you will, always remembering to make a Trial before you fall to Work; for Blue take Azure, for Red fine Lake, for Green Verdigrease, and so in all other Colours, being mixt and ground with the Yolk of an Egg, as before directed.

### C H A P. XXIII.

*An exquisite Way of enriching and beautifying all Sorts of Wooden Work.*

**C**Over your Work with Hot Glue, then with the aforesaid Mixture of Glue and Whiting, upon this lay the Size for burnish'd Gold, and lay on the Gold or Silver, and burnish; then take right Indico, grinde it with Water and Yolk of an Egg; being very thin and clear, lay it on the Silver, so as the Silver may appear through it; being dry, pounce your Pattern of Paper, being whitned with Chalk; then with the same Indico draw over the pounced Strokes of your Figure

as neatly as you can, so as if you were to draw a Figure with a Pen upon a piece of Paper; then with the same Indico made thinner make the necessary Shadows, after that with Umber; then heighten with a Wooden Point, by hatching the Lights; then varnish the Work, which will seem enamell'd.

*For the same another Way, but a more Glorious Colour.*

Instead of Indico steep Dutch Turnsole a Day or Two in Water, strain it



through a Cloth from the Dregs, grinde and mix this Water with some Yolk of an Egg, lay this on your Silver, then with Turnsole ground with Turnsole-water draw with a Pencil what Lines or Figures you think fit, which you may shadow and hatch in the proper Places, which heighten in discovering the Silver, as before directed, then varnish. To make a Purple Ground, boil Brazil in Lime-water, and mix with Turnsole-water.

This will not last so well as that done with Indico, because the Turnsole in Time is apt to turn Red, and will stain the Silver; therefore before you varnish lay upon it the White of an Egg beaten into Glair, which will make it much more durable, and wonderfully Beautiful.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*To enrich carved Work, as Pictures, Frames, and all other Sorts of Wooden Work.*

**H**AVING your Work covered with burnish'd Silver, take Glue of Vellum or Parchment boil'd to a thick Jelly, strain it through a Cloth; when settled, strain it again, then with this Glue give One Laying upon your Work with a soft Brush; if that be not enough give a Second, then varnish it; but before you varnish, if you think fit, you may paint in Oil or Water, colour Flowers, Fruits, Leaves, or Birds, in their proper Colours, and varnish them, having

first laid them over with Glue. Note, you may mix with your Glue either Milk, or Soap of *Alicant*.

*How to embellish a Frame with Green Leaves.*

Take Indico, a little Orpiment ground with Water, inclining towards a greenish Brown, mixing with about half a Pint of your Colour the Quantity of a Muscle-Shell of the Yolk of Eggs, and as much Size as is requisite to make it stick. Having first laid on your White in the same man-

ner

ner as if you were to gild it with burnish'd Gold, you shall then paint the Freezes of your Frame with this Brown Colour, leaving untouched the Mouldings, which you shall have before gilt with burnish'd Gold: Your Work being thus prepared, you shall either by pouncing or otherwise draw whatever you please; then with Indico alone, ground with Water, a little Size, and a Drop of the Yolk of Egg, you shall draw your Figures or Leaves, which you shall shadow, and in shadowingsweeten, heightning them with Green, *viz.* You shall take Orpiment well ground with the greenish Brown, wherewith you laid the First Layer upon your Frame, then heighten it with Orpiment alone, ground with Water and Size, and a little Drop of the Yolk of Egg amongst your Colours, because it would dry in burnishing, for the Yolk of Egg serves only to burnish the easier; of which Things you may make an Experiment. But if you desire to paint your Leaves in Oil, you shall burnish the first Layer of greenish Brown, then you shall paint your Leaves with

drying Oil boiled with Licharge of Gold; but instead of Orpiment you may if you will work with Matricat.

*How to beautifie with Yellow, making-it Wainscot Colour.*

Having laid your Frame with White, as you are told, take Yellow Oker of Berry, or Smooth *English* Oker, which you shall grinde exactly with Water, putting thereto a little Yolk of Egg; then put Size to your Colour, and having mix'd it all well upon the Marble, you shall therewith paint your Frame, being dry, you shall draw and shadow with a little of the Black Hematite, wherewith Cutlers sanguine their Hilts, ground with Water, and a Drop or Two of Yolk of Egg; then mix Size to make the Colour wherewith you are to shadow stick, and for the Shadow observe to take Umber, or Moss, or else Lamp-black Water; then heighten it with Oker and Chalk mixt together with a little Yolk of Egg, whereof you shall make Trial before you lay on your Colours; then burnish it with a Dog's Tooth. If you desire to varnish it you shall



give it a Layer of Size before you lay on your Varnish ; and if you will you may paint your Figures and Leaves in Oil, varnishing the Figures without varnishing the Ground.

*Another Way upon Black, discovering the White with an Iron Pencil.*

Having well covered your Frame with White, well polished and rusht, take Lamp-black, and having ground it with Yolk of Egg, make Trial thereof apart, to see whether the Black, when fix'd, will burnish very bright ; you shall Size your Black as much as is necessary to make it stick. With this Black you shall colour your Frame, and being well laid on, and dry, you shall burnish it with your Tooth ; then taking an Awl or Bodkin of Iron sharpned and flatted at the End like a little Chisel, of such breadth as you desire your Fillet to be, you shall with your Ruler, and this Iron thus sharpned, draw Fillets, scraping off the Black till you come to the White ; you may also, if you will, with a Bodkin make Moresk Works, which you may hatch into

every Leaf, as also other Branched Works, the Imbossment whereof you may hatch by scraping off with your Iron or Bodkin the Black till such Time as the White be seen, still keeping your Iron sharp and smooth. Hereby your Work will be of a fine Black, well burnish'd or polish'd, like Marble, wherein you will have Branched Works, which will seem like Ivory or Hartshorn inlaid in the Wood. If your Figures appear too much shadowed, after you have drawn out all your Work with a Bodkin, take one, or more, Irons like a Folding-Stick, or yet blunter, as you shall see convenient, with which Iron well smoothed and hardned you shall the most evenly you can rub your Figures till there no longer appears any Black, not letting your Iron enter any farther than the Superficies of the White ; that is, when the Black shall be rubb'd off, and the Figure shall appear very White and Smooth, then shall you burnish with your Tooth the White you have discovered, afterwards with a little Pencil you shall draw the Lines, and hatch the Shade,

Shade, as if it were Horn engraven or carved.

*How to make upon an open White Ground Fillets. Branched Works, or Figures with Black.*

You shall lay your Frame, or other Work, with boiling Size, as hath been said when we speak of laying upon White to gild with burnish'd Gold; having sized it, take Lamp-black well ground with Water, then size it as the White, and go over your Work therewith Five or Six Times, then rush it, then take off the same White, amongst which you shall grinde as much Yolk of Egg as may make the White polish, and with this White go once or twice over your Work; when it is very dry burnish your White with the Tooth, then with your Iron draw upon the White Fillets, Branched Works, or Portraits, according to your Fancy, till the Black appears. The Freezes of your Frame will seem to be of Ivory, and your Black will seem to have been engraved, or like pieces of Ebony inlaid upon Ivory. But to make it the better resemble Ivory, you

shall have by you a little piece of polish'd Ivory, the better to represent its Colour, which is not so White as Chalk, but a little inclining to Yellow; and this you may imitate by grinding with your Chalk a little Yellow Oker, or a little pale Masticot, or the Bones of Sheeps Trotters burnt and ground to Powder.

*Another Way representing Enamel.*

Having gone over your Work Seven or Eight Times with White, and polish'd it with Rushes, you shall go over it once or twice with Lamp-black mixt a little Yolk of Egg, and pretty store of Saffron, all well ground together with Water, putting thereto as much Size as is necessary to make it stick; but have a Care of putting too much; and make a Trial, to see whether the Black, when burnish'd, shine like unto polish'd Marble, from which this Black doth no Way differ, provided the Yolk of Egg be put exactly in such Quantity as is fit; because if there be too much it will not polish bright, and will in Time lose



lose its polishing. Your Work being thus well laid, and polished with the Tooth longways and overthwart, draw by pouncing such Figures as you please; this done, take off your Black, mixt with a little White, to it render somewhat Grey, and with your Pencil draw out the Proportion or Lines of your Work, which must be done to hinder your Oil-colour from separating upon your Black Ground; then draw with White-lead in Oil such Figures as you please, which shadow according to Art with White and Black, as sweetly and nearly as you possibly can, putting some Azure amongst your Black, to the end your shadowing may bear a little upon the Blue. Let your White and Black be ground with drying fat Oil, that it may not sink into your Work, but may shine as if it were varnish'd; but if your White and Black shine not enough you may varnish them with drying Varnish, which you shall lay only upon the Figures with the Point of the Pencil; if you will here and there lay on some Shell-gold you may do it with the Pencil, but gum your Gold very little,

that you may burnish it afterwards if you will; because the Gold in this Sort of Work is laid on only in little Lines on the Ground of small branched Works; and take heed that on the Figures made of White and Black there be no Gold laid till the White and Black begin to dry, after the manner of Gold-colour, and it will easily take and hold, if you lay it on at such Time as your White is neither too wet nor too dry; you shall do the like upon the Varnish if it be necessary, and your Work will not differ from the Enamels of Limoges, in the Ground whereof you may see yourself, as in polish'd Marble, which is a Thing wherewith you may adorn a Closet.

*How to draw Figures with Shell-gold upon a Black Ground.*

You may with Shell-gold or Silver make Grotesk Work, Branched Works, or Figures, upon the Wood thus blackned, as aforesaid, always heightning the Work, and shadowing it, as I have taught you. In this manner the Gold may be burnished with the Dog's Tooth, especially

specially if it be Grotesk, and other Branched Works, which are not liable to be shadowed; so that having the Freeze of a Picture Frame covered first with White, and then blackned and well burnish'd, drawing thereon Moresk Works with Shell Gold or Silver, your Gold being thick enough, and afterwards burnishing it with your Dog's Tooth, your Work will appear very agreeable, provided you work neatly.

*How to lay Gold in Oil upon blackned Frames, where the Gold appears very fair, and the Black very shining, without being varnished.*

Your Work being laid with White, blackned and burnished as aforesaid, take Gold-colour, and with your Pencil, which must be very long and fine, paint what you intend to gild, lackring with your Gold-Colour what you will, be it the Proportion of a Leaf, which you may afterward, if you please, hatch with your Pencil; being dry as it ought, lay on your Gold the most exactly you can, then with a Feather brush off the Gold which does not stick. By this

Means you shall have Branched Works, or Moresk Works, very compleat, for as much as the Gold will not flick on the Ground which hath been burnished; but your Gold-colour must be very good else you will not attain your Design. Now if you will represent Birds, or Figures, you may lay them with your Pencil; then being gilt, draw them with a Pencil of Black in Oil, and hatch the Shadows with the Pencil as neatly as is possible. There are made Frames hatched in this manner which seem to be of Copper Gilt and Engraven. But remember to hatch the Shadows upon the Figures.

*To make Frames, the Freezes whereof shall on a Ground of burnish'd Black be fill'd with Flowers, either in Water-colours, or Oil.*

Having your Frame, or other Work, prepared with White, blackned and burnished, you shall gild with burnish'd Gold, or Gold in Oil, the Mouldings; then paint upon your Freeze Flowers in Water-colours, after the manner of Limning. For to make them well, having drawn your Design upon the Freeze or Frame



Frame of your Picture, either by pouncing, or otherwise, with Black-lead, you shall lay on White mixed with Size, wherewith you shall draw the Platform of the Figures; Flowers, or Branched Works, which you desire to paint in Colours, then paint thereon whatever you please. But if you will paint the Figures and Flowers in Oil, you shall first lay it with White-lead in Oil; then being dry lay your Colours in Oil thereon. You may paint Flowers upon a White

Ground; the White being well rush'd and smooth, lay on your Water-colours after the Manner of Limning.

*Upon a Ground of burnish'd Gold, or Gold in Oil, to paint Flowers.*

You shall gild your Frame with burnish'd Gold, being well gilt and burnish'd; paint Flowers or Fruits upon the Freeze of your Frame with fine Colours in Oil or Water. You may gild with Gold in Oil, and paint thereon.

## C H A P. XXVI.

*How to lay Leaf-gold on Earthen Vessels, enamelled with White or Blue Enamel; which are Works of long Continuance, and seem to be rather of Gold enamelled, than of Earth enamelled.*

**T**AKE a Vessel well enamelled, either with White or Blue, or any other Colour, then take Gold-Colour well ground, and very fat, that the enamelled Earth may not drink it up, and lay on your Foliage with the Pencil; the Size must be laid on, as you are taught in the Chapter of laying Gold in Oil upon a

Black Ground. Your Vessel being thus gilt, the Figures being well drawn, according to the Pattern, and shadowed with Black, and very neatly stained, you will see a Vessel upon a Ground of Azure Enamel poudered with Grotesk Work, Foliage and Figures laid in Gold. But if you desire in some Parts of your Work

Work to represent Brooches, you shall make Ovals and Squares, wherein you shall paint with Black and White in Oil what you de-

sire to represent, your Oil being fat, to the end they may not sink in, or varnish them apart.

## C H A P. XXVI.

*To colour Wood after the Manner of Marble, as a Table, &c.*

**L**A Y Seven or Eight Layers of White, as it were to gild with burnish'd Gold, then grinde Black which is not overmuch sized, adding thereto a little Yolk of Egg, and a little dry Saffron; having laid it on, let it dry, and then burnish it exactly: By this Means you may counterfeit to the Life all Sorts of Marble, having a little Experience in Colours, and make also all Sorts of Works, as Fretti-zed Work, Flat Work, Ovals, &c. Let there be in the Colours a little Yolk of Egg and Saffron, that is, in such as can bear it, colouring the Marble with divers Colours; the Colours must be laid on clear like Threads; you may also on a Ground whited, as I have said, pour out a Shell full of Colour in one Place,

then turning it shelving on one Side cause the Colours to run, which will make Veins; then take another Shell full of another Colour, and do the like, so continuing with all your Colours, or else with a gross Brush lay all your Colours very clear one near another. This depends on him that works. After your Colours are dry you may make use of the Pencil to repair the Defects; then burnish your Work, which will not be subject to Dust or Spoiling.

*To colour a Frame with a fine speckled Red.*

Grinde Vermillion with Water, then size it, and grinde it with a Drop or Two of Yolk of Egg, with this Colour speckle the Wood of your Frame with a Pencil,



Pencil, and your work being dry, take Lake ground with Water, and a little Size, Two Drops of Yolk of Egg, wherewith you shall spot with the End of the Brush, and let there remain as much White as you shall lay on Red, then burnish it with the Tooth, and gild the Mouldings with burnish Gold.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*To beautifie Frames of Works made of thick Paper, or Lead, gilt.*

**T**AKE a Plate of Steel polished and burnish'd, which cover with that Orange Tawny Mineral, called by the *French Mine de Plomb*, ground with Linseed oil and Looking-glass Tin, so that drawing with an Ivory Bodkin upon the Painting the Lines may be neat. Draw what you please, then harden the Painting till it become of a Tawny Colour. Afterward take *Aqua Fortis*, wherewith you shall besprinkle your Plate, letting it lye an Hour or Two, as shall be taught in the Chapter of engraving upon Steel with *Aqua Fortis*. Your Plate being graven and cleansed, take a Paper as large as your Plate, and lay it upon the said Plate, then put thereon a piece of Pasteboard, such wherewith Bookbinders cover

their Book hws, such you shall adjust upon your first Paper, so that it may be printed. You may do the same with Lead beaten thin. Your Paper being well printed, glue it upon your Frame, then gild it with Gold in Oil, and make the Field with Lake Ground in Oil, or other Colour. You may stick on your Prints of Lead with Mastick, and nail them with little Nails.

*To make Moulds of Lead to print Cotton.*

Put upon the Work whereof you desire to have the Hollow, Potter's Clay, and make a Circle round your Work, and then put Plaister upon your Potter's Clay till it be covered a Thumb's depth; then take up your Mould, wherein you shall make a Git-hole, and

and let it dry at leisure, bind your Mould with nealed Wire, then harden with a gentle Fire, letting it afterwards cool leisurely, lest it crack. Being hardned, and a little warm, set it in Sand, then cast your molten Lead

therein. If this Chapter be not intelligible enough return to that of Moulds. If you mix a little Brick and Stone-Allum with your Plaister it will mould the neater.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

*To make embossed Figures, whether great or little Images, which may be easily done, and is very fine.*

**F**IRST you must make Sticks of the bigness of every Limb, as from the Foot to the Knee, or of the Arm to the Elbow, and so of the rest, and make therein Joints to fasten them together, and make them bend at your Pleasure. This done, put a Stick cross the Hanches, to which you shall fasten the Sticks that represent the Thighs; then take Cloth, which you shall make into Breeches, and stuff them either with Leather, Tow, Flocks, or whatever else you will, wherewith you shall Cloath your Sticks set together in Form of an Antick. You must put on your Breeches before you stuff them, then put your Figure in such Po-

sure as you will; afterwards make your Garments be cut and sowed by a Taylor, and moisten them with very strong Glue of Leather; then put your Garment on your Popper in such Posture as you desire; order it so, that bending your Image you fold also your Garment, for so your Fold will be much more natural; if you see they do not of themselves fold according to the Order of Drapery, fold them with your Fingers till they be according to your Mind; then let them dry, so that the Glue of the Garments may be stiff. If you would have your Drapery spread clear tie it with Packt hread, and hang it up, and so it will take what Fold you will;



will; then having afterwards put it in the Posture you will have it, give it several Layers of White; after which you shall put on the Head, Feet, and Hands, which will be better of Plaister than Paper; the Parts you will have

naked must be placed before your Puppet is clad; if it be a Woman's Bosom let it be of Paper cast in a Mould. Thus will you have a Figure which will represent to the Life Sculpture itself.

### C H A P. XXX.

#### *To stuff Embossed Figures.*

**F**OR the Draperies the best Manner that can be is to make a Mould of Pear-Tree of the bigness of a Leaf of Tin, and to do this you shall pourtray upon your Board Foliages or Moresk Work, which you shall draw; then cause the said Board to be cut by a Joiner with his Instruments, *viz.* let him cut in the Foliage the thickness of a Whipcord, leaving the Ground elevated above the Figures; have Leaves of Tin somewhat strong, and beaten on purpose; paint the said Tin all over with Gold-Colour; then being dry, as is fit for gilding, lay on Leaves of Gold whole, wherewith you shall gild your Leaves of Tin as much as shall be necessary; then

take White-lead ground with Oil of Nuts, neither too thick nor too thin, with this White paint with your Pencil the elevated Ground of your Board, leaving untouched the Engravery; then lay your Leaf of gilt Tin upon a Leaf of Paper, the Gold upwards, and put the Leaf upon a very smooth Table; then take your Mould, and turn gently the Side full of White upon your Leaf of Tin, pressing the Mould a little till such Time as the Leaf of Tin continues attached thereunto; then turning your Mould upside down, press lightly with your Hand upon the Paper, to the end the White may be imprinted on the Gold; taking off the

the Paper you will see whether the Tin be mark'd; this done, take off your Leaf of gilt Tin, and you will see the White Ground; if there be any defect where the White is not sufficiently mark'd, you shall mend it with a Pencil; then take Rock-Azure, which you shall powder on the White, or else Vert-Azure, which is clear, if you will have Green. Thus shall you have Leaves of Tin gilt with Moresk Work, or Foliage of Gold, on a Ground Sky-colour, or Green, which afterwards you shall put upon the Draperies of your Figure, which you shall lay with Gold-colour to make the Tin stick, which you shall cause to enter into the Concavities, which could not be done nor managed with the Pencil.

*Another Manner for the same Mould.*

Lay your Mould upon a Table, without putting hereon any White, take your Leaf of Tin gilt, and lay the Side thereof that is

not gilt upon the Mould, then with the Palm of your Hand, or an Handkerchief, press lightly your gilt Tin, so that the Leaf may enter far enough into the Engravery without breaking; then with a gross Pencil lay on your Ground, which may easily be done without letting the White get into your Engravery; then powder it with Azure, or Vert-Azure, as hath been said. This last is the easier Way, because the Leaf of Tin is more easily taken off from the Mould without breaking.

If you desire the Field Red and Transparent lay it with good Lake; if you will have it Green take Verdigrease calcined and ground in Oil; then, being dry, burnish it, varnish it with sparing Work, and by this Means you shall have Grounds of all Colours, even of Purple, which you shall make of enamelling Azure, Lac and White; you may do the like upon Tin silvered, or not silvered, on a White, or other coloured Ground.



## C H A P. XXXI.

*How to lay your Leaves of gilt Tin upon your Drapery.*

**Y**Our Figure being well imprinted with an Impression in Oil, grinde White-lead with very fat Oil, wherewith you shall lay your Draperies where you would have your Leaves of gilt Tin stick. Your White being a little less dry than is necessary for gilding, that it will stick a little on the Finger, lay on your Leaves of Tin upon the White, pressing the Tin with a thick gentle Brush, to make it stick, and fasten to the White; then smooth the Tin with the Brush, to lay them even in the Pleats. The Colours upon your Leaves of Tin must be very dry before you lay them on your Drapery; thus doing, your Draperies will be fair and neatly done, which could

not be done with the Pencil in the Pleats.

*To make coloured Foliage upon a Ground of Gold.*

Press in the foregoing manner your Tin, that it enter and cover the Ground and Foliage, then paint your Foliage with what Colour you will, laying your gilt Leaf as before.

There may be made Works where the Figures shall be of Gold on a coloured Ground, when the Colours of the Ground are laid; the Leaf of Tin being out of the Mould, and dry, draw with a Pencil the Lines and Shadows of the Hatchings with the same Colour, which may be counterdrawn, reinforced, and heightned, before your Leaves of Tin are laid on the Figures.

NEW  
 CURIOSITIES  
 IN  
*Art and Nature.*

The Third Part.

CONTAINING

The most Excellent Secrets that have been  
 Try'd and Approv'd of for Beautifying the  
 Body, and rendring the Face more Lively  
 and Agreeable.

CHAP. I.

*To make a Rough Tawny-Skin more Delicate, and of  
 a Finer Colour.*

**T**Ake of Aloes,  
 Borax, Salt and  
 Mastick, of each  
 Three Drams,  
 beat 'em all together, and  
 work them up with French  
 Soap, and the Gall of an  
 Ox.

*To soften the Skin that is  
 Rough and Harsh.*

Wash in your own Urine,  
 or with Rose-water mix'd  
 with Wine, or else make a  
 Decoction of the Rinds of  
 Lemon.



*Another.*

Take a Bone of Mutton, boil it till the Flesh is separated, break it, and boil again some time in clear Water, let it stand till it cool, then beat the Fat that swims atop till it be pure fine, and anoint with it at Night.

*To clear a Muddy Complexion.*

Fresh Urine and Rose-water beat up together are very good.

*Another.*

Take of Bean-flower One Ounce, Mastick, Tragacanth, Borax, of each a Dram and half, which having beaten fine, put into Rose or Plantain-water a whole Day, then boil a little in a double Vessel; when the Tincture is made, strain it, and upon the use of it add a little White-wine Vinegar.

*To make a Thick Skin Clear.*

Take Orange Butter, with a little Sublimate well prepared, wash the Mixture again and again in Fountain-water.

*To Cleanse a Foul Skin.*

First wash in Bran-water, then take the Infusion of the Crumbs of White-Bread

made in Spirit of Wine or White-wine.

*Another.*

Take the outward Rinds of Cucumbers, dry them in the Shade, and reduce them to Pouder, then mix it with *Aqua Vitæ*, wherewith wash the Face frequently.

*To give Colour to a Pale and Livid Complexion.*

Make a Dissolution of Shavings of Brazil and Orcanette in Allum-water, then separate, and wash, and dry the Pouder till fit for use, with which wash the Face, mixing it with Flow-de-luce-water.

*Another.*

It is done by rubbing the Face with a piece of Mutton; it will make the Skin of a Scarlet dye.

*To whiten a Black Complexion, Sun-burn'd and Tann'd by the Weather.*

Take Juice of Lemon and Whites of Eggs, of each equal Parts, beat them well together, then let 'em stand before the Fire, then whip it with a small Rod till it is on a foam like Yest upon the Barrel, wash the Face with this in Bean-flower-water.

*Another.*

*Another.*

Take Oil or Liquor of Talck.

*Another.*

Take Pellitory of the Wall, with fine Sugar in Pouder, Two Ounces, the Whites and Yolks of Eggs distill'd in *Balneo Mariæ* by an Alembick; or take the Water distill'd from the Juice of Lemon the same way.

*Another.*

Take coarse Honey Two Pound, Gum-Arabick Two Ounces, mix together, and distil by an Alembick with a gentle Fire.

*To take away the Yellowness and Cloudy Colour of the Skin.*

Make a Decoction of whole Barley, or an Infusion of White-bread Crumbs in Goat's Milk, Oil of Sweet or Bitter Almonds, White-wine Vinegar or Verjuice, of Lemons, Pomgranates, &c. Water of Tansie, Silver-weed and Flower-de-luce; Oil of Melon-seed, Cucumber and Citrons.

*Against Sun-burn, Black or Red Spots in the Skin, Freckles, &c.*

Take of Rue, Fennil, Vervain, Roses and Maiden-

hair, of each a like quantity, stamp 'em, and infuse all Night in White-wine, distil by an Alembick, and wash with the said Water; or take the Rind of Cucumbers, beat again and again, boil in Oil of Sweet Almonds, agitate them well together with an incorporating Glass; or take Pidgeon's-dung dry'd and pouder'd, and mix the same well with Oil of Bitter Almonds; or use a Pomatum made with Oil of Sweet Almonds, Wax and Camphire.

*Against Tann'd Faces from Cold or Freckles, from the same Cause.*

Take Dear's Suet well wash'd in Spring-water, then beat it a little in a Mortar, after boil it in Rose-water, and beat it up well with a Brazil Stick: For the Freckles, take an Ounce of Sweet Almonds, half an Ounce of White Wax, Suggarcandy Two Drams, Camphire half a Dram, boil together with a gentle Fire, and when it is fit for use rub it well on with the Palm of your Hand, and it will free the Face from the Inclemency of the Air, too Sharp, or too Hot.



*For the discolouring of the Skin by the Sun.*

Take the Liniment or Ointment of White-lead, Rose-water, and Oil of Roses, or Rose-water, Two Ounces, Breast-milk One, Frankincense Two Drams, and the White of an Egg; or Water-lillies distill'd in *Balneo Mariæ*.

*When the Skin is Chapp'd by the Heat of the Sun, or Rigour of the Sun.*

Make an Ointment with Goose-grease wash'd in Rose-water, Oil of Myrtles, and a little Camphire; or, mix with your Pomatum a little Oil of Roses; or take Litharge and boil it in Oil of Roses to the Consistence of an Ointment; or use Oil of Turpentine.

*Against Redness and Pimples in the Face.*

Take Rose-water, and that from Oak-balls, Violets, Lettuce, Water-lilly, incorporate 'em well together; or take White-wine with Water distill'd from Turpentine; or Camphire One Ounce, Sulphur as much, Myrrh and Frankincense of each half an Ounce, Rose-water a Pound, mix all in an Earthen Vessel, and set it Ten Days in the Sun,

then agitate well; or Juice of Plantain and Oak-balls, of each Ten Ounces, Barley-flower half a Pound, Poppy-seeds One Ounce, Water of the Whites of Twelve Eggs, distil in *Balneo Mariæ*, and wash Night and Morning. Take Litharge of Silver One Ounce, Ceruse Three Drams, Camphire Six Scruples, shake 'em together in Water-lilly and Lettuce-water, of each Four Ounces, with Two Ounces of White-wine Vinegar, let it stand several Hours, after which wash Three or Four Times a Day.

*For Flushing in the Face.*

Make a Decoction of Fenugreek with strong Vinegar, and a little Oil of Tartar, to which add Ceruse One Ounce, and Camphire a Dram, for a Liniment, which wash in Frog-spawn-water.

*Against Blotches, Worms, and other Defilements of the Skin, as Pustules, Scabs, &c.*

Take Frankincense, Oil of Roses and Vinegar, which beat up to a soft Ointment; or with Pouder of Myrrh, and the Spittle of an Infant, touch the Parts affected: Or take Vinegar of Squills Two Ounces, Aloes in Pouder Two Drams, Oil of Tar-

Tartar half an Ounce, incorporate into an Ointment; or take Three or Four Grains of Sublimate, put 'em into half a Pint of Water, and set the Viol into a Pot full of Water, and boil it well till the Sublimate is perfectly dissolv'd, and with this touch the Scabs or Blotches; or take Oil of Tartar, and an Emulsion made of Figs and Honey mix'd well together over the Fumes of hot Water; or take Lupin-flowers and Bitter Almonds, and beat them together in an Emulsion of Figs; or use the Decoction of the lesser Century.

*Others for the same.*

Take Melon-water Two Pints, Salt-petre half an Ounce, White Tartar Two Ounces, Twelve Swallow Eggs, pound them well together, and put 'em in an Alembick, from whence draw a Water; or take Tartar well calcin'd, or burnt till 'tis White One Pound, of Mastick and Gum Traga-

canth, of each an Ounce and half, Camphire Two Drams, Four Whites of Eggs, mix and beat well in Rose-water, then make a Distillation, and rub the Part well therewith; or take Juice of Scabious, with Pouder of Borax, and a little Camphire.

*For Red Spots.*

Take Linseed, Pidgeon's-dung, and Barley-flower, pouder'd, macerate the said Pouder with Vinegar, and wash the Spots.

*For Livid and Black Spots.*

Make an Ointment of Ceruse and Sea-water, or Verjuice, and Rye, and Wheat-flower mix'd with Honey; or Juice of Marjoram mix'd with Orpiment; bruise Cumminseed with Ceruse and Bean-flower, or Juice of Marjoram and Coriander, and apply; or make Plaisters of *Solomon's Seal*.

*For White Pimples.*

Take Galbanum and Salt-petre beat in Vinegar, or else the Pouder of Alphodel mix'd as before.



## C H A P. II.

*For Embellishing the Face, and other Parts of the Body.*

**T**AKE Oil of Myrrh, or Water of the Lime-tree Flowers, rub the Face and Body twice a Week at Bed-time.

*To make Oil of Myrrh.*

Boil a Hen's Egg till it becomes hard, cut it in Two, length-ways, and take out the Yolk, and fill the place with Pouder of Myrrh, set it in a moist Place till the Myrrh is dissolv'd, and runs into an Oil or Liquor.

*Other Beautifiers of the Face and Body.*

Take Primrose-water, Flower-de-luce and Water-lilly mix'd together; or take Primrose-flowers Two Handfuls, Solomon's Seal One, bruise 'em in White-wine with Juice of Lemon, and distil; or take a Melon cut in pieces, the Peelings of Calves Feet, of each a Handful, Juice of Lemons half a Pound, Goat's-milk One Pound, which distil in *Balneo Mariae*. Take Six Lemons sliced in pieces, infuse them in a Pint of Cow's

Milk with an Ounce of White Sugar, and as much Roch-Allum, and distil as before; or take White-bread Crumbs Two Pound, White Roses, Water-lilly and Bean-flower, of each One Handful, Six Eggs, a Pound of Goat's-milk, and distil in a Glass Alembick.

*To make the Face Ruddy.*

Take raspings of Brazil and Orcanet dissolv'd in Alum-water, with which wash the Cheeks and Lips.

*To Cure Chaps and Peelings of the Lips.*

Take Oil of Eggs, Oil of Wax, or Goose or Capon's Grease.

*An Excellent Pomatum.*

Take Dear-suet Two Pounds, Hog's-lard refin'd Six Ounces, free 'em from all their Strings and Membranes, and wash well in White-wine, make the Expression so carefully that all the Wine be press'd out, then put it into a New Earthen Pot well leaded, with

with *Indian Nard*, and half an Ounce of Cloves, Two Drams of Black Musk, Seven or Eight Apples sliced and pounded; bruise together in a sufficient quantity of Rose-water for a whole Day, boil gently over a small Fire, and let the Pot stand cover'd, and while it is over the Fire stir it with a Wooden Spatula till all the Rose-water be consum'd or exhal'd; in the end, put to it in a clean Vessel Six Ounces of Oil of Bitter Almonds, and Four of White Wax, make a Dissolution of all over the Fire, and wash again and again in Rose, or other scented, Waters, according to your quantity, afterwards put it in a clean Glass or Earthen Vessel to keep for Use: Some put the impalpable Pouder of Coral to it, others Cinabar, or Vermilion, to give it a glorious Lustre.

*To Clean and Whiten the Teeth.*

It is done with rubbing them with pouder of *Aristolochia*, or Round Birthwort, or with Sallow-tree, Ashes, or Pouder of Burnt Hart's-horn, or Mastick, or Unicorn's-horn, or Brick-dust, which is esteem'd the

best; or take Hyssop, *Origanum*, Mint, of each half an Ounce, Roch-Allum, Hart's-horn, common Salt, of each a Dram, calcine all in a Crucible, and to it add Mastick half a Dram, Myrrh One Scruple, pouder all finely, and incorporate with Liquid Storax, Laudanum, in form of an Opiate.

*Others for the same.*

Take of Tartar from the strongest Wine pouder'd, or Allum, White Coral, Bistort Root, of each an Ounce, and rub the Teeth well with a rough Brush, and wash afterwards with Claret; or take Sulphur-water, or Oil of Sulphur, and wash the Teeth with a piece of Scarlet; or take Pumice-stone and Salt, of each Three Drams, Pepper a Dram, make into a Pouder; or take Wheat-bread, White and Red Coral, Burnt Harts-horn, half an Ounce, Allum half a Dram, Pellitory of the Wall, Maiden-hair, of each an Handful, Four or Five Egg-shells, put the whole into an Earthen Vessel, and make a Pouder, whereof take Three Ounces, Cloves, Mace, Spikenard, *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each half a Dram,

Ho-



Honey of Roses, a sufficient Quantity to incorporate it, Vinegar of Squills an Ounce, make an Opiate, after the Use of which wash the Mouth with Wine: This Medicine whitens the Teeth, preserves the Gums, and makes 'em strong.

*Others.*

Take Sal-Armoniack, Salt Gem, of each half a Pound, White Allum, with Sugar a quarter, which powder and distil by an Alembick; or take Chrystal One Dram and half, White and Red Coral, Common Salt, of each a Dram, Pumice-stone Two Scruples, White Marble, Alabaſter, Roch-Allum, Florentine, Orris-Roots, Escochenel, of each half a Dram, Pearl prepar'd a Scruple, Musk Six Grains, mix the whole into a fine Powder, with which rub the Teeth, and wash after with Wine.

*Others when the Teeth are Black.*

Take Barley-flower, Salt, of each Two Drams, mix 'em with Honey to a Paste, which wrap up in Paper, and burn, after which add Pumice-stone, Egg-shells, and Allum, of each Two

Drams, dried Lemon-peel a Dram, and reduce 'em to a Powder; or take Quick-Sulphur, Allum, Salt-Gem, of each a Pound, Vinegar Four Ounces, mix; or take Spirit of Salt, or Vitriol, which put to a little Common Water.

*To fasten the Teeth.*

Take Bistort-roots One Ounce, Red Rose-buds half, Sumach Two Drams, Cloves and Allum, of each a Dram, boil in Iron-water, and Dregs of Wine.

*To incarnate or make the Gums grow.*

Take Roch-Allum half an Ounce, Dragon's Blood Three Drams, Myrrh Two Drams and a half, Cinnamon and Mastick of each One Dram, mix all into a fine Powder, and make an Opiate with a due Quantity of Honey, at Night apply this to the Gums, and in the Morning wash 'em with Wine.

*To stop the Rotteneſs of the Teeth.*

Keep a Grain of Salt in your Mouth every Morning, and let it dissolve there, after which rub your Teeth with your Tongue, or wash the

the Mouth with a Decoction of Sage and Claret.

*To make the Breath sweet.*

Macerate and infuse in a little Muscadine some Cinnamon, Orris-root, Angelica, Masterwort, Cloves, Wood of Aloes, Mastick, Mint, Baum, Aniseed, Fennel, Grains of Paradise, Cubebs, Galengal, Zedoary; or make a Decoction of these for washing and gargling.

*To cleanse the Hands, and make 'em smooth.*

Take Oil of Bitter Almonds wash'd in Roses, or Violet-water, mix it with a little White Wax, and make a Dissolution over the Fire, to the Consistence of an Ointment, with which rub the Hands; or take Common Soap cut in pieces, and laid to dry in the Shade Nine Hours, till 'tis reduced to Pouder, mix One Pound of the said Pouder with Four Ounces of Orris, Three Ounces of Sanders, and Two of Almond Pouder, beat all together in a Mortar, and add thereto some Liquid Storax, and Oil of Benjamin, at Discretion, and at last put to some few Grains of Civet and Musk.

*To Cure the Hands swell'd up with Cold.*

Take Mucilage of Linseed and Fenugreek extracted in White Lilly-water, of each One Ounce, Hen's Grease refin'd as much as will make it into an Ointment; or take of Orris-Root, Fennel, Parsley, Butcher's-Broom, of each Two Handfuls, Maiden-hair, Scolopendria, Tamarisk, of each a Handful, Aniseed, Fennel, Cumin, Parsley, Asparagus, of each Three Drams, Cinnamon, Ginger, Mace, of each Two, the whole being bruised and mixed together, make a Distillation.

*To make the Nails Handsome.*

Take Water of White Horehound, or Sulphur Vive, incorporated with Pitch and Turpentine, with a little Vinegar; or else Myrrh work'd up with Pitch, and a little Juice of Lemons. To take away stagnating Blood from the Nails, use Euphorbium mix'd up with Turkey's Fat; and to remove Proud Flesh use, Pouder or Oil of Vitriol.



## C H A P. III.

*To make the Hair Bright and Clear.*

**F**irst make use of Oil of Lillies, Roses, or Violets.

*To make the Hair long.*

Take the Ashes of Maiden-hair and Linseed, make a Dissolution of Myrrh, and put of each equal Parts into White-wine, with which wash the Head Fifteen Days.

*To make the Hair Curl.*

'Tis done by shaving and rubbing it much with the Root Asphodelum, or making a Decoction of that, and mixing it with Oil of Mirtles, and so washing the Head often.

*To make White or Red Hair Black.*

You need use no other Thing than the best of Ink, always observing to wash the Hair with good White-wine Vinegar ; or boil Raspings of Lead, and Filings of Iron, of each Two Ounces in Two Pound of good Vinegar ; or take Calx of Silver, and wash it well in Rose-water several Times,

and this will turn Red Hair Black in a short Time, especially if you keep the Body purging at the same Time with Rhubarb, Cassia, and Syrup of Roses.

*To prevent the Hair from falling off.*

Take Roses Balastians, and Sage-leaves, with a little Allum, boil it in Cistern-water to a due Proportion, then add Tutty and Frankincense in Pouder, and wash the Head therewith Fifteen Days ; or take of Turpentine Two Ounces, Ceruse and Mastick, of each Two Drams, mix the Ceruse and Mastick with the Turpentine, then put to 'em White Wax melted Two Ounces, and Benjamin with Storax, of each Four Drams, make a Plaster, and before you apply it foment the Head with White-wine and Water of Myrtle-berries ; or chafe the Part sometimes with Spirit of Wine and Hungary-water.

## CHAP. IV.

### *To Preserve the Hardness of the Breasts.*

**T**AKE Lentil-seeds Two Handfuls, Red Roses half an Ounce, reduce the whole into Pouder, and boil in the Smith's Forge-water, then apply to the Breasts, and let 'em hang Twenty-four Hours; then renew the Application, and continue it for Five Days together; repeat this Course every Month.

*To make the Breast Firm and Fat that was Lean and Flabby before.*

'Tis to be done by chusing Aliment, or Food of good Nourishment, good Broths and Gellies, with the best of Wines, together with fomenting the Part with good Pomatums and Spirit of Wine; and likewise to use this following, which is an Emulsion of Figs, as has been describ'd before, with an Ounce of Mustard-seed bruised in it, and apply'd; or Oil of Ship-Pitch is Excellent.

*To reduce a Breast grown too Fat and Fleshy.*

Take the Canker-Rose,

Sloe and Acorn-water, newly distill'd with a little Vinegar and Allum, and apply it frequently to the Breasts; or use Oil of Mirtles and Roses.

*To make the Arms Strong, and the Buttocks Soft.*

Take Rose and Plantain Water, of each a Quart, dissolve in 'em an Ounce of Gum-arabick with Twenty Whites of Eggs, mix, and add a little Musk and Ambergrease, with which stoup the Parts.

*To make the Body moderately Fat.*

You must use Sheep's-milk every Morning, with a little Sugar of Roses, and after that repose the Body a while to Rest; but it will be better not to Sleep; eat good Soups, and Porrage made of the said Milk, and the Crumb of the Wheaten Bread, and the Yolks of Eggs and Sugar; likewise Rice made with Sheep's-milk, fine clear Barley, with Fruit, Raisins, Currants, Almonds, Pistachio



chio Nuts, Filberts, &c. good strong Drink, and the best Claret: And to make a good Friction all over the Body with one's Hands, or with Cloths, for half an Hour together, every Day, till the Parts look Red again; take good store of Cock-broth, or Capon-water, Two or Three times a Day.

*To Fatten a Part too Lean.*

'Tis done by encouraging of Friction after good Eating, and rubbing the Part well, till it reddens, and then to wash with a Decoction of Camomile, Melilot, Thyme, Marjoram, Origany and Calamint-flowers, of each Three Handfuls, Aniseed Two, Roots of Enila-campana, round Birthwort, Gentian, of each Three Ounces, boil in Water and White-wine, then apply to the lean Part the following Plaister; take Ship-pitch, and Grecian-pitch, of each Four Ounces, Turpentine and Chalibeate Ointment, of each Two Ounces, Oil of Euphorbium half an Ounce, Mustard and Rocket-seed of each a Dram, powder and mix the whole, and make a Cerecloth with Wax; drinke every Morning Almond-milk for Breakfast;

or take Yellow-sulphur and Pepper, of each equal Quantities finely powder'd, pass it thro' a Linen Rag, and mix with Honey, then rub it upon the Part.

*To make the Arms, Thighs and Buttocks, grow larger, and fatter.*

Use the same Methods as before prescrib'd, together with this Cerecloth; take Oil of Lillies, or Flower-de-luce, Goose and Capon's Grease, of each One Ounce, Ship-pitch Three Ounces, Rosin and Turpentine, of each half an Ounce, Oil of Euphorbium as much, boil it in a glaz'd Pot, then take it a little from the Fire, and a due quantity of new Wax, to make a Cerecloth large enough for the Intention, which apply at Night, and the next Morning take off, and wash the Parts with the following Decoction; take of Roses, Wormwood, Stæchas, Horehound, of each half a Handful, boil 'em in Claret, and bathe well therewith. Take a Clyster every Week made of a Sheep's Head, and half the Lights of a Calf well fed, boil these thoroughly with some Rice, then put in Two Ounces



Ounces of Oil of Roses when you apply it.

*To make One Lean that is too Fat.*

Take Sandarac and Polypody with Oxymel, or drink the distill'd Water of Polypody with Sandarac; or take Savine-water Morning and Evening.

*To lessen the Buttocks, or other Parts, when grown too large.*

The Vinegar of Roses, Leaves or Juice of Henbane, with Eagle's-dung, make a Pultis, and foment with the Water in which the Smith quenches his Iron, with Vinegar and Salt, or use Oil of Sage with a little Cloves.

*To contract the Veins when they are blown up, or extended too large.*

Take Wax an Ounce and half, Turpentine Three Ounces, Frankincense, Fenugreek, Mastick, of each Two Ounces and half, Musk Three Grains, dissolve the Wax and Turpentine, then add half a Pound of Common Oil, and when it begins to boil put in the Mastick, Fenugreek and Musk Pouder, incorporate them to an Ointment; or take

Water in which Allum has been dissolv'd, wash in the Water when Hot, and afterwards anoint with Ointment of White-lead, or Roses.

*Against Scalds, and other Deformities of the Skin.*

Make a Decoction of Elecampane-roots in Vinegar when they have been well boil'd, bruise them with the Fat of a Cat, and unwash'd Venice Turpentine, of each Two Ounces, Oil of Bitter-almonds the same, Benjamin and Storax, of each Three Drams, Orris-root and Aloes in Pouder, of each a Dram, Camphire Two, Musk Three Grains; beat all together, and make a Liniment to be apply'd at Bed-time and Rising.

*Against Pustules and Worms.*

Let 'em be touch'd with the Juice or Milk of the wild Spurge, or rub their Heads with Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur; or take White Soap One Ounce, Litharge and Quick-lime, of each the same, Salt of Armoniack and Vitriol, of each Two Drams, boil all to the Consumption of a Third Part of the Water; let it cool, and touch the Worms with  
the



the Liquor; or take Oil of Sulphur and Antimony, with which anoint frequently for some Days; or rub the Part Twice a Day for Fifteen Days with Purflane stamp'd, and apply'd like a Pultis.

*For Warts and Corns on the Feet.*

Take Oil of Brick-bats, choice Mastick, Gum-arabick and Turpentine, of each Three Ounces, beat 'em well, and mix together, then distil by an Alembick, afterwards incorporate the said Water with Wood-ashes, and distil again, which Liquor keep for use: Or you may wash your Feet with Juice or Milk of Spurge; if there be an Inflammation upon the Feet use Oil of Roses after the former, or having used Oil of Antimony, Vitriol, or Sulphur; or take Lilly-roots well boil'd, beat 'em up with Lard, and apply Eight Days together. Take the Gall of a Hen, and infuse it in Vinegar of Roses; take One Part Wax, Two of Oil, and Three of *Aqua Vite*, make an Ointment, and rub the Parts.

*To take away Wrinkles.*

Take equal Parts of the

Decoction of the Roots of Briony and Spurge, and wash the Face therewith; or make a Decoction of Rosemary-flowers boil'd in White-wine, to which add a little Myrrh, and receive the Fumes hot upon the Face, which cover afterwards with a fine Linen Cloth all Night; or use the Water distill'd from May Dew.

*To take away Wrinkles and Chops in the Hands.*

Take of Mastick in fine Pouder One Ounce, dissolve it in Red Astringent Wine, and let it stand infusing; afterwards take the Spittle of a Child, Capon and Hen's Grease, Coccus India well cleans'd and wash'd in Rose-water, and then made into an Ointment; or take Vernish Pouder, and incorporate it with Oil of Roses or Mirtles.

*To take away Wrinkles of the Breast after Child-bearing, and the Mothers have nursed their Children.*

Take of New Wax Four Ounces, Natural Balsam One Ounce and a half, Venice Turpentine wash'd in Rose-water Two Ounces, Oil of Sweet Almonds, and St. John's Wort, of each

an Ounce, Oil of Mastick and Mirtle, of each the same, Deer's Suet One Ounce and half, melt the whole over the Fire, and in the Mixture dissolve Three Grains of Musk, after it is cool you may use it, and it will keep a long Time. Oil of Wax or Turpentine are likewise good.

*To take away the Wrinkles of the Belly after Child-bearing.*

It is done by anointing the Belly with Oil of Spike after Delivery, and fomenting with such a Lixivium as follows; take Bean-flower, Fenugreek, Almonds, Tragacanth, Four Ounces, Samian Earth, Mastick and Ammoniacum, each Three Ounces, make a Dissolution in an Emulsion of Gum-Arabick; and those that will not dissolve; powder and form into Pastus or Pellets, which may be at any Time dissolv'd in a Lixivium, or Lye of Palm Ashes, with which let the Belly be rubb'd; or take whole Beans, and boil 'em in Vinegar to a Pultis, which apply over the Belly; or take Oil of Myrrh, Mirtle, and St. John's Wort, of each equal Parts, anoint therewith.

*To take away Wrinkles, Blackness, and other Deformities of the Belly.*

Take White Marble, Mastick, Frankincense, and Ceruse, of each One Ounce, Common Soap a Pound, Ten Whites of Eggs, use it in a Lye made of Palm-Ashes, and wash as before; or take the Oil of Wax mix'd with Oil of Turpentine.

*To take away Scars in the Face after a Wound or an Apostemation.*

Take Oil of Myrrh, and rub it in well just after the Wound is Cicatris'd, and it is an Excellent Thing.

*To soften the Hardness of the Soles of the Feet.*

They may be mollified with the Milk from the Spurge, and other Medicines already prescribed for Warts, Nodes or Corns, or the following Pultis; take the Roots of Wild Cucumbers boil'd to a Pulp, and incorporated with Venice Turpentine, or the Leaf and Root of Mandrake boil'd to a Pulp in Vinegar.

*To Cure the Common Coldness of the Feet.*

'Tis done by holding the  
P Feet



Feet in a Decoction of Mint, Marjoram, Laurel, Sage, Lavender, Rosemary, Stæchas, Roots of Elecampane, Angelica, Flowers of Camomil and Melilot boil'd in White-wine or Claret, and the Lees of Wine.

*Against stinking and sweaty Feet.*

Take Allum, dissolve it in warm Water, and wash the Feet therewith; or else take Myrrh, Red Roses, Cyprus, Tamarisk, Thyme, Mint, Marjoram, let 'em stand in Infusion after they have been boil'd in Wine, and add Litharge mix'd up with Honey.

*A Bath to Beautifie the Body.*

Take of Sweet Almonds pounded Four Pound, Pine-Apples One, Linseed Four Handfuls, Mallow and Lilly-roots, of each One Ounce, Elecampane One Pound and

half, all wash'd, slic'd, and stamp'd, of which make Three or Four Bags; the Water being duly prepar'd for the Bath throw in the Bags, which after Infusion are ready to rub the Body with; you may add a Pound of Roses, or Sweet-scented Waters, as you fancy, with Civet, Musk, Ambergrease, Benjamin, Storax, or Orange-flowers. You may stay in the Bath Two or Three Hours. Or take River-water, and dissolve it in a good Handful of Salt, and take off your Water from the Fire when it has boil'd, and put to it Six Pound of good Honey, One Pound of Roch-Allum, and Six Quarts, or more, of Ass's-milk, which being mixed together make the Bath to be us'd as the first.

C H A P. V.

*To restore and confirm the Natural Parts which are too soft, and over-much relaxed.*

**T**AKE Burnt-Allum and Galls, of each One Ounce, boil in a Pint of strong Wine; let the Party foment with that Decoction; or make a Bath of Forge-water from the Smiths, wherein Bags are put fill'd with Red Roses, Oats and Lupins, Pine-Nuts, Galls, Cloves, Roch-Allum, Common Salt, all boil'd together, and the Parts fomented with these Bags; or in the Decoction of Red Roses, Granate-peel, Pine-nuts, Galls, Balauftians, Mirtles, Barberries, Roch-Allum, and Common Salt, boil'd in Lees.

*To make a Man Vigorous for Coition.*

Take Oil of Nuts and Filberts, with which let the Party anoint well; or else Old strong Oil, and Oil of Nuts, each Two Ounces, Oil of Filberts Three Ounces, Civet Two Drams, the Pouder of a Stag's and Bull's Pizzle, of each half an Ounce, Cha-

lotte and Onion, of each Two Drams, with a little Wax make the Ointment to rub the Reins, the Flanks, the Perineum, and all the lower Part of the Belly.

*Another more Efficacions.*

Take Oil of Castor, Indian Nut, of each One Ounce, Euphorbium Two Drams, Soft Wax sufficient to make an Ointment, to be us'd as before.

*Another Infallible.*

Take Oil of Pepper One Ounce, Saffron, Storax, Cloves, Black and White Pepper, Mustard-seed, of each Two Drams, let 'em be well poudr'd and sears'd, and with Fox-grease made into an Ointment, which ought to rest upon the Party Six Hours, and then a good Friction with a Linen-cloth upon the Places before described. The Chymists, and others, have recommended several Internals for the same use, but nothing is like the Externals



here given ; but I shall set down the most proper Aliment to encrease and encourage Generation. All Young Fat Flesh, Mutton, Pidgeons, Partridge, Pheasant, &c. Rice and Barley, Artichokes, Pease, Beans, boil'd with fresh Meat, Carrots, Cabbage, Onions, Parsnips, Mint, Parsley, Sallery, Sweet Almonds, Filberts, Pistachio Nuts, Jujæbs, Chesnuts, Walnuts, Dates, Raisins, and the like ; but abstain from Beef, Pork, and all Salt Meats and Acrid Spices, as Cloves, Pepper, Ginger ; and all the Cold Salleting, as Lettice, Purslain, Cucumbers, Apples, Pears, Cherries, except us'd with Moderation in small Quantities.

## CHAP. VI.

*To make the Milk in the Breast of a Woman fine and good.*

**L**ET her drink good Wine, in which Fennel has been bruised, eat Chick-Pease, and wash in the Decoction ; let her Diet be cool, feeding upon Lettice, and Rocket, and Almonds, and Raisins, which are extraordinary wholesome, and will make the Milk spring pure and nourishing to the Infant.

*To discuss and repel the coagulated Milk in the Breasts.*

Take Lentils boil'd with Mint in White-bread and Milk, and the Yolk of an Egg, and make a Pultis,

which apply as occasion requires.

*To destroy or take away Milk from the Breasts.*

Take Sage, and boil it in Urine or Vinegar, with Red Rose-buds, and it will do it.

*To make a New-born Infant Strong, and of a Fine Complexion.*

Wash it in Forge-water from the Smiths, and Wine equal Parts ; and as soon as you take it out wash the Body all over with rectified Spirit of Wine, and wrap it up in a Linen-cloth.

*To cure the Palpitation of the Heart.*

Take Flowers of Borage, Bugloss and Canker-rose, stamp 'em in a due quantity of Malmsey Wine.

*To cure a Noise in the Ear.*

Put the Fat of an Eel Roasted with Laurel-leaves into the Ear; or take the Juice of Rue boild with Pomegranate-peells, or Rue and Marjoram boild in Wine and Oil of Bitter Al-

monds, to the Consumption of the Wine, strain it, and with a little Cotton put of it into the Ear; or take Ant's Eggs broken and infus'd in Juice of Onions.

*To cure the Ear-ach.*

Take Oil of Roses, Euphorbium, Brick-bats, and Cloves, drop a few Drops into the Ear, or use 'em with Cotton, apply a Plaister of Burgundy-pitch from Ear to Ear, and it is done.

---

## C H A P. VII.

*Variety of Secrets useful and necessary for all Families.*

First of all, if Moles infest your Court or Garden, take a Stick, rising early in the Morning, and go where the Moles are, counting how many Hills they have rais'd, which mark with your Stick, and at Night make a Lye of common Salt and Copperas, for the space of half an Hour, where you have thrust the Stick into their Holes there pour down your Liquor, and you may be assured no Mole will stay in your Court or Gardens afterwards.

*An Approved Secret to kill Fleas and other troublesome Vermin.*

Take Hemlock Four Handfuls, Dwarf-elder the same, Rue Two Handfuls, make Bundles of these together, and lay them under the Bed, and the Vermin will quit the place.

*An Admirable Way to take a quantity of Rats and Mice.*

Take such a quantity of Parchment as you think will be enough, cut it to



pieces so as to hang in the whole together, rub it with Glue on one Side, and lay it where those Vermin most usually frequent, and you shall presently find as soon as One or Two are caught all the rest come to their Assistance, and are equally entangled, so may you catch them with a great deal of Diversion.

*To take away the Marks of Ink or Parchment, Paper, in a Book.*

Take Lapis Calaminaris, Common Salt, Roch Allum, half an Ounce, make a Decoction of the whole in White-wine for half an Hour, and with the said Water wash the Place, and you will find it disappear.

*An Inestimable Secret to take away Hair from any Part of the Body without Pain.*

Take Fifteen Egg-shells, put 'em over the Fire in a Pot till they are calcin'd, then distil them in a Retort with a strong Fire, and the Water that comes from them will make Hair fall off without Pain wherever you wash with it.

*A Wonderful Curiosity to improve the Ladies Complexions.*

Take Parsley and Nettle-feed, Peach-stone Kernels, make a Decoction of all together, and wash the Face with the said Water.

*A true Secret to take all Sorts of Birds with one's Hand, and without any Instrument.*

Take an Ox's Gall and White Hellebore, and boil any Sort of Grain in the same, after which Sow it where the Birds come, and all that eat of it will fall down Dead in half an Hour, so that you may catch 'em with you Hand.

*To boil an Egg without Fire.*

Take a sufficient quantity of Quick-lime, and bury an Egg in it about a quarter of an Hour and it will be boil'd.

*To shoot a Bird Alive with all the Feathers off it.*

Take a Fowling-piece, and charge it without Ball, and instead of that put in an Ounce of Amalgamated Lead, shoot at your Bird and he shall fall down Featherless and Alive.

*To make a Candle burn in Water.*

Take half a Pound of Wax, Two Ounces of Brimstone, and as much Quick-

lime, One Ounce of Venice Turpentine, work all together and make a Caudle, which distil, and put under Water, and it shall burn as well as if it was above.

---

## C H A P. VIII.

*Containing many Secrets and Medicines for Women, and others.*

*To make the true Sulphur proper for Women when sick with Child, and for other Sorts of Cholick.*

**I**N the first place take half a Pound of Venice Turpentine, and half a Pound of Flower of Brimstone, mix them together, and bring them to a Consistence over warm Embers till they are sufficiently mix'd, of this Remedy give Three Spoonful of *Aqua Vite*.

*A Receipt to make Child-bed easier.*

Take Onions of both Kinds, and put 'em to boil in a Pot with Oil-Olive, and a little White-wine, and when the Woman is in the Ninth Month let her rub her Reins well with the same, as also the Navel, and lower Region of the Belly,

and it shall give her great Assistance in her Delivery.

*To Cure the Fits of the Mother.*

Take Two Rotten Eggs, beat 'em well together till they are one, put to 'em a good Spoonful of Frankincense in Pouder, and as much Pepper, beat 'em up again till they come to such a Consistence that may be apply'd to the Belly in the Nature of a Stoup, which is to remain on for some Time.

*For the Fits of the Mother, and the Falling-down of the Womb.*

Take a large piece of fine Camphire, and light it with



a Candle, and put into a large Glass of Water, after that boil it White, and apply the Water to the Malady. Take an Ounce of Briony-roots, and make a Decoction of it in White-wine, of which take a Draught Three Times a Week at Bed-time, continuing the Use of it till you are perfectly well.

*To remove After-pains.*

Make a Decoction of Schænanth, or Arabian Time, and drink it as hot as you can bear; or take Onions, and boil them in Water and Wine, then fry 'em with Oil of Nut and Olive, and apply the Medicine hot to the Belly.

*To know if a Woman has conceiv'd or not.*

Take Wild Mallows, or March-Mallows, and let the Woman piss upon 'em Three Days together, that is, once every Day, if you see that the said Mallows are dead the Woman has not conceiv'd, but if the Mallows remain alive and fresh then she is with Child.

*To provoke the Terms.*

Take Catmint, bruise it, and drink it in Wine after a few Days together.

*To know if a Woman is with Child of a Boy or a Girl.*

When a Woman is big with a Boy her Complexion is ruddier, the Belly rounder, and higher on the Right Side, and she is more Gay and Jovial; her Right Breast is bigger and harder than the other, and she more free of her Milk, which is of a better Consistence than of a Girl.

*To know whether a Girl is a Maid or no.*

Take Marble in Powder, and give it in a little Wine, if she has lost her Maiden-head she will vomit instantly.

*To Cure the Jaundice.*

Take of Wild Succory well boil'd in a New Pot, and strain it through a Cloth, then take Three Glasses, in every of which put a Leaf of Sage, and repeat it Three Days together; or take Eye-bright, and put it to the Soles of your Feet.

*For the Whites in Women.*

Take Flowers of Dead Nettle, or Archangel, Four Handfuls, stamp 'em in half a Pint of White-wine, and

and sweeten with a little Sugar, drink this every Morning fasting for a Fort-night.

## C H A P. IX.

*Containing the Way to clean Tables as if New, and make several Sorts of Varnish.*

**T**AKE Soder-pouder a quarter of a Pound, put it in an Earthen Pot, and take Genoa Soap, make 'em boil for half an Hour, and to the said Composition take a Sponge or good Cloth, and rub your Table well, and then run it over with Oil-Olive, after which rub it again, and it will look as if New.

*An easie and useful Method to paint a Design in Varnish.*

First take a Picture of what Size you please, and make a Sash of the same Dimensions, and fix it upon a Straining Frame; then apply the Transparent Varnish, but let it be done without Fire, and after this Manner take a quarter of a Pound of Venice Turpentine, Two Ounces of the Oil of Spike, and the same of Turpentine, Spirit of Wine the height of one's Thumb in a Drinking-glass,

and mix all together in an Earthen Pot which has not been us'd, and with a Pencil the thickness of one's Thumb stir all together, the Turpentine, Oil of Spike, Oil of Turpentine, and Spirit of Wine, so that the Varnish be no thicker than the White of an Egg; then stir it well with your Pencil, so as to work it without Fire; when that is done rub your Picture over and over, and after all it shall appear as clear as Chrystal: To explain to you how you shall apply the Colours to the Picture, you must get Colour-brushes of all Sorts, and use White-lead to paint White, and so on, as the following Examples will show.

*To make a Flesh-colour.*

Take of that White the bigness of a Small-nut, which mix on your Pallet with Black, and a little Ver-

Ver-



Vermilion, which will make such a Flesh-colour as you would have; and if you find the Colour is too Red, mix a little more White, and it will help it; but if you require more Red, add to your Vermilion.

*For your Green.*

Take Mountain-green, and use it for Trees that is required in the Picture; but if you would have a finer Green, take a little Verdegrease; but since it is known Trees of several Kinds are of several Colours, and especially when the Sun shines it gives a Yellowness, therefore mix with your Green a little Yellow, and so altering the Quantities you may produce a large Variety of Greens. And since you know that the Trunk of the Tree is not of the same Colour with the Leaf, to represent it Natural, and give the same Colour to the Wood, mix Ombre with your Green, and so use it.

*To make a Sky-colour or Clouds of a fine Blue.*

Take that we call Ceruse Blue, and on the point of your Knife take as much

White-lead and mix 'em together, they make a glorious Blue, to be encreas'd or diminish'd by one or other of the Colours as you please; but Clouds are never to be painted with one Colour.

*To make a Varnish which may be us'd for all Sorts of Pictures, Figures or Tables, or Wood painted in Colours, so as to render the Tables or Pictures of a Resplendent Lustre, which shall bear Water.*

Take a quarter part of Venice Turpentine, and half of Spirit of Wine, mix 'em together till the whole looks like Milk, let it stand till it is clear, and then with your Pencil rub over your Picture, or other Design.

*To make the Golden Varnish.*

It is done after another Manner from the rest, and is much more Beautiful. First rub your Picture over with Transparent Varnish, which is taught at first, then rub the Picture on both Sides, then take Leaves of Gold and apply it over the whole on one Side, with a little Cotton in your Hand, by which means it will spread very thin; and on the other Side of the Picture

ture you will see all the Figures appear in Gold ; which is a Curious Secret.

*To hinder the Sun from shining through Glass, or a Sash.*

Take Gum-Dragon in fine Pouder, and make a Dissolution of it in the Whites of Eggs till it is finish'd, and therewith rub your Glass or Sash all over.

*To make Varnish in Imitation of Ebony.*

Take Filings of Iron in fine Pouder, which dissolve in trebble-distill'd Vinegar, with half a Pound of Galls grossly beaten, and make an Infusion over warm Embers, still encreasing the Fire, and towards the end add Four Ounces of Vitriol, and a clear Lye of Borax, and then mix all together; to use it rub the Wood with a little *Aqua Fortis*, and glaze it with a little Pitch.

*To Tinge Wood of several Colours.*

Take Water drawn from Horse-dung, and mix to it

a little Allum, and then set it before the Fire, or in the Sun, after which rub the Wood with it stoutly for a considerable Time.

*To colour Black.*

Shake Essence of Vitriol in Water, and rub the Wood with it well first, and then chafe it well with the Hand.

*Ebony Colour.*

Let the Wood lye in Alum-water Three Days before the Fire, or in the Sun, then boil it in Oil-Olive with Roman Vitriol and Sulphur the bigness of a Nut.

*Biscay Wood.*

Make a Dissolution of Filings of Steel, as before, and rub the Wood with it warm.

*Indian Wood.*

Take of Apple-tree or Plumb-tree, and rub 'em with Quick-lime that has been steep'd, then stain it with a Pencil, and polish it well.



## C H A P. X.

*The Properties and Vertues of several Rare Medicines.*

*A Medicine for a Stinking Mouth or Breath, proceeding from a Foul Stomach.*

**T**AKE an Ounce of Sage, Flowers of Rosemary Three Ounces, Cloves Six Drams, Musk Two Grains, take as much Honey as will serve to mix the Composition; when you would use it take the Quantity of a Bean or Nut, more or less, as Necessity requires.

*For Bumps and Redness of the Face.*

Take a New-laid Egg, Shell and all, hang it Twenty-four Hours in Strong Vinegar, and put to the said Vinegar Brimstone about the Size of a Nut in Pouder, infuse Twenty-four Hours longer in a Cloth, and then apply the said Vinegar to the Face with a soft Rag.

*To take away the Marks of the Small-Pox.*

Let a live Pidgeon, bleed and wash the Face with the warm Blood thereof.

*An Ointment to make the Hands fine.*

Take Rain-water Four Pints, Cock's Feathers Three Handfuls, Fat Figs half a Pound, Allum the same, fine Honey Three Ounces, the Pulp of a Lemon Two Ounces, Hen's Grease Two Ounces, Goat's Grease One and a half, Oil of Bitter Almonds, with Clove-water and Borax, of each Two Drams, Mastick Six Grains, mix together, and make a Paste, with which wash the Hands, especially at Bed-time.

*For the Inflammation, or St. Anthony's Fire, that comes by Pustules in the Face, or other Ways.*

Take a Pound of House-leek Juice, of the Juices of Plantain and Nightshade, of each half a Pound, make a Decoction in a clean Vessel, afterwards add the same Quantity over again of the crude

crude Juices, and set 'em together in a cool Place till they are settled and clear, then pour 'em gently off, and add the Juice of Two Lemons, then strain thro' a Cloth, and when you use it shake it first.

*For Chaps in the Hands or Lips.*

Take the Yolks of Eggs fry'd, as they are in a Pan, and moisten them with Oil of Sweet Almonds, beat 'em together, and then press out the Oil. 'Tis likewise very good for a Burn or Scald.

*For Redness and Spots in the Face.*

Take a little Brimstone, and mix it with Breat-Milk, and touch the Spots, or wash the Face therewith.

*An exquisite Way to make Hair fall off, and to blanch the Face.*

Take the best Sublimate half a Pound, and boil it in a glaz'd Earthen Pot with a Quart of Water, put the said Sublimate again into the same Pot, and filling it full of Spring-water boil it Three or Four Times over with a small Coal-fire, then let it cool, and afterwards stand Three or Four Hours in the same Pot, and pour

off the Water gently thro' a clean Linen-cloth ; then put the Sublimate into a Glass Vial with a Quart of Water, or more, and boil it again One Day, and remit the next, continuing this, and shake the Bottle Four or Five Days ; then put to the boil'd Sublimate some Rose-water, and give it Three or Four Boilings more over a gentle Coal-fire, and let it cool leisurely to make the Water Sweet afterwards ; but lest the Sublimate shou'd precipitate, set it in the Sun, and when it is prepar'd put Borax half an Ounce, and as much Quick-lime, to be ground with it on a Marble to a Subtle Pouder, and when you would use it take a little on the Palm of your Hand, and mix it with Three or Four Drops of Oil of Sweet Almonds, made by Expression, and with this rub the Hair, or touch the Skin, as you find occasion.

*An Ointment to take away the Bumps or hard Swellings in the Face.*

Take the Juice of the Root which is call'd the lesser Snake-weed Two Ounces, Oil of Tartar and Roses, of each an Ounce and



and half, and boil 'em in an Earthen Pot well stopp'd, without Water, till the said Juice is washed; then take White Wax an Ounce, and melt it in the said Oil, and put to it half an Ounce of Ceruse, and when it is well mix'd wash it often in Plantain-water, and keep it in a glaz'd Earthen Vessel.

*To make Hair grow again on the Head of Man or Woman.*

Take the Ashes of Black Snails finely sears'd, and incorporated to an Ointment with Honey, with which anoint the Part, and it will answer the Expectation.

## C H A P. XI.

*Of the Manner of making several Balsams, very Useful and Necessary for all Persons.*

### *A Precious Balsam.*

**T**AKE of Oil-Olive One Pound, Oil of White Poppy, and Oil of Bitter Almonds, of each Four Ounces, fine Frankincense, Mastick, Pitch, Galbanum, Venice Turpentine, of each Three Ounces, Verdegrease half a Dram, St. John's Wort, Yarrow, Camomil, Roman Wormood, of each a Handful, stamp the Juice of the Herbs in a Mortar, and keep the rest, and when the Composition is made, fry the other Things with the Juice of the Herbs, and Oil-Olive, over a gentle Fire, and squeeze, the whole thro' a clean Linen-cloth, and keep the Oil by itself, and stir the other with a Wooden Spatula as you mix the Drugs one after another in Pouder, then put to the Oil of Poppy and Bitter Almonds, and stir 'em well over the Fire, and afterwards take it off, and let it stand to cool; then put in the Verdegrease, and stir again while you mix the Juice of the said Herbs, keeping your Spatula in Motion till all is imbib'd, and you work it to an Ointment

ment with Wax, and a little after strain thro' a Cloth, and keep the said Oil for Balsam, and melt one Part of it with White Bees-wax for an Ointment, and keep the other in Oil; the Syrup which remains join with Wax for Plaisters to strengthen the Nerves.

*To make a Precious Balsam when the Herbs are in their full Vertue in June.*

Take Two Sorts of Dragon-wort, Betony-flowers, of Camomile, Comfrey the great and less, Fennel, Adder's-tongue, Marjoram, Baum, Melilot-flowers, Yarrow, St. John's Wort, Plantain, Rosemary, Rue, Sage and Thyme, cut 'em grossly, and put in an Earthen glaz'd Pot, and to them Oil of Olive, well mix'd in the Pot with the said Herbs about Two Fingers deep, then stop it close, and set it in the Sun Two Months, stir the Herbs and Oil once a Day with a Stick all that time till they have yielded all their Virtue: After the Two Months put your Herbs and Oil into a Brass Kettle over the Fire, making it clear and gentle, and let it stay on till the Oil begins to boil, continu-

ally stirring the same with the Stick, then strain the Oil thro' a new Sieve, and the Herbs which remain behind put into the Kettle over the Fire with a Gallon of White-wine, let it boil over a small Fire a quarter of an Hour, still keeping it stirr'd with the Stick as before; then take the Herbs and Wine in the Kettle, and boil 'em till all the Wine is consumed, still stirring it with the Stick; then mix the said Herbs and Oil together in the Sieve, and let the Oil pass thro', taking care to squeeze the Herbs all that time betwixt Two Sticks, that the Oil might have all the Virtue of the Herbs; then put the said Oil again over the Fire in a Brass Kettle to boil gently, there let it remain till the Wine be entirely wasted, which may be known by the Smell, which will stink of Burning; there let it remain till the Oil is perfectly Pure; then mix with the same just hot of Mastick, Olibanum and Virgin's-wax, of each alike, as will suffice to give the Consistence, taking care to stir it all the while as it cools, till it is thoroughly mixed, after which keep it close cover'd for Use. It



It is singularly good for all Sorts of Burns, or Scalds, by Fire, Water, or Gunpowder; for all Cases where the Nerves are concern'd, Womens Pains in Labour, Cholick, Wind, Hemorrhoids, Gout, Pains in the Grand Pox, Apoplexies, Wounds, Tooth-Ach, Belly-Ach, and Pains cross the Stomach, from Wind, or otherwise.

*Another Balsam.*

Take a Quart of good *Aqua Vitæ*, and put it in a Glass Bottle, then take Two Ounces apiece of Myrrh and Aloes, and mix together with the *Aqua Vitæ*, which boil till most of the Spirit be evaporated, and the remainder is the Balsam, which is excellently good.

*Balsam of Sulphur.*

Take fine Flower of Brimstone prepared truly One Ounce, put it into a Matras with a long Neck, to which pour Oil of Turpentine till it rise Four Fingers above the Powder; seal the Glass Hermetically, and set it in hot Ashes, or a Sand Furnace, for Fifteen Days, till the Oil has receiv'd the Tincture from the Sulphur, and the Balsam be of a Red

Colour. This is a good Medicine for Asthma's and Phthificks, Plurifies, and other Stoppages of the Breast and Lungs, Four or Five Drops in Wine, or any proper distill'd Water; but it is better taken on a Lump of White Sugar, or a Spoonful of Syrup of Violets, Three or Four times a Day; or apply'd outwardly in Wounds and Ulcers.

*Another good Balsam.*

Take Sulphur in Powder well sears'd, and put it into a Glass Vessel, to which pour Oil-Olive Four Fingers above it, expose it to the Heat of the Sun Ten or Twelve Days, stirring it during that time with a Wooden Spatula; when it has stood the time pour off your Oil gently by Inclination, and keep it in a Bottle well stopp'd, and when you use it wash the Ulcer or Wound with it; or by adding a little Pitch, and Wax, with some Myrrh, you may form it into an excellent Ointment.

*To make a Black or White Balsam.*

Take Oil of Olive and Urine, of each equal Parts, boil with some Black Pitch,  
Ben-

*Benjamin, Storax, and a little Turpentine, till it comes to a Consistence, and the Urine is wasted away; if you would make it White leave out the Pitch, and instead thereof use Gum Elemi.*

*Another Balsam to Heal a Wound presently.*

Take Opoponax Gum half an Ounce, Oil of Turpentine One Ounce, melt 'em together over hot Embers, and apply to any Wound, after washing the Part first with *Aqua Vitæ*, or Spirit of Wine.

*Another Excellent Balsam.*

Take of Olive-Oil Eight Pound, and put it in a Leaden Pot which is well cover'd, and set it in the Sun during Six Weeks, after that mix together the Oil with the Herbs hereafter nam'd, and bruise them in the said Oil, and stir them together every Day with a Stick, and keep 'em so that no Water can come amongst them; the Herbs are these, Marjoram, Costmary, Camomile, Rosemary, Laurel-leaves, Plantain, Mint, Sage, Comfrey both Sorts, Melilot, Betony, Centory, Dandelion, Wormwood; and after Six Weeks,

to make the Balsam, you must take Two Ounces of Virgin's-wax, and Two Pound of Dear-suet, dissolve them together, and put the Oil to the Herbs, and pass it thro' a Cloth or Sieve so often that there be no Substance will remain behind; then boil it gently over the Fire for some time, and when it is cooling add half a Pound of Mastick, and both Frankincenses together, which incorporate with much stirring that all may mix well: The Virtues of this Balsam is equal, if not superior, to any of the rest aforegoing, both for inward, as well as outward, Use.

*Another Wonderful Balsam.*

Take Wood of Aloes, Galingal, Mastick, White Pepper, Cinnamon, of each an Ounce and half, Long Pepper One Ounce, reduce 'em to Pouder, with Six Ounces of Gum Elemi, and infuse in half a Pint of Spirit of Wine rectified Six Times; Venice Turpentine a Pound, Oil of Eggs, Rosemary, Sage, Opoponax, Ammoniacum, put all together in a large Alembick, and let 'em stand Two Days and Two Nights, and distil in *Balneo*



*Marie.* This Balsam is good for all Sorts of Wounds, Infections, Sores, Poisons, Bitings of Venemous Creatures, and to anoint the Stomach in all Pains about it, and the Region of the Heart.

*The Manner of an Emplaister.*

Take Oil of Sage, Marjoram, Rosemary, Petroleum, of each Two Ounces, Litharge of Gold well wash'd in Sage-water One Ounce and half, boil over a gentle Fire, and when it is well boil'd add Two Ounces of Viper's-Grease, Oil of Benjamin and Storax, of each an Ounce, boil the Plaister to a due Consistence, and apply to any Bruise or Sore.

*Another Balsam of Sulphur as Clear and Resplendent as a Ruby.*

Take a Pound of Brimstone, as much Oil of Turpentine, put the Brimstone in Pouder into your Matras with the Oil, and let the Mouth of it stand open

half an Hour, then close your Matras, and bury it in Horse-dung in a Sand Furnace, and it shall make it that your Matras shall appear Four Times as big again: Make your Fire Three Hours, and upwards, afterwards encrease your Fire and continue it till no more Smoke arises, and you will know when the Balsam is perfected by the Ruby-colour'd Tincture that is given.

*To make a Balsam White, proper to be used for the Face.*

Take a quantity of Yolk of Eggs, and some Drop of Juice of Lemon, and dissolve any Balsam you fancy in that and Spring-water wash it therein very well and afterwards in Water Lilly and Lilly of the Valley-water; then take fresh Mandrakes, and put 'em peice-meal into a Glass Bottle, to which put Oil-Olive and Gum-Arabick, half Pound, and set it in the Sun about *Michaelmas* time till it is fit for Use.

C H A P. XII.

*The Way of making several Sorts of Oils and Ointments for many Intentions.*

*An Excellent Oil often Try'd and Approv'd in Gangrenes.*

**T**AKE Litharge of Gold a Pound, Allum half a Pound, fine Myrrh One Ounce, Frankincense Four Ounces, Gum-Arabick Five Ounces, Wine-vinegar and Water, of each a Quart; when the Drugs are powder'd mix them, and boil them a quarter of an Hour over a leisure Fire; after that remove them, and boil again in a clean new Pot; with this wash the Part affected, applying a Linen-rag with the Composition, which shift often.

*Another.*

Take Two Eggs, a Pound of Honey, Six Ounces of Oil-Olive, half a Pound of Hog's-grease, Two Pound of Wheat-flower, mix all together, and apply twice a Day.

*An Oil to rub with in the Gout.*

Take Three Pound of

Oil-Olive, and put therein Three quarters of a Pound of Flowers of St. John's-Wort, close the Viol, and set it in the Sun, shaking it once every Day, and when the Oil begins to grow Red, put to it an Ounce and half of Camomil-flowers, the same of fresh Melilot-flowers, and an Ounce of Red Roses, and when all are mix'd in the Viol, stop it close and set it in the Sun; after Five Days remove and open the Bottle, and put therein Two Ounces of Venice Turpentine, and Gum Ivy; then stop it close again, and set it in the Sun from Midsummer to Michael-mass, and when the Oil is made, use before the Fire, chafing it hot into any Part affected with the Gout, or other Pains proceeding from Cold, &c.



*An Oil proper for the Palsy to be made in the Month of May.*

Take Rosemary, Sage, Rue, Mint, Origanum, Calamint, Lavender, Laurelleaves, Marjoram, cut the Herbs, and stamp 'em in a Stone Mortar; then take Three Pound of Hog's-lard without Salt, and mix it in a Stone Trough with the Herbs well stamp'd, make a Decoction to the Consumption of all the Juice in the said Herbs, and when it is wasted and begins to cool strain thro' a Linen-cloth, and keep it in Pots for use.

*To make Oil of Millet.*

Take the Palp of Millet, and make it hot over the Fire, and mix it with Hog's-lard, and add to it Four Ounces of Allum; 'tis extraordinary good for most Pains that afflicts the Body.

*To make a singular Oil against all Coldness and Shrinking of the Nerves, and other Diseases proceeding thence.*

Take Wormwood, Betony, Camomil-flowers, Comfrey, Fennel, Melilot, Orpin, Plantain, Rosemary, and Sage, of each a Handful gathered in June, cut

'em small, and stamp them in a Mortar, and afterward put 'em in a glaz'd Earthen Pot; then add of the best Oil-Olive enough to cover them, and set the Pot in the Sun Six Weeks, and shake or stir it twice a Day; then take the Oil apart, and put the Herbs into another Vessel, with White-wine, and boil it over the Fire after that when the Wine is exhal'd off from the Herbs add the Oil; then boil once more, and press the remainder out for Use.

*Another Extraordinary Remedy for the Gout.*

Make of Oil-Olive and St. John's Wort, much after the same Manner of the former, to which I refer you.

*Goat's Rue, an Herb, excellent against the Falling-Sickness.*

This Herb is to be used the Two last Days of every Moon, infus'd in White-wine for a whole Year: Or it is good against Wounds as well Old as New, a little of it stamp'd and laid upon the Part; likewise against the bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Beast, drinking some of the Juice, and applying to the Part; so it is very useful in the Plague

*To make Oil of Antimony, which perfectly Cures all Sorts of Scabs.*

Take a Pound and half of Antimony, as much Saltpetre and Tartar in Pouder, put 'em into a new Crucible, surrounded about with Coals, make a good Fire till the Pot be Red hot, all the time keep stirring the Matter with a Wooden Spatula till the Regulus of Antimony be perfected; then take of this in Pouder, and Two Ounces of Sublimate, and distil by a proper Alembick, so will the Oil come over, which you must receive into a Glass Vessel full of Water; the Pouder that remains you may wash often in warm Water, or Rose-water, till it is perfectly Sweet, of which you may give Ten or Twelve Grains to Man or Woman, and touch the Scabs but with the Oil and they will scale in Four or Five Days at farthest.

*Another Oil much approved.*

Take fresh Urine a Quantity, and let it boil till a Third Part is consumed, and then take good May Butter, and boil it well in the said Butter; then take

it from the Fire, and as it cools wash it much in fresh Urine that has been boil'd away before to a half Part; when you use it wash it in Fountain or Rain Water, and rub the griev'd Part well with it, letting it rest all Night; do this for Nine Days.

*To make good Oil of St. John's Wort.*

Take Flowers of St. John's Wort Four Handfuls, and stamp them in a Quart of Claret which has been made hot first, set these in the Sun together for Three or Four Days, then pour off the said Wine, and put to it more fresh Water, which bruise in the Wine, and let stand Three Days more; do this again and again, and when you have done it Four Times mix with it half a Pound of Oil-Olive, and boil all together till the Wine is consumed; after that put to some good Mastick and Frankincense in Pouder, and Venice Turpentine, of each One Ounce, Four Ounces of Saffron; then take it from them, and work it all together for Use.



*An Oil proper for the Nerves.*

Take the Fat of a Capon refin'd, an Ounce of new Wax, dissolve the Fat and the Wax together; then take an Ounce of Turpentine, melt it with the rest, and let it not stay too long upon the Fire, when it is cold spread it on a Plaister to apply to the Nerves.

*To make Oil of Talck.*

Take a Pound of Talck, and powder it with an Ounce of Sugarcandy, and mix it with Glasse Ashes, and send it to the Glasse Furnace, where it must remain Forty Days after being Hermetically Seal'd; then draw from thence an Oil in *Balneo Marie*. There are several other Ways much to the same Purpose.

*An Oil proper to make the Hair grow.*

Take the Yolks of hard

Eggs, press them with your Hand, then put 'em into a Purflain Vessel over the Fire, stir it constantly till it be Gluey, then put in a Bag, and press it again to make it clear, fill the Purflain-dish full of Water, and make it boil over the Fire; if you would have it like Natural Balsam, when you have press'd the Oil out, mix some Benjamin and Storax to it in fine Pouder.

*To make Oil of Sweet Almonds, Nuts, &c.*

Take what quantity you please of Nuts, or Almonds, and put 'em into a clean Earthen Vessel, moisten them with a few Drops of Spirit of Wine; then fill the Vessel full of Water over the Fire, and give a strong Boil; then while they are hot put 'em into a Bag, and with a Press squeeze out the Oil.

C H A P. XIII.

*Of Ointments and Salves.*

*A very Wonderful Salve, commonly call'd the Divine Plaister, being very proper for all Wounds, Old or New.*

**T**His is Extraordinary for all Kinds of Gun-shot Wounds, or other Instruments of Fire; the Contagion, or Poison, receiv'd from Venemous Creatures, Aposthumes, Fistula's, Plague-Sores, Chancres, Bruises and Falls; for the *Noli-me-tangere*, Swelling and Pain in the Head after the Hair is Shav'd off, and apply'd Plaister-wise: The same relieves a Nerve that is injur'd, and never suffers Putrifaction in any Part. Take of Galbanum One Ounce and Two Drams, One Pound of Oil-Olive, a Pound and half of Wax, Twenty Ounces of Litharge, One Ounce of Myrrh, Mastick and Olibanum, One Ounce and Two Drams of Long Birthwort, Two Ounces of Bdellium, Two Ounces of Frankincense; to make the said Salve, take a new Earthen Pot which will hold a Gallon, and fill

it with White-wine Vinegar, or Claret, and then take the Three Gums, to wit, Galbanum, Ammoniacum and Opoponax, and let 'em stand in the said Pot with the Vinegar Eight or Nine Days, till the Gums are well dissolv'd; then strain 'em together in a Sieve, and put 'em into clean Purflain-Ware, and set 'em over a gentle Fire, stirring all the while with a Stick least the Gums fall to the Bottom; and when the Vinegar is all consum'd, so that nothing remains but the Dregs, set it over a gentle Fire again, and then add new Wax, still keeping it stirr'd as before; and when changes Colour, then take the Litharge in fine Pouder, and mix with the rest, stirring it well all the time, and holding it still over the Fire till the Composition turn Black; when the rest of the Drugs, being pouder'd first,



are to be added, as the Myrrh, Mastick, &c. after all let it be formed into Rouls, which will keep Forty Years.

*To make One Pound of the Plaister of White Lead.*

Take half a Pound of the Oil of Roses, and as much Cerufs, put them in an Earthen Pot over the Fire, stirring constantly with a Wooden Spatula till it has gain'd a due Consistence.

*To make a Pound of Nutritum.*

Take Four Ounces of Litharge of Gold well washed in Water Three or Four Times, then take fine Cerufs poudered in a Leaden Mortar, afterwards take Five Ounces of Oil of Roses, Juice of Nightshade Two Ounces, Plantain Juice the same Quantity, and then make the Ointment after this manner; put in a little Oil of Roses into the Mortar with the Cerufs and Litharge, and stir them a Quarter of an Hour together; then put in a little of the said Juice, and stir again, while you are mixing that and the Oil, until the Ointment is made, which you may keep for Use in an Earthen Pot.

*An Ointment to make Flesh grow in a Wound.*

Take Oil of Roses Four Ounces, new Bees-wax, Pitch, Rosin and Turpentine, of each half an Ounce, and dissolve them all, when they are melted put them into an Earthen Vessel for Use.

*An Ointment for Spots, and Pustules, and swell'd Cheeks.*

Take a Quarter of a Pound of Brimstone, the same of Allum, mix them together in Pouder, and take half a Pound of Butter, and put the whole together in a Mortar, where they are to be well beat one with another till it comes to an Ointment, which apply to the Part as Occasion requires.

*An Ointment for Ruptures.*

Take Marshmallows and boil them in Spring-water till the Roots are as soft as Pap, then bruise them in a Mortar with May-butter till they are wrought up to the Consistence of an Ointment.

*Another for Pains in the Kidneys, and for preventing the Breeding of the Stone.*

Take Mallow-flowers,  
or

or instead thereof the tender Leaves and Stalks, and boil them well in Water till they are reduced to a Pulp; then over the Fire put to 'em some clarified Honey and an Ounce of wash'd Butter, and give 'em another Boil or Two; then press 'em strongly thro' a Towel, and drink thereof every Morning following for Fifteen Days.

*An Ointment to break an Aposthume.*

Take the Lilly-root and an Onion, and roast them in the Ashes like a Pear, afterwards peel them, and beat them in a Mortar; then mix up with Leaven and Hog's-grease the Size of an Egg, which apply hot like a Pultis.

*Ointment for a Burn.*

Take Oil-olive and White Wax, melt 'em together, and when they begin to dissolve, take Camphire in Pouder, mix with them, and keep stirring till it is Cold.

*Ointment for St. Anthony's Fire.*

Take Wild Roses call'd Eglantine, and stamp them with Honey and White-

wine, so that they be well mixed, and you will bring them to an Ointment, which apply to the Part.

*A very good Salve to restrain the Humours from falling on the Jaws.*

Take Two Ounces of Litharge of Gold, and pound it about an Hour, and pour in Vinegar little by little, still beating of it, and when it is stoutly beaten add Oil of Roses, and then Vinegar again, pounding on, after which put to some Ceruss, and the Ointment will be made, which must be applied to the Jaws with a Rag dipt in Vinegar and Water, or else lay Frankincense to the Cheeks upon a Cloth.

*A Salve for a Man that is Broken-bellied.*

Take the Pulp of Flower-de-Luce, a Handful of St. Peter's Wort, of both well wash'd, boil them in White Wine till they are very soft, give of the Liquor to the Patient to drink, and take the remainder and fry with Oil-olive; when done, take from the Fire, and put Fresh Leaven to it, and mix it up well to a Salve to be put upon a Fresh Cloth, and



and applied to one or both Sides of the Belly with a Bandage, shifting every Twen-y-four Hours for Fifteen Days.

*An Emplaster with Mercury.*

Take Two Pound of the Plaister call'd *Trapharmacum*, Storax, Laudanum, of each an Ounce and half, Camphire, Ceruss, Golden Litharge, Crude Lead, burnt Lead in Pouder, of each One Ounce, Oil of Spike and Petroleum, of each Six Drams, Oil-olive Eight Ounces, Yellow Wax half a Pound, White Wax Six Ounces, Quicksilver Two Ounces, mix all together for a Plaister,

*An Excellent Ointment or Balsam for the Gangrene.*

Take pure Turpentine One Pound, Galbanum Three Ounces, Gum-arabick Four, Frankincense Three, Myrrh and Wood of Aloes the same, Galingal, Cloves, Comfrey, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Ginger, White Dictany, of each One Ounce, *Aqua Vitæ* Three Quarts; first pound the Drugs, and then infuse 'em in the *Aqua Vitæ* Eight or Nine Days, then put them

in a Still upon hot Embers, separate them from the Oil; this Balsam is Wonderful for all Sorts of Wounds, from Undoubted Experience.

*Another for the same Thing.*

Take a Quart of Wine, and another of Vinegar and Water, put them in a New Pot with a Handful of Salt, Two Ounces of Litharge of Gold, mix all over the Fire, and when they begin to boil add Two Ounces of Frankincense, Allum and Gum-arabick pouder'd, and set on the Fire till they boil, stirring well during the Time; and when you would use it, dip in a Linnen-rag, and apply that as hot as can be bore to the Patient.

*For Gravel and Cholick.*

Take Three Ounces of New Pitch, One Ounce of New Wax, and half an Ounce of Mastick; first melt the Pitch and Wax together, and when it is cooling add the Pouder of Mastick, and stir them well till the Plaister is cold; apply this to the Back or Belly, and when it falls off dip it afresh in the aforesaid Composition.

*A Way to make the Green Ointment.*

Take of all the Four Sorts of Plantain, long Water-Plantain, the greater and lesser Plantain, Betony, Sage, all Kinds of Comfrey, the *Bella major & minor*, Water-grass, Pimpernel, Masterwort, Nightshade, Agrimony, of each of these One Handful, make it into an Ointment with fresh Butter, as has been before directed.

*An Ointment for the Rheumatism, and other Internal Pains.*

Take Marjoram, Mint, Lavender, Hyssop, Wormwood, Sage, Rosemary and Rue, of each One Handful, Broom-flowers Two Handfuls, stamp them separately, afterwards mix Three Days and Nights with White-wine, then add New Wax, and boil over a gentle Fire Ten or Twelve Hours, and strain it strongly thro' a coarse Cloth, so let it stand to cool; when you apply it to the Part affected chafe it well in with your Hand.

*Another Ointment proper for all inward Pains, as the Jaws, and the like.*

Take March Violets, stamp 'em, and press out

their Juice, which mix with Cloves; then strain again, and take your reddish Snails and put 'em together in a Bag with an Handful of Salt, and let 'em lye upon an Earthen Plate to receive the Liquor that drops from 'em; then take Tripoly, and add to the Juice, and apply to the griev'd Part.

*To make the Plaister of Black Lead.*

Take a Pound of Oil-Olive, half a Pound of Cerufs, and half a Pound of Wax, boil 'em together for Two Hours or more, till from White it becomes Black.

*To make an Extraordinary Plaister for curing all Sorts of Wounds, whether New or Old.*

Take of Plaister of White Lead, Cerufs in Pouder, Litharge of Gold, of each Two Ounces, Camphire Two Drams, Oil of Spike and Petroleum, of each half a Dram, White and Yellow Wax, of each Two Ounces, Venice Turpentine half a Pound; mix all these together that are Liquid, and boil over a gentle Fire, then add the Pouder as has been said before, after which let



let all cool, and form it into Rouls, or put it in Earthen Pots, and upon Application it gives Ease in the most extream Pains, especially of Wounds.

*A delicate Ointment for the same.*

Take a quarter Weight to the whole of *May Butter*, Two Ounces of Pitch and Bees-wax, boil 'em in a New Pot; then add Oil of Spike and *St. John's-wort*, of each an Ounce, Oil-Olive Two, and Oil of Turpentine, Juice of Plantain and Tobacco, of each One Ounce, Deer's-suet, half the Quantity of the Butter, mix and boil up all together to the Consistence of an Ointment.

*A most Wonderful Salve.*

Take Four Ounces of Gum-Elemi, Three of Pitch, Two of Dragon's Blood, One of long Birthwort, powder all but the Pitch, and searce 'em; then incorporate 'em one after another in Two Ounces of Venice Turpentine, and make a Dissolution in a separate Vessel, with a small Fire, without Smoke, stirring the Matter constantly with a Wooden Spatula;

and do not put in the Dragon's Blood, Birthwort and Gum-Elemi, till the Pitch and Venice Turpentine are cooling, and taken from the Fire; then add them, and mix them according to the Rules prescribed.

*An Ointment for Scabb'd and Chapp'd Breasts.*

Take an Ounce of New Wax, and as much fine Pitch, Oil-Olive Three Ounces, melt 'em together with an Ounce of Turpentine, some Cerufs and Frankincense, pass it thro' a Sieve, and work it up into an Ointment.

*Another.*

Take of Rue, Plantain and Burdock Root, of each a Handful, stamp 'em, and strain out the Juice; then take of Roses, a little Turpentine and Virgin's Wax, to form it into an Ointment.

*An Ointment for all Sorts of Fistula's, Chancres, and Aposthumes.*

Take Cat's-grease, Deer's-Suet, Hog's-lard, of each half an Ounce, Pitch, White Frankincense, Virgin's Wax, of each half an Ounce, mix the Pouders with the rest, observing

observing to stir them well over the Fire to bring them to a Body.

*An Ointment to be made in May.*

Take Betony, Vervain, Pimpernal, Agrimony, Shepherd's Purse, of each a Handful, stamp them in a Mortar, and afterwards pour upon 'em Four Pints of good White-wine, and boil them in an Earthen Vessel close cover'd till half is consumed; then take it

off the Fire, and let it stand a Day to cool; then take an Ounce of clean Mastick in Pouder, Eight Ounces of Virgin's Wax, and a Pound of Pitch purified and wash'd to a Whiteness; melt all together; then strain through a clean Napkin; afterwards work all nimbly together till it comes to a true Consistence; this is Universal in all Kinds of Wounds, Sores, Pains, and other external Maladies.

## C H A P. XIV.

*The Way of making many extraordinary Waters proper in most Cases.*

*An Excellent Preservative Water in the Plague, a Comforter of Spirits, and very prevalent for Women in Labour-pains.*

**T**AKE Two Handfuls of Wild Mint, or Calamint, the Leaf and Root of Angelica, Masterwort, Bistort the same, a Pint of Juniper-berries, a Handful and half of Rue, shake 'em all together to mix them, and then take Two Quarts of *Spanish* White-wine, or the strongest you can get,

and add the same Quantity of *Aqua Vite*; let 'em stand; infusing Twenty-four Hours till you begin to distil; then draw off your Quantity of fine Spirits, and beat the Residue when dry'd in a Mortar; then add it again to the Spirit already extracted, and draw it over the Helm once more till all the Vertue



tue of the Herbs is transmitted into the Water, Three or Four Spoonfuls whereof is an extracted Cordial, and revives the Heart; the best Season to draw it is about the latter end of May, or beginning of June.

*Another Water or Liquor to strengthen the Stomach, and assist Digestion.*

Take Two Gallons of *Aqua Vita*, and Five Quarters of Red Rose-leaves, stop 'em up close in a large Glass, and set 'em in the Heat of the Sun in July or August for Eight Days; afterwards strain them, and set the Liquor again Three Weeks in the Sun, with a Pound and half of Sugar, an Ounce and half of Cloves, and a little Cinnamon; then stop close again, and at the end of the Time put in a little Ambergrease, and take about a Spoonful at once.

*To make Imperial Water proper against Catarrhs, and other Diseases.*

Take of Sage, Clove-Gilliflowers, fine Cinnamon, Grains of Paradise, Mace and Galingal, of each Two Ounces, long and round Pepper, Lignum, Aloes, Coriander, Rue,

Mint, Wormwood, Rosemary, Lavender, Red-rose Flowers, of each an Ounce, Lemon-peel Two Ounces, One whole Orange, mix all together in One Gallon of the best White-wine, there let 'em infuse Thirty Days, afterward distil in *Balneo Mariæ*, and take Two or Three Spoonfuls of the distill'd Liquor Morning and Evening by itself, or in a weaker Vehicle.

*To make a delicate clear Water.*

Take March Violets, fine pick'd and cleans'd from their Green and White Parts, and put to 'em a sufficient Quantity of pure Water, set 'em in the Sun Three or Four Days till the Water be turn'd, and the Violets White; then take the Residue away, and set the said Waters Six Weeks more in the Sun; remove it every Night into the House, or when it rains; to Two Quarts of this Liquor put an Ounce of bruised Cinnamon that is good, and let it stand Two or Three Days to yield its Vertue, and then add half a Pound of doubler-refined Sugar, and shake it Seven or Eight Times, letting it stand Three  
or

or Four Days in the Sun well stopt till it is fit for Use; 'tis Good for Fits of the Mother, Catarrhs and Defluxions, to use once or twice a Week a Spoonful at a Time in the Morning fasting; so for the Wind-Cholick, an unhealthful Air, or in the Plague Time; 'tis singularly good for Women with Child, and all Persons in Fevers, Sicknes at the Heart, Fainting, and other Indispositions.

*To make a Water of Nuts exceeding all others.*

Water of Nuts is made Three Ways, the first is when the Nuts are very young and small, then take them and boil them whole, and cut them into Three or Four Pieces, and make a Distillation in a Furnace with Glas-vessels close stopt; the next is when the Nuts are fuller and more grown; and the last is when the Kernel is full ripe; and then after the Water is distill'd set in the Sun Twelve or Sixteen Days, and 'twill be fit for Use: This Water is of such Vertue, that if you mix an equal Quantity of it with White-wine, and wash the Face, it will add a Wonderful Beauty,

and Youth to it, and recover the Complexion, take away any Ill Dispositions of the Eyes, and Cataracts; it's most excellent in Epidemical Cases, and the Plague, the Hot and Cold Gout, Quartan Fevers, Flux of the Belly, and Gravel; for the Tooth-Ach, if you but wash your Mouth therewith, and all Sorts of Wounds; it eats away dead Flesh, and helps Conception; 'tis good for such as have Weak Memories, and are Subject to Dropsie or Palsie.

*To make Water of Talck.*

Take Six Pound of Snails, put 'em into a Pot cover'd with Paste for Three Days, there let them bruise, and for other Three Days put them into such another Vessel with Two Pound of Talck in Powder; then beat the said Snails with their Shells, and put the remainder in an Earthen Vessel with Two Quarts of Malmsey, and the Whites of Two Eggs; then add Two Ounces of Sugar, and Two and a half of Sugarcandy, Borax One Ounce, mix 'em well, and then boil them; after which distil all in a Furnace, and upon Distillation set the Water



Water in the Sun, and let it remain Fifteen Days before you use it.

*Imperial Water.*

Take Lemon-peel dry'd, Orange, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each Four Ounces, Zedary, Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce, powder them grossly, and put 'em into a Matras, or a Bottle with a long Neck, and thereto add a Quart of Malmsey Wine; close the Bottle, and set it in the Sun or a Sand-heat for Fifteen Days, in another Bottle infuse the following Canker-roses Three Handfuls, dry'd Marjoram an Handful, of Mint, Hyssop, Baum, Laurel, Rosemary-flowers, Sage, Betony, Primrose, Storax, Lavender, a Handful, put them into a Matras with Rose-water a Quart, and set it in the Sun, then distil in *Balneo Mariæ*: Mix these together, and give a Spoonful for a Dose in Suffocations of the Womb, Pain in the Heart, Syncope's, Weakness, &c.

*For the Dropsie, Leprosie, &c.*

Take the Water of Nuts as before in a Glass of White-wine twice a Day for Four or Five Days, and the same Method must be

used in the Leprosie, only taking the Water at Bed-time; it likewise cures the Falling-sickness, Megrims, Palsie, Pains in the Stomach, Wounds, Aposthumations, Deafness, Frenzy, Stinking Breath, Plague, and many other Diseases too numerous to relate.

*For the Gravel a Water.*

Take what Quantity of Lemons you please, and separate the Rind and the Juice, and let them stand infusing together for Two Days, till the Rind is Soft; then press them hard, and to every Pint of Juice put Four and Twenty Cherries, distil in a Glass-Alembick, and let the Cherries infuse Twenty-four Hours afterwards, and out of every Pound of Juice you will have Ten Ounces of Water; after the Body has been well purged with Cassia, or Soluble Clysters, or other Medicines proper, take Two Ounces of the said Water in the same Quantity of Rhenish Wine, half a Ounce of Sugarcandy, and when the Sugarcandy is well dissolved in the Water, drink every Morning of it Two Hours before you eat; but if the Symptoms are more Grievous

Grievous, double the Dose with a little Oil of Almonds.

*To make Cinnamon Water, and its Essence.*

Take half a Pound of Cinnamon grossly pounded, and put it to Two Quarts of White-wine, and a Pint of Rose-water, let them infuse Twenty-four Hours, and then distil in Common Vessels; after Distillation take the Cinnamon and burn it to Powder in a Crucible till the Ashes are White, put the same into a clean Vessel, and thereto add distill'd Rain-water Two or Three Fingers above the Powder, and let it stand, afterwards filter the Water thro' Brown Paper, then exhale of the Humidity in a Sand Furnace, and the Remainder is the Salt, which by putting into Spirit of Wine, and drawing off the Tincture from thence, which is Blood-Red; then separating the Liquid from the Gross, you have an Essence remaining very Excellent.

*A Water for the Plague.*

Take Wormwood, Rosemary, Sage, Fennel, Rue, Mugwort, Root and Herb,

of each an Handful, let 'em stand Twenty-four Hours in White-wine, then strain thro' a Cloth, and distil according to Art; after Distillation drink a Draught of this Water Morning and Evening, not eating an Hour after, and continue this Custom during the Time of any Plague.

*Another.*

Take Sage an Handful, Six Leaves of Rue, the Root of Moonwort the Size of a little Egg, let 'em all infuse together in White-wine, strain and drink a Quarter of a Pint.

*A Mouth-water.*

Take a Quart of clean Water, and boil in it a Handful of Barley, then take Two Ounces of Burnt Allum, and mix in the Water upon the Fire; this done, take Four Ounces of Honey of Roses, and stir 'em together with a Stick, then strain, and put the Water to keep in a Bottle.

*To make good-scented Wafers.*

Make a Lay or Bed of Roses, and another of Bays, and One of Cinnamon-powder, then another Lay of Roses, then pounded Cloves, then Roses again, and other

R                      scented



scented Herbs, as Rosemary, Marjoram, Stæchas, Lavender, Oranges, and let 'em stand Twenty-four Hours in White-wine, and distil.

*Another.*

Take Clove-gilliflowers of the best Sort, Cyprus, a little Sweet Marjoram, and Marum Syriacum, a great Quantity of Roses whose Scent is extraordinary good, beat these together, mix 'em, and afterwards put 'em up into Bags for Use.

*Another.*

Take Florentine - orris Three Ounces, of Musk Three Grains, Calamus Aromaticus, Storax, Ladanum, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each Three Ounces, of Red Roses and Marjoram, of each a Handful, pound 'em gross, and then let 'em stand infusing in Two Quarts of Spirit of Wine, and put all into a large Glass Vessel close stopp'd, and then set it a Month in the Sun, and keep it afterwards safe for Use.

*Another Scented Water proper for Linen.*

Take Two Pound of Roses, a Quartern of Cloves, Two Pound of Sweet Marjoram, mix with them a

little Coriander-seed, and Mastick, dry 'em all, and reduce them to Pouder; or take Marjoram, Lavender, Roses, Bay-leaves, of each a Handful, Common Betsy Flowers, cut 'em all together grossly, and then let 'em stand in a Quart of White-wine, and a Pint of Rose-water, shake 'em well therein, and after Twenty-four Hours distil, after that add an Ounce of Cloves, and put 'em all into a Bottle close stopp'd.

*A Sweet Water proper to wash the Face.*

Take a Pound of Goat's Suet, and a Pint of White-wine, as much Goat's Milk, a Pound of White Lilly-flowers, make a Distillation of all, and wash the Face therewith; or take Lavender - flowers Two Parts, Spike or Nard One, mix 'em together in a proper Vessel, and then put to 'em some Cloves, and shake 'em together.

*To make Essence of Roses.*

Take Rose-water distill'd Four Times on fresh Roses after Distillation bruise more fresh Roses, and add to it; put it in a glaz'd Earthen Vessel, and set it in a Cellar til



till it begins to smell Soure, put the said Soure Roses into a Glass Still with the said Water, and draw off the Water, which being added to fresh Roses bruised Four Times successively compleats the said Work.

*A Wonderful Water to write what one will without any Body perceiving it.*

Take Litharge of Gold or Silver half an Ounce, put the Powder in a little Earthen Pot, and to it add Two Ounces of distill'd Vinegar, set all over hot Embers Five or Six Hours, afterwards filter through Brown Paper, and put the Liquor in a Vial to keep for use; then take of Burnt Cork, beat it fine, and then mix with common, or distill'd, Rain-water, with a little Gum-Arabick; make the Infusion over a gentle fire to the Consistence of Ink; then write with the first Water what you will

with a soft Pencil, or the like, and it will appear very White; then write on another Place with the Black Ink; then take the Second Water which I shall describe, and rub it over the Place whereby the Writings are made with a little Cotton, and when you have rubb'd it over, the Black Writing will entirely disappear, and the White will turn Black.

*To make the Second Paper.*

Take Quicklime and Orpiment, of each a Dram, pound 'em in a Mortar, and then take Two or Three Ounces of common Water, and set 'em an Hour on the Fire to boil again, and then filter Three Times through Brown Paper; the Black Ink may serve a Man upon ordinary Occasions, and the Person that understands the Secret may blot it out when he pleases.



## C H A P. XV.

*Several Medicines and Preservatives against the Plague.*

**T**AKE fine Myrrh, Wood of Aloes, Mastick, Lemnian Earth, Bole Ammoniack, Cloves, Mace, Saffron, of each One Ounce, powder them all, and keep 'em in a Leather Bag; when the Plague attacks any one through Excess of Heat, give a Dram of the said Powder in the best Vinegar, and it will make sure to overcome the Malady; when through a cold Cause give double the Quantity of the same Powder in White-wine. To reach the Boils or Aposthumes, it would be proper to apply a large Plaster of Diachylon and Basilicon, and to make Pultises which may cover all the Red Spots that rise with hardness, which may be made of Mallows, or March-mallows, Lilly-roots and Onions boil'd to Pulp, and apply'd.

*An Excellent Method to be observed against the Plague.*

In all Cases, and from whatsoever Cause, Vinegar

is to be made use of in the Time of Plague and Pestilence, for it prevents Putrefaction, and hinders the Fermentation of Juices; likewise does the Juices of Lemons, Oranges, Lemon-Verjuice, which also resist Corruption; but all Provocations that are inclinable to a sudden Change and Decay are to be avoided, as all Kinds of Fruits, Sallads, Cheeses &c. but Broths and Soups of Bete, Pimpernel, Borrag, and the like, are Excellent; likewise Perfumes upon Cloaths are of use to temper the Infection of the Air; for 'tis certain that the Plague is a Poison in the Body of the Air, which suffocates the Life of Human Beings; only Blistering Plaisters are of singular use upon some Occasions; and when the Eruptions are troublesome, take a Handful of Two of Almonds Stone, stamp them, and apply to the several Sorts of Treasures, Opiates, Mythridates, Juice of Ruff, and the like,



then in Vogue, with the most generous Wines, and other Spiritous, Liquors that can be had.

*Other good Medicines in the Plague.*

Take an Onion, and roast it in the Ashes, and mix it with Mithridate, then apply it hot; or take Lilly-root, roast it in Ashes, then beat it up with Hog's-lard and Mithridate, lay it on hot; or take Comfrey-root, and roast it in Ashes, mix it with Mithridate, and strain it, which done, drink it in a Glas of White-wine.

*For Boils or Carbuncles.*

Take Burdock roasted in the Ashes with Treacle, and repeat it to take away the Poison and Inflammation; or put some Venice Treacle in Nightshade-water and Scabious; or take Scabious, stamp it, and apply to the Boil; or take a Lemon, cut it in Two, and apply the half to the Part grieved; or take Old Verjuice and Saffron, and boil 'em together, adding a little Oil of Nuts, and anoint the Carbuncles.

*Other Receipts for the Plague.*

In the beginning be sure to prepare the Body with

Diascordium, Mithridate, or Venice Treacle, taken every Night at Bed-time, and a Glas of generous Wine in the Morning, or a Toast in the best White-wine-vinegar eaten for Breakfast, and the Nose and Temples well rubb'd with the Vinegar; or take Vinegar and Mithridate, Saffron and Mustard, and bruise them in White-wine, and give a Glas of it to drink Two or Three Times a Day.

*A Way to make good Lozenges against the Plague.*

Take of true Lemnian, or seal'd Earth, One Dram, Angelica-root Two Scruples, poulder them fine; then dissolve Two Ounces of Sugar of Roses in Juice of Lemons well depurated, and make the whole like a Passe, of which form little Lozenges; and every Morning take One or Two of them in your Mouth, or at another Time, as you please; or take Twenty Leaves of Rue, Two Nuts, Two Figs, Three Grains of Salt, and beat 'em together in a Mortar, of which make little Cakes, or Pills, of the Size of a Small-nut.



*Another Preservative.*

Take Two Old Nuts, and Two Old Figs, and Twenty Leaves of Rue, and Two Grains of Salt, stamp 'em together, and make a Paste, which keep close for Use, to be taken in the Morning, as before.

*For those who are tainted with the Contagion.*

Take One Handful of Pellitory of the Wall, a Handful of Rue and Sage, boil 'em all together in a Quart of Old White-wine, and when the Wine is half consumed take it off, and give a Sixth Part to the Patient which is infected, and let him lye close in Bed, and in Twenty-four Hours the Plague shall abate, and in this it is always cured at the First Application.

*Another of the same.*

Take Green Nuts a good Quantity, and let 'em be bruised in good Vinegar Twenty-four Hours, shake the Mixture well, then take Rue and Wormwood of equal Parts, Lay by Lay in a Glass Still to draw off the Water; give a Glass of this Liquor to the Party affected when laid on Bed, and let him keep warm whils he sleeps,

or the Medicine is a working.

*Another Sovereign Remedy for those who are seiz'd with the Plague.*

Take of Mint, Sage, Plantain, Rue, and a little Mithridate, then take One or Two Onions, mix the said Herbs and Mithridate with the Onions, and give 'em a Boil, afterwards stamp 'em with White-wine, and strain the Infusion, and give the Sick a Glass to drink in the Morning, and he shall do well.

*Another.*

Take Rue, bruise it in Vinegar, and make an Emplaister for the Mouth to prevent the Infection: Or for the same, take Sage, Pellitory of the Wall, and a little good Ginger, bruise them together, and let 'em stand in good White-wine, then drink of it every Morning for Nine Days. Or, take Two Sage Leaves, Five or Six Grains of Bay Leaves, the Kernels of Two Nuts, Enu-la Campana a Dram, stamp 'em together in a Mortar with a Pint of White-wine, strain, and add Three or Four Leaves of Rue, if it be not for a Woman with Child.



## C H A P. XVI.

*Several Methods for curing Continued Fevers, Quotidians, Tertians, Quartans, and others.*

*The Way of giving the Bark, or Jesuits Pouders, call'd, the Bark of Peru, which cures Quartan Fevers, Double and Triple Quartans, Tertians, and Double Tertians.*

EXperience has made it Evident to all Europe how much this Wonderful Pouders has prevail'd over all other Medicines in *Italy, France, Germany, Spain, Flanders, Holland, and Great Britain*, in the Cure of Fevers of several Kinds, but more particularly what we call Intermittent, in which Cases it does, to Admiration, cure all by a secret and peculiar Vertue Divine Providence has given to this Drug. First then, upon the First or Second Access of the Distemper, Two Drams of this Pouders infused in White-wine, and taken at twice in the Interval of the Fit, will carry off a Single Tertian Ague; but if the Disease have hung upon the Patient for a Month

or upwards it will be necessary to take Six Drams, or an Ounce, either in Substance, or else a Dram at a time in Wine or Water every Three or Four Hours when the Paroxysm or Fit is off; for when the Disease attacks the Patient it converts all the Nourishment design'd for the Body into the Blood Four or Five Hours before the Access of the Fit, which occasions that Chilness which is observed to be before the Fever, which is the Hot Fit, and during that Time no Medicine is of any Use, but to make the Patient much worse and sicker.

*For a Tertian Fever.*

Take Sage, Rosemary, Rue  
and Salt, of each an Hand-  
R 4. ful



ful, beat 'em together, and sprinkle 'em with the strongest Vinegar, and afterwards press the Juice out forcibly betwixt Two Cheeks of Wood.

*For a Quotidian.*

Take the Rind of Dwarf-Elder, and stamp it in Vinegar, and make a Bandage, which bind about the Forehead of the Sick, and it wonderfully cools the Heat of the Fit; or you may take the Yolks of Eggs, and beat up with it in Rose-water, and apply to Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet.

*For a Quartan.*

Take an Onion and divide it in Two, take away the Core, and fill each full of Mithridate, then put the Two halves of the Onion to to the Soles of the Feet the very Hour you expect the Fever, and let it lye on Twenty-four Hours, and repeat it as often as the Fever attacks you, till you are well. Or, take Comfrey Leaves and Root, boil 'em in White-wine till half the Liquor is wasted, then pour off, and let the Patient drink a Draught in the Fit, and it will make him Vomit.

*Another.*

Take Wormwood, Rue, Sage, Plantain, and Salt, of each half a Handful, pound 'em well together, and put 'em into a Stone-vessel, stirring 'em every Day; after take the Quantity of an Egg Five or Six Times, and drink a Glass of Wine upon it.

*For a Continued Fever.*

Take the Heads of Cockle, a Red Flower among Wheat, distil it, and dip a Cloth in the said Water to bind about the Head; or take the Whites of Two Eggs, Rose-water, Juice of Lettuce and Breast-milk, equal Quantities of each, bruise them all together, and apply behind and before to the Head and Arms, with wetting a Cloth therewith, and removing it Two or Three Times a Day: Or, stamp Pellitory of the Wall with a little Salt, and bind it about the Wrists of the Sick for Nine Days. Or, take Dandelion and use the same Way, and it will have the same Effect, to put a Stop to the Violent Motion of the Blood. This last is peculiar to little Children.

*For*



*For a Quartan Ague.*

Take the Rind of Dwarf-Elder, bruise it, and press it strongly in White-wine-Vinegar, drink a Glass of it when the cold Fit comes.

*Or another for Quartans and Tertians.*

Take Sage, Rue, Orrach, Plantain, of each equal Parts, Salt a Handful, stamp all in strong Vinegar, and rub the Spine of the Back, Arms and Legs, therewith upon the coming on of the Paroxysm.

*For a Fever that lyes in the Head.*

Take Dried Province-roses, Camomil and Marjoram, mix 'em together; then take the said Herbs in a Cloth, and let 'em stand in Rose-water and Vinegar, and with the same make a Bandage about the Patient's Head.

*For the Fever in Infants.*

Take the Leaves and Root of Dandelion, bruise them, and put a little Vinegar thereto, with Two Cock-treads, the Size of a Nut in full, mix 'em together, and apply to the Pulse of both Arms of the Child before the Fever begins, and change from Three Days to Three

Days, rubbing well the Pulse to make the Veins swell or strut.

*For the Quartan Fever.*

Take about a Quarter of a Pint of Milk from the Cow, mix with it some good Mithridate about the bigness of a Nut, Three Leaves of Sage, Two or Three Spoonfuls of Vinegar, and about a Quarter of a Pint of White-wine, and give to the Patient to drink before the Fit.

*For the Tertian.*

Take a new-laid Egg, separating the White from the Yolk, put in a little Flower of Brimstone, and give it to the Sick in a Glass of White-wine.

*Against all Sorts of Fevers.*

Take some Garlick, and stamp it with Saffron, put it betwixt Two Rags, and bind it round the Ring-finger on the Right-hand.

*Another.*

Take Twenty Grains of the Shavings of a Stag's Heart, the same of the Horn, and Twenty Grains of Ivory, One Handful of Plantain-roots bruised, let all hang One Night in White-wine and Water, then strain the Liquor, and give it the Patient



Patient to drink Two | fore Breakfast, for which  
Mornings together be- | this is an exact Quantity.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Containing many Excellent Remedies for the  
Gout, &c.*

*For the Cold Gout, Hot Gout, or any other Sort.*

**T**AKE Four Drams of Senna, Hermodactils Two, Scammony, Regulus, Turbith, fine Sugar, of each Two, Gamboige Four Drams, mix all into a Pouder, and sift it together, of which take half a Dram for a Dose in a small Glass of White-wine, and keep your Chamber after it till Noon; you may take it Three Times in Six Days; and for the Sciatica not above Two or Three Times in so many Months.

*A Particular Receipt for the  
Sciatica.*

Take a Quart of good Oil-olive, and as much Wine, boil 'em together with a due Quantity of Sage, Rosemary, Hyssop, Marjoram, and Thyme; after they have been stamp'd, and bruis'd in a Mortar,

and boil'd again, let 'em stand a whole Night; then boil again over an easie Fire till all the Wine be evaporated, and the Decoction cease to rise; let it cool on a Platter, and put up safe for Use; the Patient is to be rubb'd with it before a warm Fire.

*Another Receipt for the same.*

Take of the Plaisters of Mucilage, Vigo, without Mercury, Diachilon, the Divine Plaister, and Diapalma, mix of each a like Quantity, and wrap it about the griev'd Part, letting it lye on Night and Day.

*A Plaister for the Gout.*

Take Diapalma, and dissolve it in Red-wine, and then make a Plaister with a delicate piece of Leather, larger



larger than the Part affected ; let it rest in the Wine till such Time as the Plaister is entirely cold, which will be Four or Five Hours, then make the Application.

*A Laxative for the Gout, Sciatica, and other Things of that Nature, both in Men and Women.*

Take of Sena, Salsaparilla, Polipody, of the Oak, dried Roses, Aniseed, Chrystal Mineral, of each half an Ounce, put all these Things into a Vessel with Two Quarts of Water, letting them stand Twenty-four Hours with the Vessel close cover'd ; after all give a gentle boil, and drink about Eight Spoonfuls of it twice a Day, in the Morning Fasting, and at Bed-time.

*For the first Attack of the Gout.*

Take Oil of Camomil, Spirit of Wine, and Juice of Sage, mix 'em together, and rub the Part well therewith.

*For the Cold Gout.*

Take the Roots of Moonwort well bruised, Four Ounces of Oil of Bitter Almonds, Two Ounces of Oil of Bays, Two of Mastick, Three Ounces of Oil

of Spike, half an Ounce of Petroleum, a Pound of fresh Lard, and as it cools incorporate all well together, with this rub the Part afflicted Two or Three Times a Day.

*For the Natural Gout.*

Take Three Ounces of fresh Pitch, One Ounce of Wax, half an Ounce of Mastick ; first melt the Pitch and the Wax, and in the end add the Mastick ; then let 'em cool, and spread upon White Leather, which apply to the Joints where the Gout most commonly is seated ; when the Plaister falls off still apply a fresh one, and it will perfect the Cure.

*Another.*

Take an Ox's Gall, and when you have the Gout put a little of this into a Vial, and heat it hot ; then rub the Part pained with it, and it will instantly relieve.

*Another.*

Take the Crumb of White-bread with a Pint and half of Cow's-milk, Mucilage of White Poppy-seed and Plantain extracted in Water, Lilly-water, One Ounce of each, mix together,



ther, and make a Plaister with a little Saffron; you must add your Saffron at the latter end of the Decoction of the rest of the Ingredients. Observe, in the Gout Women while they have their Courses are not so subject to it as when they cease, because then the Party are over-loaded with Quantity; another Thing,

Eunuchs and Children are not liable to the Gout, because of the Flexibleness of the Parts, and the Quickness of the Motion of the Fluids, which are not so gross and bilious in them, because they have not Time to stay upon the Parts, and grow gluey, hard and stony, as is common in Old Gouty Subjects.

## C H A P. XVIII.

### *Many Excellent Medicines for the Stone and Gravel.*

**T**AKE Beans that have been dry'd a whole Year, and calcine 'em in a Pot Twenty-four Hours till they are reduc'd to Ashes; take of these Three Ounces, and infuse them in a sufficient Quantity of the best Wine you can get, as Malmsey, Alicant, or Strong Spanish White, let it stand Twenty-four Hours, then drink a Glass of this Wine in the Morning, fasting Two Hours after, and do this for Eight or Nine Mornings following; do this in the Wane of the Moon constantly.

#### *A Receipt both for Gravel and Cholick.*

Take Four Ounces of the best Ginger you can get, and Four Ounces of the Syrup, and beat these separately in a Mortar, and pass thro' a Sieve, and then mix them together, and put them into a Bag close secured from the Air; you must use this Pouder the Beginning of September, and during the said Month take of it twice a Week, the Second Month once a Week, and the other Months but once each Month; the Dose is One  
Dram



Dram in Three or Four Spoonfuls of White-wine, and taking the said Pouder fasting Three or Four Hours after.

*A most Excellent Receipt for the Stone.*

Take Two or Three live Moles, and put 'em in a New glaz'd Earthen Pot well stoppt, and put 'em over the Fire till they are wasted in their Fat; distil them in an Alembick, and then dry the Skin and Bones which remain, and take a due Quantity of this Pouder, and the Oil drawn from the Moles, and a little White-wine, and foment the Reins of any Person afflicted with the Stone, and it will remove the Gravel from the Kidneys, especially if before this you purge with the following Mixture. Take of Hermodactils, Scammony, Turbith, Ginger, Wild Fennel, of each a Dram, mix 'em together, and give the Quantity of a Scruple; and for the more Robust half a Dram, in Two or Three Spoonfuls of White-wine, and One of Syrup of Marshmallows.

*For the Cholick.*

Take One Part of Oil of Lilly the Valley, and the other

Part White-wine, and give it the Sick to drink in the Height of a Fit of the Cholick.

*For the Stone.*

Take Three Roots of Water-Silly, dry them in the Shade, and reduce them to a fine Pouder, then make a Decoction in White-wine with Fennel and Parsley-roots, and when all has been well boil'd, strain the Liquor, and give the Sick Three or Four Spoonfuls Morning and Evening for Three Days, it cures the Stone.

*For the Gravel and Stone.*

Take Parsley and Fennel-root, of each a Handful, take the Woody Part away from them; take the Roots of Marshmallows, wash 'em well, and put 'em into Water to infuse, in the Wane of the Moon; take Three or Four Spoonfuls of the Decoction for Three Mornings together, abstaining from eating Three Hours after.

*To break the Stone.*

Take the distill'd Water of Wild Tansey about Four or Six Spoonfuls, and as much White-wine every Morning.

*For*



*For Gravel.*

Take Two Drams of Salt of Radish, Six Ounces of the Juice of Pellitory which is strain'd, add One Dram of Salt of *Rosa Solis*, mix all together, and give an Ounce and half in Four Ounces of White-wine for Three Mornings.

*For the Wind-Cholick.*

Take the Gizzard of an Old Capon, and wash it well in White-wine, dry it, and reduce it to Pouder, take a Dram or Two of the same, and make it up into a Bole with Syrup of Marshmallows, and give it in a Spoonful of *Aqua Vita*. Or, take Crevises fresh from the River, stamp 'em in White-wine, and strain 'em for a Draught. Or, take a Scruple of Saffron with the White of an Egg, and drink is in a Glas of White-wine or Canary every Morning. Or, take Six New-laid Eggs, and put 'em in the sharpest Vinegar, agitate them together, and take Two Spoonfuls of the Mixture in the same Quantity of *Aqua Vita* Two Hours after Supper at the Old or New Noon.

*For Gravel and Excessive Cholick Pains.*

Take the Juice of Lemon, One Ounce of Oil of Sweet Almonds, half an Ounce of *Sal Prunelle* Four Spoonfuls of White-wine, mix 'em according to Art, and take a small Draught of this after Dinner.

*For the Stone.*

Take what Quantity you please of Beans dried to a Pouder, and infuse the said Pouder in a Glas of Wine, then filter, and drink it fasting. Or, take the Peelings of a Nut or Two dried to Pouder, and drink in a Glas of White-wine, or the Juice of a fine-scented Onion, and drink it.

*For Gravel and Stone-Cholick.*

Take the distill'd Blood of the Vine with the Pouder of dried Beans, and drink Three or Four Spoonfuls of the Mixture every Morning. Or, beat Nuts or Cherries in a Mortar, distil a Water from them, and drink a small Quantity of the same in a Morning fasting.

*Others for the same.*

Distil in the Months of April or May Cow-dung what



what you please, and drink a Glass thereof fasting in a Morning: This is call'd the Water of many Virtues, and is Excellent for the Lungs. Or, take Orange-peels dried and poudred the Quantity of a Nutmeg for Four or Five Times in a Glass of Wine.

*For the Stone.*

Or take a few Drops of

Essential Oil of Turpentine, or the Etherial Spirit in any proper Liquor, for some Days, now and then taking a Laxative Clyster, and it is an Admirable Method to cleanse the Kidneys of Stone, Gravel, or other viscous Matter lodging in those Parts.

---

## C H A P. XIX.

*Contains many good Medicines for the Piles.*

**T**AKE Old Oil or Hog's-Lard well washed and refined in fresh Water, and wash the Lard in it Three or Four Times, to that add the Yolk of a New-laid Egg, with Honey, or Honey of Roses, and Juice of Housleek, mix 'em together, and apply to the Part with a Plantain-leaf, or a Linnen-rag. Or, take Blood-wort Two Ounces, and Housleek Three Ounces, stamp 'em together in a Mortar, and press out the Juice, which put to the Part with a Rag, or otherwise, as you find proper.

Or, take Elder steep in Oil-olive, and put it to the Fundament. Or, take a Dram of Sugar of Lead, and dissolve it in a Pint of Water of Mallows, and wash therewith.

*For Inward and Outward Piles.*

Take a few Drops of Balsam of Sulphur, or Flower of Brimstone a Scruple; every Morning in the Yolk of an Egg, and a Glass of Sack, and so appease the excessive Pain of the External Piles; make a Liniment with Oil of Roses washed in Violet-water, fresh Butter, Linseed-Oil,



seed-oil, the Yolk of an Egg, and a little Wax, work 'em up with White-bread Crumbs steeped in Cow's Milk, and add a little Saffron. Or, take Ointment of Populeon made into a Liniment, with Powder of burnt Cork : Or the Leaves of Leeks boil'd and applied to the Piles eases 'em wonderfully : Or if the said Leaves be stamp'd with a lit-

tle Honey, and work'd to a Pultis, they are extraordinary both in that and the Biting of Venemous Beasts. An Onion beat up with fresh Butter is good. Or, take a Roasted Onion, and stamp it with half an Ounce of Populeon, the Yolk of an Egg, and a little Oil of Roses, mix together and apply all Night to the Part affected.

## CH A P. XX.

*Many Singular Receipts for the Sight, approved by Several Persons of Distinction.*

**T**AKE Two Eggs, and pour out what is in the Shell, and when it is emptied fill it full of Water, and wash it very well, and then put in some Rhubarb, and take the Liquor of the Egg and strain it thro' a Linen-cloth, and put it into the Shells of the Eggs till they are full, and put your Eggs over some warm Ashes ; take them out of the Fire and let the Liquor boil, and when the Water begins to look clear put in Two Grains of Salt, and the bigness of a Nut of Sugarcandy, and put it into

a Glass with a Rag therein, and let it cool, and wash the Eyes therewith, using a fine soft Feather, and this will take off the Film when it begins to spread over the Eyes.

*To prevent Spots or Films from growing on the Eye.*

Take the lesser wild Comfrey with the Root Vervain, of each alike, mix 'em together with a Grain or Two of Salt, and apply to the Eye, renewing of it once in Twenty-four Hours. Or, take Pimpernel, stamp it, and strain out the Juice, which



which mix with Old Lard and White-wine to a Consistence. Or, take Lettuce, Mallows, Roses, and in Summer-time Vine Leaves, or in their Room Mercury, of each Two Handfuls, Five or Six Beet-roots, stamp 'em together in a Mortar, and boil 'em in about Three Pints of Water; take the Decoction, when cool, and put to it about Three Ounces of Tar, of Bees-honey Two Ounces, Oil-olive, or fresh Butter, Three Ounces, the Yolk of an Egg; mix all together, and take Camomil, Melilot, and Broom-flowers, of each an Handful, and lay this upon the Part like a Cataplasm.

*To Eat away the Film upon the Eye.*

Take Black Soap, White Copperas and Sugarcandy, dissolve 'em in a little warm Water, and wash the Eye therewith Eight or Ten Days together.

*For the Redness of the Eyes.*

Take fresh Hog's-lard washed in Rose-water, Tutty done the same, Almonds, beat up all together in a Mortar for some Time, and afterwards wash in Night-

shade-water Three or Four Times: Apply this at Night, and the Redness shall dilappear in the Morning. Or, take the White of the Egg when the Yolk is taken away, put to it the Size of a Bean of White Coperas, and Sugarcandy; shake 'em well together, then strain thro' a Linen-cloth; with a Feather use the Water that comes from thence to the Eye.

*For the Film and White Spots on the Eyes.*

Take Pouder of Pepper and Salt, and lay them on a Napkin, and pour on 'em some Breast-milk, take the Liquor that runs thro', and spurt it into the Eye of the Patient. Take Eyebright, Pimpernel, of each an Handful, Red Roses the same, dry 'em well, and then put 'em in a fresh Earthen Vessel fill'd with White-wine, then distil, and keep the Water in a Bottle close stoppt.

*A Sovereign Pouder to eat away the Films and Whiteness that comes on the Eyes.*

Take Two Drams of Roch-Allum, burn it clean, then put it in Rose-water a while, and burn it again; do this Two or Three  
S Times



Times more, then take of this fine Pouder, and as much Sugarcandy, and mix 'em together, and so apply it either in dry Pouder, or mix'd up in the Cock's-tread of an Egg, call'd the Strain.

*For Redness in the Eyes.*

Take an Egg and boil it hard, then take the Yolk, and press it thro' a Cloth with Rose or Fennel-water, then take the Bigness of a Bean of Copperas, and as much Sugarcandy in Pouder, and mix them together.

*A Receipt for Pain in the Eyes*

Take a Tin or Silver Dish, and within lay a clear Linen-cloth, in which make a Lay of White Roses, another of Fennel, and One of Eyebright, then Roses, Clary, Fennel, Roses again, Fennel and Clary, and over the said Herbs lay a Bason or Dish of Pewter, which shall be full of Wood Embers or Ashes hot from the Fire, just so as to dry the Herbs, and let a Water distil by Way of Descent: take of this Water, and wash the Eyes with it; 'tis Admirable for the Sight.

## CHAP. XXI.

*A great many Wonderful Receipts for curing the Tooth-ach, and putting them in a good Condition.*

*For the Tooth-ach.*

**T**ake Costmary and Sage, boil 'em sufficiently in Water, and let the Party hold their Mouth open over the Hot Steam. Or, take Wormwood, Rue, Mint, Hyssop, Sage, and fry 'em to a Driness in a Purslain Dish, then wrap it in a Napkin, and apply 'em Hot

to that Side of the Jaw where the Pain lyes.

*To keep the Teeth Clean, as well as to ease the Pain.*

Take Marshmallows what Quantity you please. Allum and Honey of Rose what is sufficient, boil 'em together in a Quart of good Vinegar.



Vinegar so long that the Roots be well boil'd, afterwards wash the Teeth, or rub them with a Brush and this Liquor every Night and Morning; and if the Teeth Ach hold a little in your Mouth; or the Roots are very good to rub the Teeth with. Take Thick Muddy Wine and Salt, and wash the Teeth often.

*To make the Teeth White.*

Take Coral of both Kinds Two Ounces, Seed-Pearl Two Drams, Dragon's-Blood half an Ounce, Mastick Two Drams, burnt Allum an Ounce, Cinnamon Two Drams, Dactyls the same, beat all separately into Pouder, and sift 'em, then mix 'em together, and rub the Teeth therewith.

*Another.*

Take a Quantity of Rosemary, burn it by itself, and take half an Ounce of Pearl prepared, as much White Coral, Two Drams of Pumice-stone, mix together in fine Pouder; then take Two Drams of Orris, half an Ounce of Tincture of Coral, Two Drams of Essence of Roses, mix all together in a Marble Mortar; then take

Two Ounces of Syrup of Alkermes, a little Ambergrease, and work 'em up to an Opiate, of which take the Size of a Nut, and rub the Teeth, which it not only whitens but confirms in the Gums; or you may dissolve a little of this in Claret, and wash therewith.

*To make the Gums grow, and fasten the Teeth.*

Take Two Quarts of Water, Two Pound of Barley, half a Pound of Honey, Four Ounces of Allum, boil all till the whole is reduced to a Quart, then strain the remainder, and put it in a Bottle for Use, rub the Gums or wash them with this Liquor.

*Others for the Teeth.*

Take an Ounce of Red Tartar in Pouder, put it to some *Aqua Vite*, pour a little into your Hand, and with Cotton apply it to the Gums. Or, take the Stone which is in the Head of the Carp, and dry it before the Fire, or in the Sun, then pound it, and put it into Vinegar, with which rub the Teeth. Or, take Ground-Ivy Leaves infus'd in Vinegar which has been over the Fire, put a little



Treacle and Mithridate to this, and when you would use it put in the Mouth or Ears with Cotton.

*Another Way to whiten the Teeth.*

Take of Salt-Armoniack, Salt-Gem, of each Six Ounces, Roch-Allum Three Ounces, distil 'em together, and rub the Teeth with this Water, using a Linen-rag. Or, take Conserve of Red Roses One Ounce and Half, White and Red Coral of each a Scruple, Dragon's Blood, Allum and Spodium, of each half a Scruple, Cinnamon as much, mix 'em

together in Pouder, and make an Oplate, with which rub the Teeth.

*To confirm the Gums, and fasten the Teeth.*

Take Rose-water, Sage-water, of each Half a Pint, Roch-Allum Two Ounces, Pouder of Harts-Horn half an Ounce, Dragon's-Blood Two Ounces, Cinnamon an Ounce, Myrrh Two Drams; boil 'em all in the said Waters to the Waste of a Third Part; then cool and put in Glass Bottles for Use; take a Spoonful of this, and wash the Mouth with it every Hour or Two.

## C H A P. XXII.

*Many good Medicines for the Gripes and Flux of the Belly, as well as for the Dysentery or Bloody-Flux.*

**M**AKE a little Hasty-pudding with Bean-flower, Wheat-flower and Milk, whereof let the Patient feed, or make his Diet; or French or Pearl Barley well cleansed, and drink the Water or Decoction thereof for his constant Drink, and take now and then Four or Five Drops of Oil of Vitriol in

a proper Vehicle. Take a Pinch of small Snails in a Glass of Oil-olive.

*For the Scoure young Children are subject to.*

Take Sheeps-dung, Wheat-flower, good Wine, of each good Quantities, make a Plaister to cover the Belly Or, take the Ordure of Dog

Dog, and fry it with Lard to a Consistence for Application, as before. Or, take a Quart of good Wine and Honey, and a Quart of Vinegar, with a Dozen Whites and Yolks of Eggs, good Flower as much as will suffice to work it to a Paste, afterwards Bake this well by degrees to such a hardness that it will beat to Pouder, and give it the Patient in whatever he eats or drinks.

*For Pain in the Stomach, and the Dysentery.*

Take Oil of Nard Oil of Wormwood, Mastick and Mint, of each One Ounce, Oil of Cloves Half a Dram, an Ounce of White-wax wash'd in *Aqua Vitæ*, so as to be sufficient to Incorporate it into an Ointment; then add Ambergrease and Musk, of each Sixteen Grains.

*A Receipt for a Fumigation.*

Take a new Pot that will hold Eight Pints, fill it full of good Herbs, as Rosemary, Sage, Fennel, Wormwood, and the like, and Stew 'em in a little Water; and when it is boll'd, and the Sick goes to Stool, take some of the same, and let him receive the Vapour of the Decoction by his Fundament, as hot as he can possibly bear it; do this as often as the Sick has a Motion to Stool.

*To Restrain the Flux.*

Take the little Skins that invest the Gizzards of Fowls, reduce them to Pouder, and take half a Dram in a New-laid Egg.

*For the Belly-Ach.*

Take hot Linseed with Goat's Milk, and apply it; or eat much Parsley, or drink a good deal of Juice of Plantain with Vinegar.



## C H A P. XXIII.

*The Receipts of many Medicines for the Pleurisie and Palsie, &c.*

**T**ake your large Bottle-stoppers, and put to 'em Three or Four Onions, to wit, the Green, the White, and the Dry, then poulder them grossly, and make an Omelet; turn it often on one side and the other, and at last sprinkle it with Vinegar on both sides, then apply it warm Two or Three times. Or, take Burdock cool, and eat it fresh, or drink the Poulder in Wine, or as much of the dried Seed. Take half a Glass of White-wine, and as much Juice of Periwinkle every Fourth Day. Or, take about Two Fingers of White Hen's Dung in a Draught.

*For the Pains of the Side in the Pleurisie.*

Take Cow-dung just hot from the Cow, and put it in a Pan, and fry 'em together so that they do not burn; then take a Hempen Cloth and make a Plaister, which bind about the Side that is pain'd as hot as can be endur'd.

*For the Pleurisie.*

Take fresh Stone-horse Dung, let it stand in a Quart of White-wine, then strain it, and give to the Sick Three Times a Day. Or, take Two Ounces of Polipody in the Month of March, boil it in a Quart of White-wine and Water to the diminution of the Third Part, Drink a small Draught in the Morning, and neither eat nor drink till Two or Three Hours after. Or, take a Handful of Asparagus when Ripe, or as much Seed, with a Handful of Borage, bruise it well in good White-wine, and after it has stood a little give the Patient Six Spoonfuls to drink warm.

*For the Dropsie.*

Take a Pot that holds Three Pints, fill it with Spring-Water and a Pound of Honey, then boil it on the Fire till a Third Part is wasted, and take a Quarter of a Pound of Sugar, and as much Rape-seed, boil 'em together, and put to a little good



good Vinegar; then strain, and give the Sick every Morning a Glass of it, keeping himself warm in Bed, and refraining from Drink or Victuals Two or Three Hours after.

*For a Swelling, or the Dropsie.*

Take Chick-pease and boil them, then take the

Pulp with fresh Butter the size of a Nut, and a Pugil of Parsley-seed boil'd with the said Pulp, and take it fasting in a Morning without Salt; then boil the Water of the Patient with *Enula Campana*, and give a little of it to Drink.

---

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Many Extraordinary Secrets Experimented by the Author, together with several Excellent Medicines.*

### *The Magisterial Syrup.*

**T**AKE Roots of Asparagus, lesser Burdock, Dog's-Tooth, Fennel, Polipody of the Oak, Raisins, of each One Ounce, Leaves of Betony, Agarick, Eye-bright, Agrimony, Dodder of Thyme, Liverwort, Scolopendria, of each Two Handfuls, Borage, Bugloss, Scabious, Maiden-hair, of each a Handful, Dates and Prunes of each Eight, of the Four Cold Seeds, Cordial Flowers, of each Two Pugils, Aniseed and Carduus-seed, of each Three Drams; boil all in Spring-water, and take a Pint of the said De-

coction which you have boil'd, and put to it Four Drams of Oriental Sena, One Ounce of Agarick, and Half an Ounce of choice Rhubarb, Two Drams of Turbith; to the Expreffion add a Pound of fine Sugar and Half a Pound of Juice of Pipins or Rennets, boil it up to a Syrup, which you may Aromatize or make Fragrant with Two Drams of Cinnamon; take Three Spoonfuls of this Syrup for a Week together every Morning fasting, with the Ptisan formerly prescribed.



*A Digestive Powder.*

Take Coriander prepar'd Three Drams, Aniseed, Fennel, of each One Dram, Cinnamon a Scruple, Crusts of White-bread Two Ounces, Fine Sugar Half a Pound, reduce 'em to Pouder, and take Half a Spoonful at any time after eating, then drinking after, and you may double the Quantity as you find Occasion.

*Paste for the Hands.*

Take Mustard-seed Half an Ounce, Castile-Soap Two Ounces, Peach Kernels One Ounce, Sweet and Bitter Almonds of each Two Ounces, beat 'em together into a Paste, with which wash every Morning.

*For the Small-Pox.*

Take of old Lard well purify'd and refin'd in Rose-water Two Ounces, and add to it an Ounce of Natural Balsam, then agitate them together a good while till they become White, which use after the following manner. When you have an Indication or Sign that it will be the Small-Pox give Six Grains of Bezoar in Carduus Water, or some small Cordial, and repeat this Four or Five Times, as you see Oc-

caſion. When the Small-Pox are out, and begin to dry upon the Skin, you may Anoint the Face, or other Parts, with the Pomatum directed. In a Month or Six Weeks, to take away the Redness that may remain, take Blood very warm, and rub the Face well therewith, and let it rest there 24 Hours; then take Bread Crumbs, and wash it off in River or Spring Well-water, and do this over hot Embers, which repeat so often till the Party is perfectly Clear and Neat.

*For the Falling-Sickness.*

Take Goat's Race the Two last Days of every Moon, and Drink the Juice of Two or Three Ounce-weight of it in White-wine, and continue this Practice for a Year; it is likewise good against the biting of Mad Dogs, and other Poisonous Beasts, letting the Person Hurt drink the Juice, or applying to the Wound; against all Plagues, and other Infections of what Nature soever.

*A very good Receipt for a Woman's Pains before Delivery.*

When a Woman is in Labour, take a Partridge with Red



Red Feet, and put in the Belly thereof a Dozen and Half of Raisins, with a Stick of Cinnamon broke to pieces, add to it a little Sugar, after that put all together into a Pot, with about a Quart of Water, and boil it all to mash, then Strain the Broth, and when the Woman is in Labour, a little before Delivery, give it her all to drink; or else give the Yolk of an Egg, with the Oil of Sweet Almonds.

*For the Gangreen, and to Discolour the Hair or the Beard, are both the same, as before described; otherwise take Lytharge of Gold, and Gall that's Infus'd in Oil, and rub the Hair therewith.*

*For the Epilepsie, or Falling-Sickness.*

Take a Dram of Humane Scull in Pouder, let the Sick drink thereof in White-wine for Nine Days every Morning: A Man's Skull must be for a Man, and a Woman's for a Woman, which the Skilful easily know by the Sutures of the Head.

*To Scent Vinegar so that it shall never be Bad.*

Take Four Ounces of O-

range Rind half dried, Four Ounces of Cloves, as much Cinnamon, shake 'em together, and put 'em in an Earthen glaz'd Vessel with Rose-water 24 Hours; then take a Pound of Marjoram and Lavender, Two Handfuls of Rosemary, Bay-leaves and Sage of each One Handful, Hyssop Two, Violets Half a Pound; then mix all together in a Barrel with a Pint of Rose-water, and Four or Five Gallons of good Vinegar, and so let it stand Eighteen or Twenty Days; then draw it leisurely off.

*For the Scab or Itch.*

Take the Elecampane Ointment as prescrib'd, or else Two Ounces of it, add Verdegrease One, Sulphur Vive Two Drams, Vinegar One Ounce; make an Ointment.

*For Difficulty of Breathing an Ointment.*

Take Two Ounces of Sweet Almonds, One Ounce of fresh Butter, a little Saffron and Bees-wax, so as to mix 'em together for an Ointment to foment the Stomach with.

*To take away the Redness and Swelling of the Jaws.*

Rub the Cheek well with Oil



Oil of Roses, then apply to the Pain or Swelling a little Nutritum with Rose-leaves and Vinegar beat together, and apply'd on a Lincloth; to take away the Inflammation, or puffing up of the Cheek, take half a Pound of Lard, Six Yolks of Eggs, and some Oil of Roses, and work 'em up to an Ointment, which apply as before, renewing it every Twelve Hours; or you may take the Crumb of White-bread boil'd up to a Pultis with Milk, and

apply it, rubbing it well with Oil of Roses every Time you shift the Pultis; or you may add a little Saffron.

*To Cure the Jaundice or Dropsie.*

Take the Juice of White Thorn stamp'd in White-wine, drink Three or Four Spoonfuls of the same every Morning for some Time together; or take the Infusion of the inner Rind of Barberries, or Elder, after the same manner.

*Many other Secrets Try'd and Approv'd.*

*For a Burn.*

TAKE Plates of Lead, hang 'em in a Vinegar Vessel for some Time; then take the same, and beat it up with Oil-olive to a Liniment; or take the Whites of Eggs, and beat 'em up with Oil-olive or Rape to an Ointment, which apply with a Feather.

*For the Coldness of the Nerves.*

Take the Water distill'd from the live Earthworms, and rub the Parts often with it.

*Against Suppression of Urine.*

Take the Gall of a Carp, and mix it with a Spoonful of Wine, and administer or chew the Leaves of Tobacco.

*To take away Corns in the Feet.*

Take an Onion, and lay it to the Corn with a Rag bound upon it, and let it lye there Three Weeks or a Month; or take the Juice of Lemon, and apply it with Cotton; or Green Wax is very good, or Juice of



of Spurge mix'd with Salt, and laid to the Part.

*To Cure an Excreſcence of Fleſh.*

Take Angelica, Sage, Branch and Leaf, bruise 'em with your Hands, and with a Linen rag apply 'em for ſome Hours together, repeating the ſame Courſe for Fifteen or Twenty Days.

*To recover a Perſon falling down in an Apoplexy.*

Apply the Fumes of White Amber, or rub the Noſtrils and Temples well with the Oil thereof; or make a Friction with Spirit of Wine, and Oil of Turpentine.

*To make Whole, or Cure Wounds or Excreſcencies in the Jaws.*

Take an Ounce of Turpentine, and the Yolk of an Egg, mix 'em together with a little Wax and Salt to an Ointment, which apply to the Part affected.

*To know or underſtand Snuff-ground made of Tobacco.*

Fiſt, It muſt be perfectly well cur'd, ſo that all Smell is entirely loſt, that it may the more readily receive the Sweets; for it is certain if it be not rightly

cur'd it can never admit of the Sweets, ſo far as is neceſſary to over-power every Thing but itſelf, otherwiſe the Smell will never continue long upon the Snuff; for your Ambergreafe, Musk or Civet, will never answer your Intention, and have their due Effect, unleſs your Grounds be well cleans'd or cur'd; for there will be ſtronger Scents of the Tobacco that will interpoſe, and deſtroy in a little Time, the Fragrancy of the Perfume, which it converts by degrees into a Stink.

*To Cure Tobacco grounds.*

Having reduc'd your Tobacco to fine Grounds, take a large Trough, or ſuch like Veſſel, big enough to contain the Quantity you deſign to Cure, and in the Trough make a Breach to carry off your Water; then lay a thin Cloth in the Nature of a Searſe at the Bottom of the Veſſel. You muſt take Care that the Strainer be tite and ſtrong, ſo that the Tobacco cannot paſs through it: Take your Grounds, and put a good deal of Water to them in the Veſſel; ſtir them together, and then let 'em ſtand till



till the next Day; then squeeze out the Water from the Grounds with all the force you can; then put in more Water again, and wash it as you did the first Time; and so repeat this Work Three or Four Times; at last take it out, and dry it in the Sun; and the last Time you purge or cleanse it, do it with a due Quantity of Orange-flower-water, or other Waters that may be proper to scent the Grounds, which by this Means are in a Condition to receive all Sorts of Sweets you will bestow upon them; there are other Ways of purging or curing Grounds, but this is sufficient to give you a Taste of the Nature of the Thing.

*To make the Grounds Yellow or Red.*

Take of Yellow or Red Oker as much as you please, suppose the bigness of an Egg, put to it a little White Chalk to moderate and qualifie the Colour; then grinde it on a Marble with about half an Ounce of Oil of Sweet Almonds, and when it is thoroughly ground add a little Water, and encrease it again by lit-

tle and little, continuing to grinde it till the Water has sufficiently mix'd with the Colour: You may grinde it over again with Gum-Tragacanth, and afterwards with Sweet-scented Waters, according to your Fancy.

*The Way of Perfuming Grounds with Flowers.*

'Tis good to know what Sort of Flowers are of most Use for making Snuff, such as Orange-flowers, Jasmin, Roses, Tuberoses, &c. for 'tis difficult to make others communicate their Fragrance, therefore of those we use the Essences; but in scenting with Flowers you have nothing to do but provide a proper Vessel for laying of your Grounds and Flowers, *Stratum super Stratum*, or a Bed of Snuff, and a Bed of Flowers, and then keeping your Tin-pots or Boxes.

*Rose-buds prepar'd for Snuff.*

Take such a Quantity of Rose-buds as you have a mind, pluck off the Green Stalk, and put in the Room of each a Clove; then put 'em in a Glass Bottle, and stop 'em close, and set 'em in the Sun for Three Weeks



or a Month; and these will serve to mix with your Grounds, and give a very agreeable Smell.

*To make Snuff of a Variety of Flowers.*

Mix together with your Grounds as many Sorts of sweet-scented Flowers as you fancy, but with such Caution that no One shall predominate over the other, and it is done.

*A fine Sort of Snuff after the Spanish Manner.*

The *Spanish Snuff* is all ground fine, and of a Reddish Cast, and that is done after that manner: Take some Grounds of a Red Grain, and beat well in a Mortar, afterwards grinde 'em, and pass 'em through the finest Sieves; then Colour them as I have taught before, and you may scent 'em as you please.

*The Way of perfuming Snuff with Variety of Sweets.*

It is not necessary to take any Grounds that have been scented with Flowers, as I have shown before, to make *Bergamott Snuff*, 'tis sufficient they be well cur'd, because the *Bergamott* is of so strong a Scent that it will strike the whole suf-

ficiently, so that a few Drops will make an Ounce, being well mixed.

*To make Neroly Snuff.*

The *Essence of Neroly* is likewise so strong that it is to be used as you do the *Bergamott*, being a very Powerful and an Agreeable Scent, and will penetrate further than the *Bergamott*, so that if you overdo it it will be very Offensive.

*Pongibon, or Civet Snuff.*

Take a Pound of Yellow Grounds perfumed with Orange-flowers, grinde Two Grains of Civet in a little Mortar with a small Piece of Sugarcandy, beat 'em well, and mix with a little of your Grounds, and continue to add more while you are mixing with your Pestle till you have filled your Mortar, do so by the rest till you have mixed the Pound, then rub it with your Hands, and take One half of the same, put it in your Mortar; and add Half an Ounce of *Essence of Orange-flowers*, which mix carefully with your Pestle; then add it to the remainder, and rub it with your Hands again: This Scent will be very Agreeable, and last a great while. All Sorts of

Snuff



Snuff are perfumed after this manner.

*Musk Snuff.*

Take a Pound of Grounds scented with any of the Flowers aforementioned, and mix 'em in a Mortar with Twenty Grains of Musk ground with a little Sugarcandy, pound 'em well together, and put in your Grounds by little and little, working all with your Pestle till your Mortar is full.

*To make Snuff after the Spanish manner.*

Take Twenty Grains of Musk and Six of Civet, and grinde them first with Sugarcandy, after that work 'em together with a Pound of Plain Grounds, as was done in making Civet or Musk Snuff before.

*Sweet-scented Snuff of Rome.*

This is made as the former, with this Addition, that to a Pound of Grounds you put Twenty Grains of Ambergrease, Ten Grains of Musk, and Five of Civet, first grinde with Sugarcandy, and carefully mix it up with the Body of the Snuff in a Mortar.

*Maltha Snuff.*

To a Pound of Snuff made with Orange-flowers, or properly call'd Orange-ry, add Twenty Grains of Ambergrease, and Ten of Civet, and work 'em together as before.

*Amber Snuff, or Snuff made of Ambergrease only.*

To a Pound of Grounds add Twenty Grains of Ambergrease, and work it up hot upon a Marble Stone with a Mallet, adding the Snuff-pouder by little and little till the whole is incorporated and perfumed.

*Observations to know if Ambergrease be good.*

This Curious Drug is of that Quality that it is full of little White Specks, and sometimes Black, therefore you must mind if the Smell be agreeable to the Nature of it, by rubbing it well as you do Amber; for if it do not answer that Way you ought to avoid it as you would do the Black Sort, which is never Right.

*To know if Musk be good.*

This is taken from an Animal, and is very Dry and Brittle; that which breaks betwixt



betwixt your Fingers, and crumbles like dried Blood, without Hardness, is the Best, and ought to be kept in a Lead Box.

*To know Civet.*

This is the Excrement of an Animal which resembles a Cat; but that is most Natural which is of the thinnest Consistence, and like an Essence, not that which more nearly resembles Honey; it must be carefully kept in a Glass close stoppt, or a Lead Box covered with Cotton.

*To know Benjamin.*

Benjamin is a Gum commonly very brown, but the Best is the whitest, and that which is clearest and shining, with a quick, brisk, Smell; it is gathered on the Mountains of *Arabia* like Frankincense, among Hard Stones, and is what the Ancients call'd Myrrh.

*To know Storax.*

Liquid Storax is the Best,

but that which is to be chose for Pouders is dry, which will break or crumble like Old Bread; that which has the finest Flavour comes from *Arabia*, and is a Gum which flows from a Tree; it is the best Scent in Composition to burn.

*To Understand Balsam of Peru.*

The Balsam of *Peru* is known by its strong Smell; and to distinguish when it is sophisticated, put some Drops into a Glass of Water, and if the Balsam fall to the Bottom without fouling or staining the Water it is good.

*To know Proof-Spirit.*

To try if the Spirit of Wine be highly rectified, take as much as will lye in a Spoon, to which put Two Fingers full of Gunpowder, set Fire to it, and if the Spirit go off clear it is good, otherwise naught, according to the Quantity of Phlegm it leaves behind.



## Of Soaps.

**T**HE best and choicest Soaps we have are those of *Bologna*, for the *Bolognois* have a Way of making and perfuming Soap after a peculiar manner: To purifie Soap the most Curious Way, others being Common to the Trade, and consequently of no great Use to other People, make a Dissolution of Five or Six Pound of Soap cut into small Pieces, put to it a Pint of Lemon-water, and other sweet distill'd Waters, and when the Distillation is made strain thro' a Lincloth, then add Two Pound of Almond-pouder, an Ounce of Essence of Orange-flowers, and Two Ounces of White-lead, mix 'em well together with your Hands, and then make 'em up into Balls and Rouls for Use. Soap may be cleansed or refined with Common Water only after this manner, or with any Sweets the Party fancies.

*Neroly Soap.*

Take Eight Pound of Soap well cleans'd, and put in a Bason with Orange-

flower and Rosewater to cover the Soap, then stir it twice a Day till the Water is intimately mix'd with the Soap, after this, beat it in a Mortar, and to your Soap add a Pound of Pure Ladanum in Pouder, and Two Ounces of Essence of *Neroly*, mix 'em together artfully with your Pestle for a good while that they may incorporate.

*Bologna Soap.*

Take Three Parcels of *Bologna* Soap, and beat 'em in a Mortar till they are well mixed, then put 'em into a Bason, and cover 'em over with Angel-water, there let the Paste lye Two or Three Days, stirring it twice a Day all that Time; then take a Sixth Part of Angel-water, and as much Rose-water, and put into a small Mortar some Musk with the said Water, which after grinding strain thro' a Cloth, and do this Two or Three Times, taking Care that all the Musk be dissolved, and passed thro' the Strainer, after which wash the Cloth in the said Water.



Water, and reserve it close stoppt in a Bottle; then take a Quantity of the Paste which you have broke to pieces in the Mortar, and put some Ladanum Pouder to it about an Handful, Balsam of *Peru* One Ounce, and a little Essence of *Neroly*, and work all softly together with the Pestle for some Time till you have formed it into a Paste, which you make up into Balls or Rouls at Pleasure.

There is a better Sort made after the like Manner in *Virgin's Milk* and *Angel-water*, which has been made with Musk; to all which is added a larger Quantity of Essence of *Neroly*, Balsam of *Peru*, La-

danum, Cloves, Calamus Aromaticus, &c.

*The best Sort of Virgin's Milk.*

Put in a large Glass-bottle a Pint of Spirit of Wine, a Pint of *Aqua Vita*, half a Pound of Benjamin beat to Pouder, Four Ounces of Storax, half an Ounce of Cloves, One Ounce of Cinnamon, shake 'em all well together in the Bottle well stoppt, and expose 'em to the Sun during the Heat of Summer for a Month's Time, and it is made: This Way may be us'd in Rose, Angel or Orange-flower Water, Ten or Twenty Drops to a Spoonful.

*Of Essences and Oils Perfumed with Flowers, and of Natural Essences.*

THE Essences from Flowers are those that serve for the Hair, and are not True Essences, tho' they receive that Name, but they answer'd the same because they are made from Oils that receive the full Scents of the Flowers, and distinguish them from Common Oils: Common Oils are Oils of Sweet Almonds,

and Olive, which serve very well for Perukes: But the Oil which is call'd an Essence is made from the Nut Ben, which is finer and softer than that of Almond, and perfectly takes the Scent of any Flower you add to it with a more Agreeable and Sweeter Flavour, and so Natural that there is no Difference be-



twixt the Smell of the Flower and the Oil.

In regard the Natural Essences are true Essences, which come from the Fruit or Flower, from whence they bear their Names, and I shall show the Difference betwixt one and the other; the Natural Essences are Essence of Neroly, otherwise call'd Orangery, or Quintessence of Orange-flowers, Essence of Cedra, or Bergamott, Essence of Citron or Lemon, Essence of Orange from the Peel and Seed: That of Neroly is made from the Orange-flower-water, and

is produc'd from the Fruit which is in the Flower; that of Bergamott is gain'd from the rest which is made of the Rind of the Bergamott; that of the Lemon is from Lemons distill'd; and that of the Orange from Oranges distill'd. Would you know the Difference betwixt Essences and Oils, look upon the Flowers produced by our Climate, and you shall only find them fit for Oils or Essences for the Hair, and Perukes, such as Jasmin, Orange-flower, Tuberoſe, Jonquil, Musk'd Roses, &c.

### *The Way to make several Essences.*

#### *Essence of a Thousand Flowers.*

**T**HIS is compos'd of the Essence of all those Flowers you would mix together, mixing a larger Quantity of the weaker Scents with a less Quantity of the stronger, and so uniting them together that no one may be predominant over the other.

*Oil of Sweet Almonds perfum'd, and Paste for washing the Hands.*

Beat in warm Water such

a Quantity of Sweet Almonds as you would have, set 'em in the Air to dry, then beat 'em grossly, and put 'em thro' a large Sieve; make Bags of Paper for to lay the Almonds about a Fingers deep in Beds interspersed, among which lay what Sort of Flowers you like to scent your Pouder, Lay upon Lay, and so continue for your Quantity, turning your Flowers and Pouders



Pouder every Morning or Evening, then sift your Pouder, and put in fresh Flowers, and repeat this so often till your Quantity is as Sweet as you would have it. That which you design for your Oil you must press, as has been directed, and it will be of a noble Flavour; the remainder is Excellent good for washing the Hands as it is in Powder, or made into a Paste with a Mortar and Pestle, with Orange-flower-water, or the like.

The Essences of Neroly, Bergamott, Orange and Lemon, I have taught before in the Way of making Essences, Oils and Waters.

*Concerning Pomatums perfumed from Flowers.*

Pomatums scented with Flowers are not so proper for the Face as they are for the Hair, because they carry along with them more Advantage; for the Oils are better for Perukes, Pomatums are more commodious to propagate Perspiration in the Heat, and to feed the Hair. It is necessary towards the giving of Perfumes from the Flowers you design 'em from to observe these Directions.

First refine the Fat from Hog's - Skins, Membranes, and the like, about the Guts; when you have done this provide Two Plates of Pewter or Tin of equal Size, put your Pomatums into the Plates about a Finger deep, and your Flowers to it, such as you have provided for your Scent, cover them both, but do not press down the Flower: Gather your Flowers fresh every Day, Night or Morning, and repeat upon your Pomatum as at first; continue this for some Days, and they will give a glorious Smell to your Pomatum, which keep close in Glass Vessels; thus you may scent it with Jasmin, Orange-flowers, or Tuberose.

*To renew the Complexion, and take away the Redness of the Face, a Pomatum.*

Take half a Pound of refined Lard, as before spoke of, put it into a New-glaz'd Earthen Pot, with Two Rennet-Apples cut in pieces, and an Ounce of the Four Cold Seeds bruised; put 'em in a Pot over the Fire, and boil the said Pomatum a Quarter of an Hour; then take it from the Fire, and mix with an Ounce of



Sweet Almonds, and strain all through a Linen-cloth, then pour it into clean Water to cool, and work it with a Wooden Spatula, till it congeals or thickens in the Water, from whence taking it out you may dispose it for Use.

*Another very fine Pomatum for the Face.*

Take Two Ounces of Oil of Sweet Almonds cold-drawn, half an Ounce of Virgin's Wax, set 'em over a gentle Fire to melt together, after this fine 'em in Spring-water again and again till the Pomatum comes to a pure Whiteness, then add a little Borax and Seed-pearl in fine Powder, and beat up again to the Consistence of a Delicate Unguent.

*A Pomatum for the Lips.*

Take Four Ounces of fresh Butter, and an Ounce of Virgin's Wax, melt 'em together, and when you have boild a Quarter of an Hour, strain and take your Pomatum from the Fire; then take Two Spoonfuls of Orange-flower-water, with which boil again and again; then thicken with a little Orcanet, which you have diluted with some O-

range-flower-water, and beat up your Pomatum with a Spoon, taking it from the Fire and setting it to cool.

*A Liquid Almond Paste to wash the Hands without Water.*

Take a Pound of Bitter Almonds, which you have beat in warm Water, set 'em to dry; then beat 'em again in a Marble Mortar for some time, till there remains no Roughness; then work it up to a Paste, and put it apart; then pound some White-bread Crumbs, about the Size of a Penny Loaf with some Milk for a good while to reduce it to a fine Paste; then put the Almond Paste and that together in a Mortar with Ten Yolks of Eggs, beat 'em well, putting in by little and little Milk, and stirring it to a Consistence; mix a sufficient Quantity of Milk, and put it on the Fire to boil; you must not cease stirring till it is finisht, which will be about an Hour's Time.

*An Opiate in Powder to cleanse the Teeth.*

Take half a Pound of Brick-dust run thro' a fine Searce, Four Ounces of Porcelane,



celane Ware in Pouder,  
One Ounce of Coral, mix  
'em all together, and add a  
little Oil of Cloves, then  
grind 'em to a fine Mixture.

*Or,*

Take half a Pound of  
Brick-dust, Four Ounces of  
Porcelane, half an Ounce of  
Cinnamon, beat, grinde  
and searce them all separate-  
ly, and mix 'em together in  
a fine Pouder.

*Or,*

Take half a Pound of  
Brick-dust, Four Ounces of  
Porcelane, One Ounce of  
Coral, Two Sticks of Cin-  
namon, half the Weight of  
Cloves, half an Ounce of  
Allum, and Crusts of Bread  
burnt, One Ounce of Con-  
serve of Roses, beat, sift and  
mix 'em intimately into a  
fine Pouder, as before.

*To make a Liquid Opiate.*

'Tis done only by adding  
Syrup of Lemons, Wood-  
sorrel, Cherries, Rasberries  
or other Acid Syrup, to any  
of the Opiate Pouders be-  
fore prescribed, taking Care  
to mix 'em well with a  
Spatula so as they, may be-  
come Fluid.

*Of Perfumes for the Mouth,  
or such as are for Eating  
and Drinking.*

Ambergrease is singularly  
good for the Stomach,  
Musk in the Quantity not  
so agreeable to the Palate,  
and Civet never good for  
either. Take a Quart of  
Spirit of Wine, in which  
grind some Ambergrease,  
and half the Quantity of  
Musk, put 'em together in-  
to a Glass-bottle, and set  
'em in Horse-dung, or the  
Heat of the Sun in Summer-  
time, for a Month together,  
shaking the Bottle Three or  
Four Times a Day; this is  
best done in the *Dog-days*,  
and with it you may per-  
fume any Liquids as you  
think fit.

*Essence of Hypocras.*

Take a Pint of Spirits of  
Wine in a large Glass-bottle,  
then put to it half an Ounce  
of Cloves, One Ounce of  
Cinnamon, and One of Gin-  
ger pounded, Two Fingers  
full of Coriander, beat 'em  
together with Four Grains  
of Ambergrease in a small  
Mortar, and put 'em into  
the Bottle, which stop close  
and set in the Sun for a  
Month during the Heat



of Summer, taking the Bottle in when it rains, and shaking it well Two or Three Times a Day.

Cashew, or Catechu *amberated*.

Pound Four Ounces of Cashew, or Japan Earth, with Ten Grains of Musk, then searce 'em finely till all is come thro'; then in a small Mortar add Ten Grains of Ambergrease with a little of the Essence, and about the Size of a Nut of Gum - Tragacanth which has stood a little in Orange-flower-water, mix your Pouder little by little into a Paste, with the Addition of a double Quantity of Sugarcandy, then form it into little Pellets like Mouse-turds, and put 'em to dry.

*Excellent perfum'd Hypocras.*

Take half a Pound of Sugar double-refin'd, dissolve it in a Bason with Two Quarts of Wine, strain

it Five or Six Times to make it pure; then put in a little Essence of Hypocras, and stir it with a Spoon to make it agreeable to your Palate.

*To make Rosa Solis.*

Put into a Bason over the Fire a Gallon of Water, and Two Pound of Sugar, which boil to the Consumption of a Quart; then add Two Spoonfuls of Orange-flower-water, and boil it again for a Moment; then White of Egg with the Shell; stir your Egg well in the Liquor till it begins to boil, then take it from the Fire and strain it; when it is clarified take *Aqua Vite* at Discretion, according to the Strength you design to make it, and put thereto some Essence of Ambergrease, more or less, or Essence of Hypocras. After the same manner you may make Variety of Perfum'd Liquors.

*Of Sweet-scented Waters.*

*Angel-water boil'd.*

**T**AKE Six Quarts of Water in an Earthen Vessel, to which put One Pound of Benjamin, half a Pound of Storax, One Ounce of Cinnamon, half an Ounce of Cloves, all beat to Powder, with Two or Three Pieces of Calamus Aromaticus, and Two Lemons cut in Quarters; afterwards put the Vessel upon the Fire cover'd, boil to the Diminution of One Quart; then return the Water into a Bason, and keep it till it is cool enough for bottling. If you would make a larger Quantity of the said Water, fill the Vessel again as at the same Time, and boil as before: You may add these together, or keep 'em apart, which you please.

*Another Way.*

Take Three Quarts of Orange-flower-water, and the same of Roses, put in the same Drugs in the same Quantities as in the Receipt before, without the Lemons, instead of which add a lit-

tle Musk, and boil it as you did before, and of the remainder you may make Pastiles to burn.

*Angel - water distill'd in Balneo Mariæ.*

Put into the Body of your Glass-Still Two Quarts of Water, Four Ounces of Benjamin, Two of Storax, Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half an Ounce, Calamus Aromaticus a little, and a few Grains of Musk, and it makes a most Odoriferous Water.

*Cinnamon Water.*

Take a Pint of Water, and Two Ounces of Cinnamon, put 'em into a Glass-Still together, and the Water that is distill'd thence will have a fine Smell.

*Orange-flower-water distill'd with a Refrigeratory.*

Make an Infusion of Two Pounds of Orange-flowers in a Gallon of Water for Three or Four Hours, then put all together in a Copper or Pewter Alembick with its



its Refrigeratory, and Worm or Pipe that runs thro' a Barrel of cold Water, make the Distillation with a gentle Fire, which when it is finished the Flowers will begin to burn: If the Water is not scented strong enough, put a Pound of fresh Flowers to the said Water, and draw over again.

*Rose-water.*

Take Three Pound of Damask Roses, let them infuse Three or Four Hours in a Gallon of Spring-water boiling hot, then put 'em into an Alembick, and distil as before in Orange-flower-water.

*Queen of Hungary's Water.*

Take a good large Glass bottle, put in it Two Pints of Spirit of Wine, Two good Handfuls of Rosemary-flowers or Leaves, One Handful of Sweet Marjoram, and as much of Sage-flowers; stop the Bottle close, and set it in the Sun a Month; then add of Orcauet the Size of a Nut ground with a little Spirit of Wine, and set in the Sun again for Six Days, and it is done; the Colour will be of a glorious Red; and you may either use it thus,

or draw it off in a Glass-Still, or with Common Vessels, as Orange-flower-water, and the like.

*Of Pastils to burn.*

You must chuse such Things for the Composition of your Pastils as is most proper and commodious for burning, and will give an agreeable Smell in the Fume, which Civet will not do; and Musk is much the same, but Ambergrease is a most Excellenr Drug, and yelds always a pleasant Fragrancy to all the Senses, without disturbing any of them, as is the Common Complaints against a great many Sweets.

*The Way of making Pastils to burn.*

Take a Pound of Benjamin, half an Ounce of Cloves, Two Sticks of Cinnamon, One of Calamus Aromaticus, pound 'em, and sift 'em, then take Gum-Tragacanth dissolved in Common Water, and mix the Pouders with the Gum-Water so as to bring them to the Consistence of a Paste, which you may make softer or harder as you please, and then form 'em into what Figure you like best.

*Pas-*



*Pastils of Roses.*

Take a Pound of the remainder of the Drugs after Angel-water is drawn off, as before mentioned, reduce it to Pouder; then searce it, and add a Handful or Two of Rose-leaves fresh gather'd, with a little Gum-Tragacanth in Rose-water, beat 'em together well, and work all to a Paste.

*Spanish Pastils.*

Take the Relicts of Angel-water, as before, and make 'em up into Pastils with Gum-Tragacanth, and Orange-flower-water.

*Another Sort.*

Take One Pound of Benjamin, half a Pound of Storax, half an Ounce of Cinnamon, Two Ounces of Provence-roses, a few Cloves, and a Piece of Calamus Aromaticus, pound

'em all separately, and sift 'em fine, then make 'em up with Gum-Tragacanth in Orange-flower-water.

*Pastils of Portugal.*

The Relicts of Angel-water dried, pouder'd, and sifted clean, One Pound, Twenty Grains of Ambergrease finely ground in a Mortar with the Water of a Thousand Flowers, make all up to Pastils with Gum-Tragacanth in Orange-flower-water. All the other Sorts of Pastils are made after the same manner, every one altering according to his Fancy, in the Sweets he likes best, as one is Cypress-pouder, others Angel-pouder, some again Frangipane augmented with Orange-flower-water, Ambergrease, Musk or Civet, Rosewater, or the like.



*Of Sweet Pouders, and several Ways of preserving them**The Marshal's Gross-pouder.*

**T**ake a Pound of Orris, Two Ounces of dried Orange-flowers, Four Ounces of Coriander, half a Pound of Provence-roses, Two Ounces of the remains of Angel-water, One Ounce of Calamus Aromaticus, beat the Drugs to Pouder separately, and then mix 'em well together for Use.

*Another Way.*

Take Two Ounces of Orris, half a Pound of dried Orange-flowers, Four Ounces of Provence-roses, One of Benjamin, an Ounce of dried Lemon and Orange Peels, half an Ounce of dried Marjoram, as much Calamus, Two Sticks of Cinnamon, half an Ounce of Cloves, Two Ounces of Yellow-Sanders, pound 'em one after another, and mix 'em together.

*Another Way.*

Take One Pound of Orris-pouder, half a Pound of Orange-flowers dried, Four Ounces of Provence-roses,

Two of Yellow-Sanders, One Ounce of dried Orange-Peel, One Ounce of Marjoram and Lavender dried, One Ounce of Benjamin, Storax and Ladanum, of each half an Ounce, pound 'em all one by one, and then mix 'em together, and of any of these Pouders you may fill your Bags you design to scent, Cloaths, Linen, Scrutores, Toilets, Drawers, and the like, with. To perfume Rose-buds, and dry Orange-flowers, has been already taught, and I shall omit 'em here.

*Of Sweet-bags to carry about one.*

Make a Bag of what Stuff you like about Four Fingers long, and the same breadth, rub it on both Sides with a little Civer, and fill it with some of the Marshal's Pouders, which you fancy most, to which add a few Cloves, and a little Yellow-Sanders pounded together, to give Change and Variety to the Smell.

*Another*



*Another Sort.*

Take Eight Grains of Musk with Angel-water, and grind with them Four Grains, a little Balsam of Peru, and add 'em to a Quantity of Cypress-pouder sufficient to fill the Bag you design, after they have been well beat and mix'd together.

*Boxes to perfume Perukes.*

Let your Box be made longways like a Coffin, and lin'd in the Inside so as to admit of being stufft with proper Sweets, such as the Party likes, either Marshal's pouder, Cypress-pouder, or One of those with the Addition of Yellow-Sanders, Cloves, Cinnamon, &c. Boxes to perfume Linen after the same manner, only with the Difference of the Sweets, that of Roses, Orange-flower, Angel-water, Lavender, &c. being more proper for Linen.

*To perfume Toilets with Montpellier Scent.*

Take a New Toilet that has been well washed and rubb'd, and apply to it the following Composition.

Take Two Pound of Orris-pouder, One of Cala-

mus, half an Ounce of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Ladanum, pouder 'em one after the other, and searce 'em, then mix 'em together with Gum-Tragacanth steeped in Angel-water to a Paste, with which rub your Toilet on all Sides, till the Scent of the Paste penetrate into the very Wood, then dry it and with a Sponge, wash it all over again with Angel-water.

*Another Composition for the same.*

Take Two Pound of Orris, One of Elicampagne, Two Ounces of dried Lemon-peel, One of Orange, One Ounce of Cloves, half an Ounce of Benjamin, One Ounce of Ladanum, pouder and mix all together, using it as before.

*Compositions to carry about us.*

Bruise in a Mortar a little Benjamin with a few Drops of Balsam of Peru, adding Four Grains of Civet, being wellmixed with the Pestle, put it on a little Cotton in your Box or Glove; or heat your Mortar, and melt in it Four Grains of Ambergrease with a little of the Essence, and Two Grains of Civet; then dip your Cotton in it, or



or mix in a Mortar Four Grains of Musk, and Two Grains of Civet together, adding Four Drops of Balsam of Peru; dip your Cotton into the Composition, and put it in your Box, Cane, or Glove.

*To perfume a Chamber by Smoke.*

Burn some of the Pastils aforesaid over the whole Room, or else shutting the Windows, light some Pieces of Paper that have been first wetted with Angel-water, Orange-water, or Water of a Thousand Flowers, and a little Essence of Ambergrease.

*The Way of Perfuming all Sorts of Skins.*

Chuse what Sorts of Skins you please, as Shammy, Sheep, Lamb, Kid, or Dog-Skins, that are rightly dress'd and prepar'd for use; take a Tub of a Size for your Skins, and make a Lay of Skins, and a Lay of sweet-scented Flowers, such as you would have, and so pile 'em one upon another as you have occasion; let 'em lye Twenty-four Hours, then take 'em up, and hang your Skins upon Cords an Hour,

that the Moisture they receiv'd from the Flowers may not dammage them; repeat this once or twice more, according as you have need, or the Strength of the Perfume.

*The Way of Perfuming Gloves.*

After your Gloves are wash'd and cleans'd after the ordinary Manner, or if you please with Rose or Orange-flower Water Two or Three Times, you may use of the following Composition, grind upon a Marble with a little Muller a small Quantity of Civet, with some Essence of Orange-flowers, or other Flowers, made with Oil of Ben, mix'd well with Angel-water; then grind about the Size of a Nut of Gum-Tragacanth which has been infus'd in Orange-flower-water; after you have ground your Civet and Gum, add by little and little your Angel-water, continue this till all is incorporated; when you use it do it with a Sponge upon the Gloves or Leather you design to Perfume, and hang upon Cords afterwards to dry in the Air.



*For Musk-Gloves.*

Let that Dung be ground with Orange-flower-water, and prevail over all the rest of the Composition beforementioned : For Ambergrease you may do the same, and so of all the rest.

*The Roman Scent the same with Genoa.*

Grind a good piece of Ambergrease with a little Essence of Orange-flower upon a Marble ; then add half the Quantity of Musk, and Eighteen Grains of Civet, and put 'em separate ; after which take Gum-Tragacanth about the Size of a Nut, mix it with Orange-flower-water, and a little Essence of Amber ; then grind all together, and make up the Composition, with which sponge your Gloves or Leather, as taught before.

*The Spanish Scent.*

This is done with Musk, Civet and Ambergrease, in

equal Proportion, ground with Waters of a Thousand Flowers, and Gum-Tragacanth, with the Addition of Oil of Cloves and Gum-Arabick all work'd together, as has been taught in the foregoing Compositions.

*The Way of Colouring Skins and Gloves.*

Grind your Colours upon a Marble with a little Oil of Ben, mix'd with Essence of Jasmin, or Oranges, with a little Water of the same, or Roses, pouring on by little and little as the Colours are grinding ; at last grind them with Gum-Tragacanth and Orange-flower-water, then put your Mixture into an Earthen or Glass Vessel to encrease at his Discretion ; when you add your Colour do it with Gum-Tragacanth, and a little Orange-flower-water ; with White first prime your Gloves or Skins before you lay on your Colour.



## Variety of Colours for Use.

*Isabella Lively.*

**T**ake good White One half, and the other Two Parts Yellow and Red.

*Isabella Pale.*

A good deal of White, equal Parts of Red and Yellow.

*Walnut-colour.*

Burnt Omber, a little Yellow, a little White, and a good deal of Red.

*Clear Walnut.*

Burnt Omber, as much Yellow, a little White and Red.

*Amber-colour.*

Very fine Yellow, a little White and Red.

*Gold-colour.*

Very fine Yellow with a little Red.

*Flesh-colour.*

A little Yellow, a little White, with a little more Red than the Yellow.

*Pale-colour.*

Very fine Yellow, more

White and Red, with pure Gum.

*Brown-colour.*

Burnt Omber, very fine Black Stone, a little Black, and a little Red.

*Clear Brown.*

Burnt Omber, a little Black Stone, and a little Red.

*Musk-colour.*

Omber Burnt, a little Black Stone, with some Red and White.

*Frangipane-colour.*

A little Omber, Twice as much Red, and Three Times as much Yellow.

*Olive-colour.*

Omber unburnt, a little Yellow, with a Fourth Part Red and Yellow.

*Wood-colour.*

Fine Yellow, a little White, a little Omber, and equal Parts of Red and Yellow.

Job Lousley Blumberg<sup>289</sup>

A

# Supplement,

Collected by the

## TRANSLATOR.

*Sir Robert Killigrew's Way of making Wine and  
Pouder of Vipers.*

**T**O every Three  
Pints of Canary  
put one Viper  
alive, after he  
hath scoured himself a  
Week or Eight Days in  
Bran.

*To make the Pouder of Vipers.*

Drive a Nail or Pin up-  
on the Board, then with a  
double Buck-skin Glove  
take the Viper by the Tail  
with one Hand, and by  
the Head with the other,  
and by the help of the Pin  
or Nail bring the Head and  
Tail together, and at once  
with a good Knife cut them  
off, that is all the Head  
and Three Fingers of the

Tail, throw them away,  
and flea the Body, out of  
which take the Liver and  
Heart, and having taken  
away the Gall save them  
apart; likewise preserve the  
Gall by itself, which being  
melted in a Glass in *Balneo  
Marie*, and strained thro' a  
Cloth, will keep like an Oil.  
All the Intrails being clean  
taken out, pour a little  
White-wine upon the  
Heart, Liver and Body,  
and it will kill them; then  
pouring the Wine from  
them, lay the Bodies close  
one by another in an Ear-  
then Dish, perfectly well  
glaz'd; then take one Part  
of Aniseed, and Three  
Parts.



Parts of Salt, which sprinkle thinly over the whole, and cover the Dish with another of the same Sort of Size, lute them close together, and set them in an Oven after Bread hath been baked, or in the like Heat till they be well dried, which you may know by their rattling if you shake them; let them be thoroughly cold before you open the Dishes, afterwards beat this Preparation to Pouder, and keep it for Use: The Heart and Liver being thus prepar'd are much more efficacious.

*To make Portable Broth.*

Take Four Legs of Beef, Four Cocks, Four Necks of Mutton, Four Knuckles of Veal, a sufficient Quantity of Mace, and Sweet Herbs, with Marygolds, boil them in Ten Gallons of Water till the whole become like Rags, then pour out your Liquor through a Gelly-bag into clean glaz'd Pans, and when it is cold take off the Fat, and put it again upon the Fire in an Earthen Vessel, and let it boil once more; then put to it Two Pounds of Harts-horn Shavings, and boil them till the Broth be hard

enough to cut with a Knife, which you must try by putting some of it in a cold Place; then take it off, and strain it again into glaz'd Earthen Pans, that it may be about Three Inches deep in the Bottom; when it is perfectly cold cut it with a Knife into Slices of an Inch thickness, and lay it upon a Frame, and let it stand in the Wind to dry; for if you set it in the Sun it will melt. The best Time to make it is in *March*, for the more Wind there is the sooner it will dry, and become as hard as Glue. If you have a Place where the Air and Wind can come freely to it, and yet so cover'd that no Rain or Sun can effect it, let it stand Night and Day; for if it happens to be a Frost that will dry it the best of all; when you would use this Glue take such a Quantity as you please, cut it in pieces with a Knife, and boil it in an Earthen Vessel with a Crust of Bread or Bisquet, and season it with Salt or Spice according to your Palate.



*An Excellent Electuary against Wind, to open the Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen or Kidneys, and to comfort the Heart and Spirits in any Loosness or Flux.*

Take of Rasp'd Sassafras Six Ounces, choice Cinnamon bruised Three Ounces, boil these in *Balneo* close cover'd in a double Vessel in Three Pints of Spring-water Forty-eight Hours, then strain the Liquor, and put to it Three Pounds of double - refin'd Sugar, which boil to the Consistence of an Electuary; then add Poudre of Sassafras One Ounce, Nutmegs Three Scruples, Ambergrease One Scruple, Musk half a Scruple; make of these an Electuary, to which put Twenty or Thirty Drops of Oil of Cinnamon. Take the Size of a Nutmeg Night and Morning, or oftner, as Occasion requires.

*For a Strain.*

Take Common Clay, and mix it with Wine-Vinegar, warm it, and spread it on a Cloth, and apply to the Part.

*A Syrup for a Cough or Consumption.*

Take Turneps, and roast them in Embers, pull off the Skins, and squeeze out the Water, and make a Syrup of it with Sugar-candy over a gentle Fire, to be us'd at Bed-time, as other Syrups.

*To Copper Stone or Wood.*

Let the Stone be kept dry Six or Eight Months after it is fashioned, then warm it as hot as you can bear your Hand upon it, but not too hot, for fear it should break; paint it with Oil of Linseed in which Lytharge of Gold has been steep'd for a Month; let the Stone be done with this as it will imbibe the Oil; then heat the Stone again, and repeat your Work as before, until it will take no more; then paint it thin over with Umber; when that is dry do it again for Three Times; at last paint it over with Verdigrease, and set it in the Air or Water, and it will last as long as Brasses.

*A Curious Preparation of Antimony.*

Take Poudre of Antimony One Ounce, Oil of Vi-



Triol as much, mix 'em well together in a Glass Mortar, and dry them by the Fire ; this do Seven Times together, drying the Pouder well every Time ; then take Mastick One Ounce, Spirit of Wine One Pound, digest them together for Four Days ; then decant off the Spirits of Wine, and macerate the prepared Pouder of Antimony Three Days ; put all in an Earthen Pot, make it hot, and kindle the Spirit of Wine, ever stirring it till the Flame cease ; dry the Pouder well, which you may sprinkle once or twice with Spirit of Salt ; dry it again, and keep it for Use ; Dose Four or Five Grains.

*To make a Diaphoretick of Antimony and Gold, that works from Four to Seven Grains.*

Take *Antimony* and *Mercury Sublimate*, of each equal Parts, and draw them over in a Retort, then rectifie the Oil that you get Five Times, and let it stand in a gentle *Balneo* for some Time ; then dissolve a Dram of pure Gold in *Aqua Regis*, and pour your dissolv'd Gold upon your

dissolv'd Oil of *Antimony*, mix 'em together in proper Vessels, which lute very close, and place in Ashes for Two Days, with as easie a Fire as you can keep ; then remove it into Sand, and draw off your *Menstruum* by degrees, till at last the Bottom of the Glass be as Red as you can make it ; then cease your Fire, and let it cool, and throw away that Part of the Matter in the Bottom of the Glass which is not sublimed, but gather the other clean, and put it into a Crucible, and give it a Fire till the Crucible and the Matter be both as Red as any Coal ; then take it out of the Fire, cool it, and preserve it for your Use.

*To make the Diaphoretick of Sir Walter Way.*

Take *Antimony*, Crude *Mercury*, Two Pounds, *Sublimate Mercury* Two Pounds, grind them well and fine, and then mix them together, and put them in the flattest bottom'd Basons you can get ; place them in a cold Cellar, where they must stand till they all mix together soft like Pap ; then take this Mixture, and put it into a small



small Glass Body not a quarter full, and put a Head thereon, and a Receiver thereto, well luted, and draw off the Moisture as long as any cometh in Sand, and then encrease the Fire so long till the Mercury be sublim'd; and you must do so till you have gain'd all your Mercury from the *Antimony*; then rectifie what you have gather'd, and keep the last Part thereof by itself to put upon your Mercury to work it up, the which must be very often reiterated upon your Mercury, and draw off again: At last sublime up all your Mercury from the Bottom, which gather and grind very small, and mix with it so much of your Mercury that has been sublim'd Four or Five Times, and sublime all together; and then in Two or Three Times subliming you shall separate the Crude Mercury there from; and then sublime it by itself so long till it leave no *Fæces* in the Bottom.

*To make the Purge of Tartar.*

Take the best White Tartar what Quantity you please, pound it very small, and put it into a well glaz'd

Pipkin, and boil it strongly; then skum it constantly till it affords no more, pour your boil'd Tartar clean skumm'd into broad flat Milk-pans, there let it cool, and in the cooling there will arise a White Cream upon the Top, which take off with a Skimmer; continue to do this as long as any Cream will arise; after this add Two Ounces of *Salt - Peter* to every half Pound of this, and wash it once or twice in cold Water, grind it to fine Pouder, and to a Dram of this put Five or Six Grains of *Diagridium*.

*A Dissolution of Gold.*

Make an *Amalgama* of Gold with Mercury, taking Twelve Parts of Mercury to One Part of Gold, sublime off the Mercury, and mix the Pouder of Gold with as much sublimed Sulphur, calcine them in a Reverberatory; then add new Flowers of Sulphur, and repeat the Calcination; take the Pouder so prepar'd, and grind it with twice as much Sal-Armoniack, first prepar'd and sublim'd from Common Salt or calcin'd Tartar, sublime off your Sal-Armoniack from



Gold, grind again upon a hard Marble, and sublime again; this do Ten or Twelve Times, or more; then with ordinary distill'd Vinegar rectifie in *Balneo Mariæ*; when the *Sal-Armoniack* is sublim'd up from the Powder, extract or dissolve the Powder by Infusion in *Balneo Mariæ*, or in the Vapour of it; distil off the Vinegar and the Powder which remains in the Bottom, dissolve in a cold Cellar, or moist Place, into an Oil or Liquor of a Brownish Colour; and if any of the Powder will not dissolve in the Vinegar, calcine it again with Flowers of Sulphur in a Reverberatory, and afterwards sublime *Sal Armoniack* from it as at first, and with Vinegar extract and separate as before; so you will destroy the Gold, and bring it into an Oil, or Liquor.

*For the Epilepsie, or Falling-Sickness.*

Take the Lean Flesh of a Stag sliced thin; first lay a Bed of *Vitriol* a Finger thick, on that a Lay or Bed of the Flesh; then strow on this the Powder of *Amber*, *Bayberries*, Seeds of *Peony*, *Hyssop*, *Mistleto's*, and *Hore-*

hound-leaves, of each in Powder equal Parts; make a Lay of this a Finger thick, and then a Lay of *Vitriol*, and then the Flesh a Lay, and so the Powder, till the Vessel is full; then cover this close, and dissolve it in a moist Place, and being dissolved, distil first the Phlegm, then the Spirit, and calcine the Residue; take out the Salt with the Phlegm, digest this with Spirit of Wine; and being digested Six Weeks, draw off the Spirit and Phlegm, and administer of it after due Evacuation with Syrup of Cowslips, half an Ounce of this to One or Two of the Syrup.

*A Purge of Antimony that will work without Vomit.*

Take an Ounce of *Antimony* powder'd, melt it in a Crucible; then put upon it while it is in Fusion a Spoonful of well refined *Salt-Petre*, and burn it off; do so Four Times; then grind it upon a Stone, and it will be a White Powder; to White you must put an Ounce of *Vitriol*, or *Sulphur*, or as much as will cover it; then evaporate the Moisture off in a Sand-Furnace till the Powder be left perfectly dry.



dry. Dose Five or Six Grains.

*The true Proportions of the short Engine, to draw a great deal of Water a small height by One Man.*

The Middle round Beam or Cylinder to be Nine Foot long, and Three Inches and a half Diameter, the Pins which make the Screw Five Inches high; the Screws must wind according to Sixteen by Eighteen Parts of the Circumference of the Cylinder, which in this Proportion will be Nine Inches asunder at every Opposition; so as being double they will be Four Inches asunder, allowing the thickness of the Pins when they are cover'd with Boards, pitch'd and hoop'd.

*The true Proportion of the long Engine, to draw a small Quantity a great height.*

The Middle round Beam or Cylinder to be 20 Foot long, and Four Inches Diameter; the Pins that make the Screws Three Inches high; the Screws must wind according to Sixteen by Eighteen Parts, which in this Proportion will be

Twelve Inches asunder at every Opposition; so as being double they will be Five Inches asunder, allowing for the thickness of the Pins; when this is cover'd with Boards, pitch'd and hoop'd, this will raise it Two Thirds of its own length at one end, which is Twelve Foot and a half.

*Matthias's Composition of his Anodine Laudanum.*

Take of the choicest Opium Three Ounces, cured from its rank Smell, put it in a Glass, and pour thereon good Spirit of Wine as much as will cover it Four Fingers, stop the Vessel close, and set it in a warm Place, draw out the Tincture, and when you have done exhale of the Humidity from it; then take and pour upon your Opium as much Juice of Lemons, mix them well, and add Two Scruples of Oil of Cinnamon, and One of Oil of Cloves, Magistery of Pearl and Coral, of each half an Ounce, Ambergrease One Scruple, Musk the same, Extract of Saffron a Scruple, Extract of Castor a Dram, mix all well together, and keep the Mass close stopp'd in a Glass Vessel to digest for



Some Days, and then it is fit for Use, from a Grain to Five or Six, upon extraordinary Occasions.

### *A Preparation of Steel.*

Take of the best Steel softned, and neatly filed, and washed from all Dregs, Two Pounds, pour on this the strongest distill'd Vinegar Three Pounds, set them in a warm Place, stirring them often, and cover'd close, and let them digest Eight Days; then decant the Liquor carefully, that no Filings go off with it: then distil the Vinegar from it till be very dry, and grind the remainder into fine Pouder; then pour on Spirit of Wine so that it stand above it Two Fingers, stir them often, and pour off the Tincture, upon which put more Spirit of Wine, digesting Four or Five Days; repeat this Work with fresh Spirits as long as it will afford a deep Tincture; then take all your Spirits that are tinged, and distil them to a driness, the Pouder that will remain in the Bottom of the Glass is what you are to keep for Use; and mix an Ounce of this with Two Ounces of the Royal Pouder, One of

the Salt of Wormwood, half an Ounce of the Abbots-pouder, and the Species *Diambre* Aromatiz'd, all excellently well mix'd; give of this Pouder every Morning Two Scruples in a little Conserve of Roman Wormwood, or in a Glass of Wormwood or Gentian Wine.

### *An Excellent Remedy for the Fluor Albus, or Whites in Women.*

Take of *Agnus Castus*, and Coriander Seeds, of each One Ounce, Plantain Seed, Alkekengy, or Winter Cherries, Mint-leaves, of each a Dram, Amber and Red Coral prepared, of each Four Scruples, Mastick half a Dram, mix these well into a fine Pouder, and give a Dram of it in Sugar of Roses, Broth, Pannada, an Egg, Tanlie, Gellies, Conserves, or the like.

### *How to find out presently the best Colour or Tincture that any Herb or Flower giveth.*

Divide a Paper of several Panes, each of the breadth of Two Inches, let the first Pane be moisten'd with Vinegar with a Pencil, the Second with Bran-water, the Third with Juice of Lemons,



Lemons, the Fourth with Allum-water, the Fifth Vitriol-water, the Sixth Lime-water, the Seventh with the Whites of Eggs; then bruise the Herb, and rub it over every One of these Panes, and you will see upon which it strikes the best Colour; likewise you may make use of Juice of Onions, *Sal - Armoniack*, strong Beach Lee, or that of Vine-Ashes, Bean-stalks, Urine made stronger with Tartar; and Soap-Boilers Lee is Excellent.

*Observations of the Tinctures of certain Flowers.*

The Flower of Three-leav'd Grass strikes a good Yellow upon Beach Lee, the Damask Rose and Wood a good Green upon Beach Lee, the Peony upon Allum-water a good Purple, the White Rose a good Yellow, the Houndstongue-flower a good Blue, the wild Canker Rose strikes a good Purple, and the Red Rose a Green, above all Greens upon the Soap Lee, the Marygold a good Orange-colour, Garden Pea Blossom an Excellent Blue upon the same, the White Rose a good Rustet

upon Copperas, or Vitriol-water.

*How to take the Draught of any Building.*

Erect a large Square Christalline Glass upon a straight Pillar against the Centre; you must have a little Sight or Pin-hole thro' a flat Ruler, which must be fasten'd with an Elbow to the Top of the same wherein the Glass standeth; then looking thro' that Sight draw the Lines that represent the Figure on the Glass with a Pen, and when you have drawn your whole Work lay a fine Paper upon the Glass, and thereby take off all the Lines which you draw upon the Glass.

*To make sweet-scented Oils.*

To make Oil or Essence of Roses, Jasmin, Violet, &c. you need but agitate a sufficient Quantity of Oil of Sweet Almonds, or the Nut - Ben, in a proportionable Quantity of the distill'd Water of those Sweets they wou'd take their Perfumes from; and this is to be done in an Incorporating Glass, afterwards letting the Oil separate from the Water in the Sun, &c. Or else take Sweet Flowers, bruise them first, then infuse



fuse them in a gentle Heat in Oil of *Sweet Almonds*, &c.

*How to make Copper take any Impression like Wax.*

Make a Lay of Pouder of Brimstone, and Copper Plates laid one upon another, make a good Fire till the Copper melt; then cast the same into what Form you will; or when it cools make your Impression: The like may be done in Silver; now to separate the *Sulphur*, heat the Copper Red hot, and quench it in Oil of Turpentine; this makes it as White as Silver.

*To soften Horn.*

Boil it in a strong Lee of Pot-Ashes, and when it is hot print what you think fit upon it.

*A fix'd Oil for Extracting the Sulphur of all Metals.*

Draw Quicklime off Four Times in Linseed-oil, imbibe in this the Plates of any Metal, and in a short Time the Sulphur shall flow like Wax.

*To whiten Metals.*

Take Roch-Allum One Ounce, Salt Petre, Salt Gem, Sal-Armoniack, Mercury Sublimate, of each One Ounce, Common Salt

Two Ounces, Tartar Three Ounces, make a Pouder, which dissolve in hot Water, and quench any Metal therein to whiten it.

*The Mercury of Lead.*

Take Lead calcined with Salt One Pound, Salt Petre One Pound, Sal-Armoniack Four Ounces, sublimate as is done in making Flowers of *Antimony*.

*Another.*

Make a Water from White Vitriol and Vinegar distill'd, digest Lead in this Water till it is reduced into a Calx or Pouder; in Twenty-four Hours it will be chang'd into an Ash-colour; to this Water add the following. Take Allum One Ounce and half, Salt from the *Caput Mortuum* Two Ounces, Sal-Armoniack One Ounce, Salt Petre Two Ounces and half, moisten all these with Urine, and digest with Lead for Twenty-four Hours, and from the Calx of the Lead after a gentle Sublimation you will readily perceive a flowing Mercury, which is the Mercury of Lead.

*A Transmutation of Lead into Copper.*

Cement small Plates of Lead



Lead Lay by Lay with Verdigrease for a few Days, and with a gentle Fire, and the Work will be accomplish'd.

*For to remove the Marks or Pits after the Small-pox.*

Take Six Ox's Galls in the Month of May, Spirit of Wine One Pint, mix and digest for Twenty-four Hours, filter the Liquor, and make a perfect Separation from the Fæces, to which add of pure Mirrh half an Ounce, Salt Gem, and White Salt of Tartar, Camphire, of each Three Drams; mix all in a large Circulatory Vessel, to which add a moderate Heat for some Days; then filter the Infusion, and keep it for Use; with this rub the Face over Night, and let it be on till Morning, when you must wash it off with Mirrh-water; if to this you add Cream of Tartar, Borax, and Sal-Prunella, of each One Dram, it will be better.

*A Pomatum to be us'd after the Small-pox.*

Take fresh Hog's-lard half a Pound, Marrow of Calves-feet Six Ounces, Sperma Ceti Four Ounces, Oil of

Nut-Bean Two Ounces, boil 'em all together over a gentle Fire; then add Camphire Two Drams; wash this in a Marble or Glass Mortar till it be as White as Snow in the following Liquor: Take Borax Six Drams, White Sugarcandy One Ounce, Bean-flower, or White Lilly-water, half a Pint, Mirrh-water as much, Allum Two Drams, Sal Gem One Ounce, dissolve these in the Waters, and wash the foresaid Pomatum therewith.

*For Heats in the Face.*

Take Sugarcandy half an Ounce, Borax Two Drams, White Salt One Ounce, Alum One Dram, dissolve these in Rose-water, and filter them.

*Another.*

Take Litharge of Gold well wash'd Four Ounces, White-wine-vinegar half a Pint, Juice of Lemons Two Ounces, boil these in an Earthen Pot a quarter of an Hour, let it settle, and strain it for Use; mingle a little of each of these in a Porcelaine Dish, and it will make a Milk, with which wet the Face, and with a soft Sponge, and let it dry.

*For*



*For Worms in the Nose.*

Take the White Ointment camphorated half an Ounce, Oil of Tartar per Deliquium half a Dram, Flower of Brimstone Two Scruples, Sugar of Lead One Scruple; make a Liniment, which apply at Bed-time.

*For great Pimples in the Face.*

Take Spirit of Wine, put a Quantity of it in a Silver Porringer, and take a Roll of Brimstone, and stir it in the Spirit of Wine till it is White like Milk, with this wet the Face with a Sponge dipt therein.

*The Famous Aurum Potabile, or Potable Gold.*

Dissolve Gold in *Aqua Regis*, precipitate it with Oil of Tartar, dulcifie it by Ablutions in Common Water, dissolve the precipitated dulcified Gold in Vinegar once distilled, filter the Dissolution by Inclination, let New Vinegar be added that all may dissolve, put the Solutions together, and evaporate the Vinegar in *Balneo*. Dissolve One Ounce of Salt of Tartar in Two Quarts of Spirit of Wine rectified from its Phlegm, the Solution will be like a

Ruby; distil the Spirit, and sublime the *Sal Armoniack* from the Blackish *Fæces*, dissolve the Sublimate in the same Spirit with this *Menstruum*, digest the Gold first dissolved by the Vinegar, and brought into Honey, when all is dissolved, distil the *Menstruum* in a *Balneo*, afterwards sublime the Gold made volatile with the *Menstruum*; by Reiterations all the Gold is made Potable, and not to be reduc'd again to its Pristine Form by any Mystery whatever.

*To make the Styptick Powder for stopping of Blood.*

Take of the best Blue or Roman Vitriol One Pound, dissolve this in any distill'd Water till it be ting'd of the Colour of the Vitriol, then filter it, and distil the Liquor off in *Balneo Mariæ*; when it begins to cream on the Top pour it hot into an Earthen Pan set in a cool Place, and it will return to perfect Vitriol: Then take that with what remains in the Bottom of the Glass of a Yellowish Colour, mix them together in a new Pot close covered, and calcine to a Red Pouder, pour upon this Pouder distill'd Vinegar to cover it

Three



Three or Four Fingers deep ; let it stand Twenty-four Hours, then pour off the coloured Vinegar, and put more thereon, which do as long as it will afford any Tincture ; afterwards set all the ting'd Liquors in proper Vessels till the Pouder remains dry in the Bottom of them, then take it out, grind, and keep in Glasses for your Service. This is the most excellent Pouder to stanch Blood without being Corrosive ; it stops all Hemorrhages or Fluxes of Blood from the Arteries or Veins that will not be stoppt otherways. The Use of it is to take a little Pledgit of fine Lint wet in Vinegar or Water, then dip in the Pouder, and bind this upon the Mouth of the Vein or Artery for half an Hour or more, then drels up the Wound or Aperture with any proper Ballam or Plaster, and let it remain on Twenty-four Hours.

*An Incomparable Chalibeate Medicine.*

Take Three Ounces of filings of Steel cleansed with a Loadstone, Rosemary Two Handfuls, Thyme One Handful, Cloves bruised No. xx. Sassafras rasp'd

Three Drams, infuse these in a Quart of good White-wine in a large Glass close stoppt, and for the Three or Four First Days shake the Bottle often every Day, then let it stand with stirring Four or Five Days, or so long till it becomes clear, and all the Blackness settles at the Bottom ; then pour off gently all that is clear for your Use into another Bottle, and you may put more Wine to the Ingredients, which by standing in Infusion a little longer than before will become as the former. The Dose of this is Four or Five Spoonfuls, either alone, or with Wine, Ale or Posset-drink ; or you may add to each Dose a Spoonful of *Oxymel Composite*. This always requires Exercise with it, and ought to be continued Ten or Twenty Days together, with purging at the beginning, in the middle, and at the end of the Course.

*To melt Chrystal.*

Take Chrystal and beat it to fine Pouder, put it into a Crucible in a melting Fire, when it grows Red cast on it by little and little a Salt thus compounded. Take *Sal Alkali*, *Sal Gem*, Com-



Common Salt calcin'd, of each One Ounce, Common Water a Quart, dissolve your Salts in this Liquor, filter them, when you melt your finest Chrystal make use of pure White Tartar.

*To draw Gold into the Superficies.*

Melt Gold and Silver of each equal Parts, beat 'em into *Lamina* or Plates; then take *German Vitriol* of a Pale-green Colour, put it into a Crucible in a Wind-furnace, and it will calcine Red in Two or Three Hours. Take of this *Colcothar*, *Sal Gem*, of of each One Ounce, *Sal Armoniack* Two Ounces, grind them into a fine Powder, lay your Metal in the Middle of your Crucible in a Chaffing-dish with a gentle Fire of Coals, covering your Crucible with a Coal kindled, as long as there ariseth any Smoke let it stand, but when the Fumes are gone take it off, and cast your Mettle into a Dish of Urine; if it be not high enough, strow your Metal with a little Sand and Water, and do it again. Note, That if your Metal stand in your Crucible till all your Salt be dry, it will

make it eager, which may be helped by the Addition of *Sublimate* and *Sal Armoniack*. To make your Metal thoroughly Yellow, take Three Parts of Silver, mix 'em together, then cast in Copper upon them, and stir them with a Red hot Iron, that they may mix; but take care the Gold and Silver be melted before you put in your Copper, otherwise this last will waste too much, being of an Easier Fusion.

*To draw the Salt of Arsnick for the Whitening of Copper.*

Take the Chrystals of *Arsnick*, sublime them thrice, wrap the *Sublimate* in a Linen-cloth, hang it in a Pot of Sallet-oil that it touch not the Bottom or Sides, boil the Oil, and when it grows Black change it; do so till it ceases to grow Black: Take out your *Sublimate*, dissolve it in Spirit of Wine, evaporate the Spirit, and the Salt will remain in the Bottom for your Use.

*To whiten Pearl.*

Hang your Yellow Pearl in the Juice of Lemon One by One apart, till you see



a little Film about the Thread by which they hang, which Film will cover the Juice about the bigness of a Six-pence; then take out the Pearl, and rub it quickly with a coarse Linen-cloth to dry it, when dry, take White Marble in Pouder in Two Parts, calcin'd Bones One Part, with this Pouder rub the Pearl strongly, laying them on the rough Side of a piece of Leather.

*To refine Gold, and take off the Copper, not destroying the Print or Impression.*

Take fine Pouder of Brick Three Parts, *Sal-Armoniack* One Part, make 'em into a Paste with Vinegar; then lay your Gold Pieces with this Mixture One upon another, call'd, *Stratum Super Stratum*, cover the Crucible, and give it a gentle Fire Twelve Hours.

*To take out the Copper Tarnish or Silver.*

Take Dregs of Strong Wine, and Sulphur, of each make 'em into a Paste, lay your Silver into a little Bag, hang it in a Kettle of Common Water that it keep

hot, but boil not for Twenty-four Hours.

*To prepare Mercury without being Corrosive.*

Take Sublimate from *Vitriol* and Salt, to wit, Common Sublimate, sublime it again with crude *Mercury* so often till you find it Sweet upon your Tongue; you must cut your Glass with an Iron, and so separate the pure Sublimate from the Fœces in the Bottom: This *Mercury* may be given from Twelve Grains to a Scruple to provoke Sweat in any Cordial or Posset-drink, for the Small-Pox, Plagne, Drop-sie, and other putrid Diseases: You may grind this Sweet Sublimate with White Sugar, and moisten it with Spirit of Wine, then distil from thence in Sand a Sweet Water, which will whiten Copper or *Latten Plate*; try it on Leaf-Gold for a dissolvent; but you must note, that after your Sublimate is become Sweet by subliming it with *Mercury*, you must sublime it again Six, Eight or Ten Times, till it grind Yellow, and burning it on a silver Plate, it flow and leave no Blackness on the Silver,



Silver, which done, you must burn Spirit of Wine upon it in a Gold Dish Four or Five Times, then dry it, and keep it close from Air, and this burning with Spirit of Wine will make it Diaphoretick; you may likewise sweeten your *Mercury* by dissolving it in warm Water in a Glass Body in a boiling Bath, or casting the *Mercury* in Powder into a clean Pipkin of boiling Water; and when a part of the Water is evaporated, set it to cool in a Glass Bason, and your *Mercury* will shoot into Chrystals; then decant the Water and evaporate again; then let it cool till all be shot; dry your *Mercury* gently, and being dried sublime it in a Body with a blind Head, and the best of the *Mercury* will stick to the Glass Sides in hard Chrystals; grind these with equal Parts of *Salt-peter* upon Marble till the Matter begins to fume, then set it in little Glass-dishes in a Cellar till all turn to Water and a Pap: Then putting it in a small Body with the Head close luted, the Water comes first, and then the Oil, and this Oil will precipitate in the Water that

comes first over; augment the Fire till all sublime, and take but half the Body of the *Salt-peter*, and grind it all together again, and put over it both the Water and the Oil, and sublime it as before, to cleanse the *Mercury*, and this do often. Lastly, mix this *Mercury* with the crude *Mercury* till it becomes Sweet as first, and so burn it afterwards with Spirit of Wine. In subliming the *Mercury* with the crude there will fall a great deal of *Fæces*, which seems to be the Salt, and some of the Common Sublimate, so that the remainder has not any the least Corrosion in Taste or Operation.

The Oil aforesaid will stand clear in any Glass if you rectifie it Four or Five Times, and if you put some of your *Mercury* into it, and close the Glass; set it a few Days in *Balneo*, all will be converted to Oil; dissolve a little of this in Spirit of Wine, and it will cure a Burn or Scald instantly.

*How to resolve Mercury into Water.*

Take a long Earthen Body well luted, cast into this Pot Two or Three Pound,



Pound of *Mercury*, fill up the Pot with Sand perfectly dried, so that no Moisture remain in it; with this Sand fill the Pot, which may be Eighteen Inches long to the Mouth, set a Glass Head to this finely luted with a Receiver, then set your Pot in a Furnace that the Fire may come to all the Parts of it, even within Three Inches of the Mouth, and drive it Twelve Hours gently; then increase the Fire till no more Water come into the Receiver, and till all the rest of the *Mercury* comes into the Head, or in the Mouth, of the Pot; let it then cool, and gather your *Mercury* together, and put it as before into the Bottom of your Pot, and the Sand upon it, and so reiterating all will come to Water.

*To prepare Mercury so as to penetrate all Metals but Gold.*

Take of *Mercury* One Pound, of *Vitriol* extracted from the Phlegm the same Quantity, Common Salt One Ounce; let your *Mercury* be purified and ground with the *Vitriol* and Salt, then drive it thro' the Retort Eight or Nine Times,

adding New *Vitriol* and Sand every Time; let your Receiver be luted to your Retort without any Water in it.

Take of this *Mercury*, put it into a Crucible, make a Circular Fire about it till the *Mercury* begin to smoke and fume away, which you may try by holding a Piece of *Copper* over it, which will be whiten'd by it; then cast upon it Common Sulphur so that it burn off in Fume; cast on more till the *Mercury* stay in the Bottom in a Blackish Pouder, and grind perfect Red.

#### *Fixed Mercury.*

Put Oil of *Vitriol* upon the crude *Mercury* in a Glass Retort so much as will cover it an Inch, drive off the *Vitriol* thro' a Retort Five or Six Times, dulcifie and cleanse it from the *Vitriol* with Common Water.

#### *An Extraordinary Preparation of Antimony.*

*Antimony* is fix'd either by Spirit of *Nitre*, or Spirit of Salt, pouring by little and little upon it till it become White as Snow, then dulcifie it, and dry it, afterwards put it in a Crucible with Sand, and burn them  
X together



together a good while so long as any Fume will arise, then pour it off upon a Stone, and beat it to Pouder; which done, cast it into a Glass Bason with Spirit of *Nitre*, then give it a Heat by degrees; this done, burn it off with Spirit of Wine in a Gold Dish, stirring till the Spirit of Wine be fired off, then put on more, and so repeat Three or Four Times, and dry it up. This is *Diaphoretick*, and may be given from Two to Forty Grains. It driveth away Malignity, and cleanses the Body from all Infection.

The speediest Preparation of *Antimony* is by Spirit of Wine; if you put Six Ounces thereof upon One of the *Antimony*, and set it in a little Body in Sand or Ashes, then will all the *Sulphur* of the *Antimony* gather on the Top of the Spirit, and the *Antimony* remain in the Bottom, which being dried and melted with Sand, and dulcified, as before, may be burnt with Spirit of Wine.

#### *A Secret of Lead.*

Take *Lead*, make an Amalgama with *Mercury*, reduce that to Pouder with

equal Parts of *Sublimate*, set it in a Crucible on the Fire that shall blow off both *Mercury* and *Sublimate*, and the *Lead* will remain Black as Pitch, sublime this Black, and it will afford you White Flowers. Some think by this Way *Lead* is brought to its *Materia Prima*, or to be the Subject Matter of Transmutation.

#### *Projection upon Iron.*

Take *Auripigmentum* Two Parts, *Sublimate* One Part, drive them with a strong Fire thro' a Retort, from One Pound and half you may draw about Three Ounces of Liquor, put One Pound of *Auripigmentum*, and half a Pound of *Mercury*, to this Liquor, and an equal Quantity of Spirit of Wine, to all this add One Ounce and half of filed Steel well washed, well dried, and set in a Glass Body with a Blind Head in Ashes over a gentle Fire, and in Fourteen Days or less the Filings will become spongy, and dry up your Liquor, if any remain into a Retort, and force it to the utmost, and in the Neck of the Retort you shall find a *Sublimate*.

limate Steel like Black-lead, add to Two-peny Weight of this Sublimate One Ounce of Silver, and melt it down in a Crucible, and it will be brittle; take a small Quantity hereof, and let it flow upon a Plate of Iron in the Fire, and as far as it flows the Iron will be changed into *Silver*.

Upon the *Fæces* remaining in the Retort put Vinegar distill'd, and draw out the Tincture, drive it several Times thro' the Retort, and the Tincture will come over.

*Tincture of Steel.*

Beat One Pound of Steel in a Mortar with Four Ounces of *Sulphur* till it becomes unfavoury, and neal it till the *Sulphur* burn off, wash your *Crocus* in Water, and in stirring it it will rise up in the Water, which you shall pour off before it settle; when all that did rise is settled, decant the Water, dry your *Crocus*, and sublime it with a double Quantity of Sand got out of an Urinal, wash off the Salt, and draw out the Tincture with Spirit of Wine.

*A Liquor to stain the whole Body of Marble, so that it shall sink into it, and cause a Picture drawn on the Surface to appear in the inmost Part of the Stone.*

Take *Aqua Fortis*, and *Aqua Regis*, of each Two Ounces, *Sal Armoniack* One Ounce, of the best Spirit of Wine Two Drams, as much Gold as is worth a Crown, pure Silver Two-peny Weight; these being provided, let the Silver when calcin'd be put into a Vial, and having poured upon it Two Drams of *Aqua Fortis*, let it evaporate, and you shall have a Water yeilding first a Blue Colour, and afterwards a Black; likewise put the Gold when calcin'd into a Vial, and having poured the *Aqua Regis* upon it, set it by to evaporate, then put the Spirit of Wine upon the *Sal Armoniack*, leaving it till it be evaporated, and you will have a Golden-coloured Water, which will afford you various Colours; this done, you may by these Two Waters paint what Picture you please upon White Marble of the softer Kind, renewing the Figure every Day for several



ral Days with fresh Liquor, so it will pierce the Solidity of the Stone.

### *White Sulphur.*

Beat Common Sulphur to Pouder, and put upon it *Capitellum*, or the strongest Lee of Ashes, which the Soap-boilers make use of, set it in *Balneo*, or a gentle Sand-heat, till it draw out the Tincture, decant it from the *Fæces*, and precipitate it with Vinegar distill'd; but you must do this on the House-top, for it will stink insufferably.

### *Red Oil of Vitriol.*

Take the best *Vitriol*, and grind it small, dry it, and grind it twice or thrice, then mix it with Spirit of Wine as long as it will imbibe it, distil in a Glass Retort well luted by degrees, till a Red Oil come over, leaving a Chryselline Salt in the Neck of the Retort; also take from the *Caput Mortuum* all the Salt it will yeild, and cleanse it; add the Two Salts to the Oil, and in Seven or Eight Distillations all will come over, which circulate in a *Pelican* till it take the Consistence of Honey, smelling Sweet.

### *To correct Scammony.*

Take Scammony in fine Pouder, digest it in Damask Rose-water in *Balneo* till it draw out the Tincture, so that it will yeild no more Colour, evaporate your Water gently, and reserve the *Extract*; drop Eight or Ten Drops of this in Brandy, or other spirituous Liquor, and it purgeth without Gripes; or if you make the *Extract*, dry it, and add to it a little Oil of *Vitriol*, and *Cloves* double to the *Vitriol*, and make it into a Mass for Pills; you may put Thirteen Grains of this *Extract* into a Dose for the Dropsie, Scurvy, &c.

### *Oil of Lead.*

Take *Minium* or Red-Lead Two Pound, good *Tartar* Four Pound, beat them, and boil them together in a Pipkin about half an Hour, but let it not boil over; stir it with a Wooden Spatula, and if any Cream arise scum it off, and cast it away; when cold decant the Water, and filter it; distil this in an upright Body in Sand: First there will come a Common Water, then a Sweetish Water, then White Fumes which



which when you see change your Receiver, and those Fumes will drop into a Red Oil, excellent in Old Sores and Ulcers; I have known it given inwardly to Three Drops, after Rectification with Water and Salt, to render it less corrosive; this provokes Sweat violently.

*An Ointment for withered Limbs.*

Take *Allum* Four Ounces, Salt decrepitated Sixteen Ounces, mix'd together after pulverizing, put all into a Crucible well luted, set it in a descending Heat Twelve Hours, then cast it into warm Water, and dry the *Allum* gently, and keep in a Glass with as much Spirit of Wine as will cover it a Finger or Two over; mix it with any Unguent for Use, and it performs Wonders.

*To Volatilize Gold, and Fix Mercury.*

Take *Cinnabar*, beat it to Powder, and mix it with equal Parts of Hot Lime, and drive out the *Mercury* by a *Retort*; then strain it clean, and take Sand perfectly dried, put your *Mercury* into a *Retort*, and fill it Three Parts full with your Sand,

and so drive your *Mercury* thro' your Sand to cleanse it, which you must reiterate till your *Mercury* leaves no more Blackness. Take of this *Mercury* Fifty Ounces, of fine *Gold* One Ounce, make an *Amalgama* of your *Gold* with Six or Eight Ounces of this *Mercury*, and being amalgamated, set it with one half of all your *Mercury* in Digestion in Sand in a *Bolt-head*, that it may also digest; after Three Days take it out, and strain the *Mercury* from the *Amalgama*, and put it with the rest of your *Mercury*, and grind your *Amalgama* Twenty-four Hours at least in a Marble Mortar; then put it again in Sand with a good Fire, and then, as before, grind it again, and do so Three Times; then put all together into a *Retort*, and force it by Degrees of Fire to bring over the *Gold* with the *Mercury*, and if any remain, and do not come over, digest it as before, and grind it; then bring it over the Helm, as before: When all this is done, pass it thro' a Leather together, and if you doubt of the *Gold* and *Mercury* being mix'd intimately,



Sublime them together, and if they rise together in Fume you may depend upon it they are perfectly mixed.

*To colour Red Hair Black.*

Take Logwood and Madder, of each Two Drams, Verdigrease and Vitriol, of each Two Scruples, Litharge of Silver and Lead, of each a Dram, Pomegranate-peel and Quicklime, of each a Dram and an half, Gall-nuts Three Drams, Sumach a Dram, boil all these in a Pint of Verjuice Two or Three Minutes, let it stand till it be cold, then strain it, and use it with a Comb or Sponge to blacken the Hair.

*To turn Red Hair Brown.*

Take One Part of Lead calcin'd with Sulphur, and One Part of Quicklime, temper them somewhat thin with Water, lay it upon the Hair, chafing it well in, and let it dry almost an Hour, then wash it off with fair Water several Times, and lastly with Soap and Water, and it will be of a Natural Brown Colour; but the longer the Mixture lyes upon the

Hair the Browner it groweth; this will not dye the Flesh at all, yet will continue long in the Hair.

*Jenison's famous Secrets of Lime, never publish'd to the World before.*

Take Two Pound of unslack'd Lime to every Gallon of Water; it need not be boiled after it is well settled, put to it Aniseed, Liquorice, Sassafras and Raisins, of each Two Ounces, and infuse Twenty-four Hours, then pour the Liquor gently off, and keep it for Use. This Liquor may be given in a Burning or Malignant Fever to a Quart in Twenty-four Hours. It usually gives Relief in all Kinds of Fevers, if drunk in a large Proportion for the first Hour, by which Means it works both by Urine and Sweat, and that considerably, and causeth the Urine to be extream muddy and thick, and in Colour Yellow and Red, as tho' the Yolks of Eggs and Bole-armoniack were mix'd together with the Water, which is a Sign it brings away the Malignity by Urine; yet it sweats powerfully too, which in Pestilential Diseases is of extraordinary Service. It



It is likewise given in a large Quantity, sometimes to a Quart in Two Hours, in any Surfeit, where it usually vomits. In *Convulsion Fits* you may give to the same Proportion by several Draughts for the Space of an Hour, till the Difficulty be over. A large Draught of this is expedient in Danger of Childbearing, especially where any Part of the *After-birth* remains, in which Case it does wonderful Things. This is of *Sovereign Use* in the *Stone*, *Gravel*, sudden *Imposthumations* or *Vomiting*, violent *Ulcers*, and the like. And it is observable that when Nature is most out of Frame this is of most Efficacy. It hath cured Headaches of many Years standing, *Imposthumes* in the Ears, Swellings about the Jaws, Stoppages of the Breast, Consumptions, Jaundice, and *Dropsie*, *Fistula's*, Fits of the Mother, *Heart-burn*, Fluxes of Blood, &c. It works all Ways but by Salivation, yet it will procure a gentle Spitting, excite to Vomiting, and afterwards allay it, stop a Scouring, and yet purge moderately.

*To make Jenison's Pouder of Lime.*

Take a Pound of *Unslack-ed Lime*, and Two Pounds of Honey well scumm'd, pour the Honey hot upon the Lime in a large Pipkin, which after a little while will boil, then stir it, and the Lime will incorporate with the Honey into a reddish Substance, which will be like a Pumice-stone; when it is cold pouder and grind this, which you may give to a Scruple, mixing it with Two or Three Drops of Oil of Juniper in Fevers, Small-Pox and Measles. It is very good in Pains of the Joints, Rheumatisms, and the Venereal Disease, in Catarrhs, Dropsies, and Internal Ulcers, with whatever is said of the Water before spoke of.

*Jenison's Plaister of Lime, for the Rickets, King's-Evil, and Weakness of the Joints.*

Take Train-Oil Four Quarts, Quicklime in fine Pouder Four Pound, infuse them Four Days, stirring them well together often in a Day, so that the Lime may at last subside or settle; let the Oil be strain'd off clear



them from Lime, and put upon a gentle Fire, when it begins to rise in the Vessel add Pitch, Rosin, Yellow Wax, of each half a Pound, then boil with an easie Fire till the Mass will not stick to your Fingers; take it off, and as it cools add Venice Turpentine Four or Six Ounces, stir all well together, and keep it for Use, by spreading upon Leather, and adding to every Emplaster Two or Three Drops of Oil of Rhodium, or Sassafras, to take off the ill Smell of the Train-Oil. It is excellent good for Sprains, Dislocations, and the like, beside what is before said of it, and ought to be esteemed as a very valuable Prescript.

*To make the Best White Varnish.*

Take the Whitest and Largest Gum Sandarack, which casts the least Yellow, Sixteen Ounces of the clearest Venice Turpentine, Three Ounces of the Whitest Gum Animi, and Best Gum Copal, of each an Ounce and half, Choice Mastick One Ounce, White Benjamin, Gum Elemi, and White Rosin, of each half an Ounce: To the Sandarack and Mastick in Powder

put rectified Spirit One Ounce and half in a Bottle by itself; to the Venice Turpentine, Gum Animi, and Benjamin in Powder, put of Spirit Twelve Ounces; to the Copal and Rosin in Powder put of the like Spirit Eight Ounces; and to the Elemi by itself put of Spirit Four Ounces; dissolve each apart, as directed, because they more easily and better dissolve apart than together; shaking the Bottles once in Two Hours for the first Day, and then once or twice a Day for Two or Three Days more; this done, thro' a fine Linen Strainer strain all the Gums in each Bottle into one large one; digest all together for Four, Five or Six Days, the longer the better, and then pour off gently as much as will run clear, reserving the thick and muddy Part for Ordinary Uses.

*To make a more ordinary White Varnish.*

Take Gum Sandarack in Powder Twelve Ounces, best rectified Spirits Two Quarts, mix, shake them well together, and digest for Two or Three Days, then decant, and strain it into another Bottle. Take also pure Mastick in Powder



Pouder Twelve Ounces, best rectified Spirit of Wine Two Quarts, digest Two or Three Days, as before, then decant or strain it into another Bottle in like manner, and keep it for Use. Now when you design to varnish a Print, or any Thing else, with this Varnish, you must mix those Two Varnishes together in this manner; suppose your Work should take up Twelve Ounces of Varnish, than take of the Sandarack Varnish Four Ounces, of the Mastick Varnish Eight Ounces, mix them for Use. The Reason why we make these Varnishes severally, and so mix them, is, that we may have the Varnish to answer our Desires in Softness or Hardness; when you have set by your Work for Two Days you may try its Qualities; if by pressing your warm Finger on it you leave the Print of it behind you, It is then too soft, and you must use a Wash or Two of Sandarack Varnish to harden it; but if it not only resists your Touch, but has some Streaks, Flaws or Cracks, like Scratches in it, more or less, then 'tis too hard, and must be helped by a Wash or Two of your Mastick Varnish.

Some usually dissolve these Gums together thus. Take Gum Sandarack, Mastick, both in fine Pouder, of each Six Ounces, best rectified Spirit of Wine Two Quarts, mix, shake well often, digest Three Days, and then strain out for Use. This Varnish may do, but by reason the Gums much differ, 'tis not certain how your Varnish Work will prove, whether too hard or soft; and to wash it over again with the same is only a Repetition of the same Miscarriage.

*To Varnish Prints with this White Varnish.*

Get a Board made of Wainscot full as big as the Print you would Paste on and Varnish, then take I-sing-glass Size, warm it by the Fire, and scrape Whiting into it, till it is of a convenient Thickness, and with the softest Hog's-hair Brush, proportionable to your Board, wash it once over, permitting it to dry; then White it again, repeating the Whiting till it lyes with a fast and full Body, and perfectly covers the Grain of the Wood, whether Oak, Deal, or any other; then take off your Whiting with Rushes very close and smooth



smooth, but not so as to discover the Grain of the Wood; with Starch and Water make a Paste pretty thick and strong, and with your Brush strike over the Backside of your Print, and with an even Hand lay your Print on the Board, and stick it on as close and as firm as may be, that it cockle not, wrinkle, nor rise up into Bladders; which if it should you must be sure to press down with very clean Hands, that it may not in the least be soiled before it is varnished; or lay a Sheet of White clean Paper over it, and then rub it over and over upon that with your Hand, that every Part thereof may stick close to the Whiting. Let it now dry One or Two Days, and then with pure Ising-glass Size, and a soft Pencil, wash over your Print with a quick Hand, and not twice in a Place; let it dry thoroughly, and then wash it again; let it dry for Two Days more, and then give it a third Wash; after drying Two Days more wash it with the clearest of your White Varnish by a gentle Heat, but not too nigh the Fire, lest it should blister; this washing with the White Varnish repeat Six Times;

when Twenty-four Hours are past give it Eight Washes more with the same clear Varnish, then let it dry for Two or Three Days; after that wash it over again Six or Seven Times more with the same Varnish, letting it then dry again for Two, Three, or Four, Days more. This done with Tripoli and a Linen-rag, both very fine, with soft and easie Strokes polish your Work, and lastly, with Oil and Flour clear it up, as we have in some other Place before taught.

*To make the Ising-glass Size.*

Take pure Ising-glass in small Bits One Ounce, Water a Pint and half, put all into a clean Pipkin for Twelve Hours Space, then put it over a very gentle Fire, that it may simmer or boil leisurely, till the Glue is wholly dissolved, and the Water come to a Pint, or less, then strain it, and let it cool. This is Ising-glass Size, which when cold will be a Jelly; make no more than what will serve your Turn, for in Three or Four Days it will lose its Strength.



*To White-varnish, White-japan Wood, as Tables, Looking-Glasses, Cabinets, &c.*

Take Ising-glass Size, and scrape into it Whiting so much as may make it of a fit Thickness, till by a Stroke with your Pencil it will whiten your Body which your Brush passes over; mix it well, whiten the Wood once over with it, and let it thoroughly dry; then do it over again, and when dry repeat it a Third Time; after which let it stand Twelve Hours, but covered to keep it from Dust; being dry, with rough Rushes rush it as smooth and as near to the Wood as conveniently you can; this done, take more Size, and mix with White Flake only, so that it may lye with a full and fair Body on your Piece, with which whiten it for Three several Times, letting it have Time enough to dry between each Time; rush it again very smooth, but not so boldly as before, and be sure you come not near the Wood. These Two Sorts of White being used, you must use a Third, which is a White Starch boiled in fair Water till it is somewhat thick, with this almost

Blood-warm wash over the whole twice, setting it to dry thoroughly between each Time. After Twenty-four Hours, or Forty-eight Hours, with a clean Pencil wash in Spirit of Wine, and the finest of your White Varnish, wash over your Work Six or Seven Times, and after Two Days do the same again; these Two Fits of varnishing, if well done, will give it a better Gloss than if it were polish'd; if you would polish it, you must wash it Six or Seven Times more with the same Varnish, after which, letting it dry for Six or Seven Days, you may adventure to polish it, as is before taught, with fine Tripoli, and a fine Linnen-rag, a light and gentle Hand, and your Cloth neither too wet nor too dry, and then clearing it up, give the finishing Stroke with fine Flower or White Starch, and pure clean Oil.

*To make Blue Japan.*

To do this you must first use White-lead ground, with Gum-water made of White Gum - arabick, One Ounce, dissolved in fair Water half a Pint, and strain'd. 2. The best and finest Smalt mixt with Ising-glass Size, adding



adding White - lead, to ground, a proportionable Quantity, as you would have the Colour in Height and Strength, which mix to the Consistency of Common Paint; wash over your Work with it, and when perfectly dry repeat it Two or Three Times till your Blue lyes with a good and fair Body; if your Blue is too pale and weak, put more Smalt, but no more White-Lead, into your Size; being thoroughly dry rub it smooth, and then strike it over again with this stronger Blue; when again it is very dry, with a clean Pencil wash it over, (but at Two several Times,) with the clearest Ising-glass Size alone, and lay it aside for Two or Three Days covered till it is dry; warm it gently by the Fire, (if you work not in a Stove,) and then with a Soft Pencil wash it over with your finest White Varnish, repeating Seven or Eight Times; let it dry for Two Days, after which wash it over again with the same Varnish Seven or Eight Times as before; let it dry again for Two Days more, and then repeat your Washes with the Varnish Seven or Eight Times in

like Manner; this done, let it dry for a Week, and then polish, as before directed, and with Lamp-black and Oil clear it up, to give it a polite and shining Countenance.

Now here is to be noted,  
 1. As to the Colour, you must be guided by your Reason and Fancy, whether you will have it Light or Deep.  
 2. The Size for laying Whites, Blues, or any other Colour, ought not to be too strong, but rather weaker, just sufficient to bind the Colours, or make them stick on the Work; if it be otherwise it will be apt to crack, and fly off.  
 3. That when you wash with clear Size, to keep your Varnish from soaking into or tarnishing your Colours, it ought then to be of a strong and full Body.

#### *To make Seed-lack Varnish.*

Take of the best rectified Spirits One Gallon, put it into a very Wide-mouth Glass Bottle, Seed-lack a Pound and half, or Twenty-four Ounces, mix and digest Twenty-four Hours, or till it is dissolved, often shaking it very well to keep the Gum from clogging or caking together. This done, take another Glass Bottle as large



large, and strain the dissolved Matter through a Flannel Strainer, shaking all together well in the Bottle before you pass it through the Strainer, and then squeeze it through the Strainer with your Hand, leaving the Fæces or Dregs of the Gum behind, which are of no use but to be cast away. Then stop up the Bottle of Varnish, digest Three or Four Days, and being well settled, pour off very gently the top of your Varnish, so long as you shall see it run very clear, and no longer; let the remainder settle again for Three or Four Days, and then decant off more of the fine, clear Varnish, which keep in a Bottle close stopp'd for Use. Where note, that upon any urgent Occasion you may make this Varnish in less than Twenty-four Hours time, and use it immediately, but the former Preparation is the better; besides which, the clear Varnish you thus pour off from the top of the Bottle is of extraordinary use to adorn your Work, and make it glossy and beautiful. Some make this Varnish by boiling, but that is an ill Way, because the strength of the Spirit is lost, which ought specially to be

preserved; besides which, you may hazard the setting your House on fire, and therefore it ought to be avoided.

*To make Shell-lack Varnish.*

Take of the best rectified Spirits One Gallon, of the best Shell-lack Twenty-four Ounces, mix, and shake them well together, and let them stand Twenty-four or Forty-eight Hours before it is strained, then strain it through a Flannel, as before, and keep it close stopp'd for Use; where observe, 1. That the former Varnish had much Sediment and Dregs, this on the contrary has none, for it wholly dissolves, and is free from all Dross and Fæces; yet it is requisite to strain it, lest any Sticks or Straws should be in it. 2. That though this Varnish has no Sediment, yet it is much inferior to the other in other respects, for this will never be Fine, Clear, and Transparent, and therefore it will be in vain, either by Art or Industry, to make it so. 3. That therefore this Advantage you have in using it, that you need not wait any time for its Perfection, for the same Moment it is made it is fit for Use. 4. That if you design



a neat glossy Piece of Work you must totally banish this Varnish from your use ; but it is commonly used in ordinary Varnishing, as of Olive-wood, Walnut-tree, and the like ; so that it is a fit Varnish for ordinary Work, which requires not Polishing, and looks well for the present, but has no Security against Age, or the Injuries of Time, being commonly attended with a Mist or Dulness. 5. That the common Varnishers mostly use it, for that it has a double Advantage with it ; it has a greater Body than the Seed-Lack, and therefore less Labour, and less Varnish goes to perfecting the Work, and to make it look tolerably Bright. 6. That if in a Pint of this Varnish you dissolve Two Ounces or more of Venice Turpentine, it will harden well, and be a Varnish good enough for the Insides of Drawers, Frames of Tables, Stand-pillars, Frames of Chairs, Stools, and the like.

*To make a Yellow Securing Varnish.*

Take Venice Turpentine, as much as you please, boil it by itself in a Pipkin with a very gentle Charcoal-fire,

stirring it continually with a Stick ; boil it so long till being cold it will crumble into a fine Pouder ; take of this Pouder One Ounce, of the finest Seed-Lack Varnish Four Ounces, mix them in a Glass Bottle big enough to hold Ten Ounces, stop it close, and digest it in a gentle Heat till the Turpentine or Rosin is mostly dissolved, now and then unstopping the Glass to prevent its breaking ; then digest Two Days cool, and decant the clear into another Bottle, which keep close stopt for use. Where note, 1. Whatsoever you design to Varnish with this Varnish, whether Gold-work, Metals, Colours, Rocks, or other Figures, to give them a Gloss, and keep them from Tarnishing, it ought to be done in a warm Place, that it may dry the sooner ; if that cannot be had, you must give it the space of half an Hour to dry in between every wash. 2. Then take a Pencil (proportionable in bigness to your Work) dip it in the Varnish, and go over your Work, Sprig by Sprig, and Part by Part, Leaves, Rocks, Figures, &c. with a steady Hand, having a Care not to trespass in the least upon your



your Black, or Ground-work. 3. Having run over all your Work thus Three or Four Times, (not oftner lest you spoil the Colour of your Metal,) rest satisfied that your Work, whether of Gum-water or Gold Size, is defended against any thing of Tarnishing, or what other Injury soever, and that there is added to the Native Lustre of the Metals an excellent Gloss, very bright, and admirable, and durable.

*To make an excellent White Polishing Varnish, much like some of the Indian Performances.*

Take Venice Turpentine One Pound, fair Water Three Pints, boil all gently together over a gentle Fire in a clean Pipkin, stirring it often with a Stick, so long till when cold you can reduce it into a fine Pouder, which will be as White as Paper, (whereas that which is boiled by itself is as Yellow as Amber;) take of Seed-Lack Varnish Eight Ounces, of this White boiled Turpentine in Pouder One Ounce, put all into a Bottle which will hold Twenty Ounces, stop it close, and digest over a gentle Heat (now and then opening the Glass) till the

Turpentine is all nearly dissolved; then digest in a cool Place Two or Three Days, and decant the clearest of it for use: Where note, 1. That you must wash oftner with this Varnish than with that just before, before you can make your Work acquire a glittering Polish. 2. That your Piece now lying before you, drawn and finished, you may secure against all Damages after this manner. Take a fit, neat, clean, Varnish Pencil, dip it into this Varnish, (put into a little Gally-pot,) always stroking it against the sides of the Pot for fear it should be too full of Varnish, and with this, without any distinction, wash over your whole Work, both Draught and Ground, and repeat it Five or Six Times, as you see your Gold and Metals keep their Colour, gently warming and thoroughly drying it between each wash; but let it be but just warm, for if more it will spoil all. 3. This being done, and that very evenly and smoothly, let it lye Four or Five Days, or more, and then polish it thus. Take fine Pouder of Tripoli, and a fine Rag, dip the Rag in a Bason of Water, and lick up with it the  
*Tripoli,*



*Tripoli*, with which rub your Work with a gentle and even Hand till it becomes smooth and glossy ; and let your chief Aim be to render your Ground or Black smooth and bright. 4. That to take off the *Tripoli* you must use a soft Sponge dipt in Water to wash with, and then a clean soft dry Rag to free it wholly ; after which mix a little Oil and Lamp-black together, and with a fine Rag rub it up with that, and then with a dry Rag clear it from the Black and Oil ; lastly, with one clean fine Rag more, rub it gently so long till it shines, and is sufficiently polish'd according to your Desire.

#### *To Varnish Olive-wood.*

Being very smooth, rush it all over very well, and warm it by a gentle Fire, then wash it over Ten or Twelve Times with the Thicker or Bottom of your Seed-lack Varnish, with a Pencil proportioned to the Bigness of your Work ; let it dry thoroughly between every Wash, and if any roughness come in sight, rush it off as fast as you meet with it ; continue rushing till it is

smooth, and when very dry wash it Six or several Times with the finest or top part of your Seed-lack Varnish ; let it dry Three, Four or Five Days, and then with *Tripoli* and a fine Rag polish it as afore directed, till it acquires a Smoothness and Gloss. Where note, 1. That you must be careful that you rub it not too much, lest you fret and wear off the Varnish, which is not easily to be repaired. 2. That when you have rubbed with the *Tripoli* for some time, then to use the Rag often wetted without *Tripoli*, whereby you will obtain the better Gloss, and clear it, as before directed. 3. Lastly, if you have been too nigardly of your Varnish, whereby it cannot endure a polishing, you must use again your finest Seed-Lack Varnish, washing it over with it Three or Four Times more.

#### *To Varnish Walnut-tree Wood.*

This is done exactly as the former ; and the same Rules hold good for all Sorts of Wood of a close and smooth Grain, as Pear-tree, Yew, Box, &c.



*Of Black Varnish, or Black Japan, in Imitation of Japan Work.*

Your Wood being close-grain'd, well-wrought, and smooth, brush it smooth, and keep it warm by a Fire, or some warm Place, (unless you work in a Stove, which is doubtless the best Way, because it gives an even and moderate heat to all Parts of the Room,) and with your thickest Seed-lack Varnish in a Gally-Pot, mixt with as much Lamp-black as will at first wash over, blacken and discolour the Work, with this I say wash or varnish over your Piece Three Times, letting it dry thoroughly between each Time; after this take more of the same Lack-varnish, and mix it in like manner with Lamp-black, and with it wash your Work over again Three several Times, letting it thoroughly dry each Time; and rubbing it smooth between each of them, take now of the thickest Seed-lack Varnish Four Ounces, Venice Turpentine as much as a Walnut, mix, and stir them together till they are dissolved, into which put Lamp-black enough to colour it, and no more; with this wash it Six Times, letting

it stand Twelve Hours between the Three first and the Three last Washings; your Work being thus done with ordinary Varnish, you must now wash it over with the finest Seed-lack Varnish, which must be just coloured with the Lamp-black, and with this let it be Varnished Twelve Times, standing Twelve Hours between the first Six and the last Six Washings; and withal, that they stand till they are dry between each washing; then let it dry Five, Six, or Seven Days, after which polish it with Tripoli, a Bag and Water, as before directed, &c. pursuing this Course you will have a good Japan Black, scarcely at all inferior to the *Indian*. Where note, 1. That in Varnishing you suffer not your Piece to come so near the Fire as to over-heat or blister your Work, for that is an unpardonable Fault, and not to be remedied but by scraping off. 2. That in polishing you work at it till it is almost smooth, then let it lye for Two Days, then polish it again almost enough, and then let it lye Six Days; lastly, polish it fully, and clear it up with Oil and Lamp-black, as before directed.



*Another Black Japan.*

Lay your Black as before, then take of the finest Seed-Lack Varnish, and the best White Varnish, enough, mix them well, and tincture it with Lamp-black, with which wash your Work Seven or Eight Times; let it stand Twenty-four Hours between every time to dry, and then repeat it Four or Five Times more, keeping it but just warm; then resting One or Two Days, wash it Six or Seven Times with fine Seed-lack Varnish only, and after Six or Seven Days polish it, as before directed. Where note, that if your Work should after a little Time grow dull, cloudy and misty, it is to be remedied with a slight polish, and clearing it up afterwards, and that this dulness may be caused by Reason, that either your Varnish was not yet thoroughly dry, or that it was not laid thick enough on; if it be from the first Cause a new polishing mends it, if it be from the latter Cause you must mend it by Five or Six Washes more of your fine Seed-lack Varnish, and then polishing again, as before directed.

*To make Red Japan.*

1. The Common Usual Red. Take Vermillion and mix it with common Size, as some advise, or rather with the thickest Seed-lack Varnish, according to others; which is the better Way, because it will not then break off in polishing, as that mix, with Size commonly doth; besides, it helps better to bear the Body of Varnish that must after be spread over it. Your Vermillion being mixt with your Varnish in due Proportion, which your Judgment must direct, and your Work being warm and ready, wash it Four Times with it, letting it dry every Time, and rush it very smooth; this done, wash it Eight Times with the Ordinary Seed-lack Varnish, and let it rest for Twelve Hours, then rush it again, though but slightly, to make it look smooth. Lastly, for an exquisite outward covering wash it Eight or Ten Times with the best Seed-lack Varnish, and after Seven Days polish it, and clear it up with Oil and Lamp-black.

*2. A Deep or Dark Red Japan.*

When you have laid on your Common Red, as before directed, take fine Sanguis Dra-



Draconis in Subtil Pouders, mixing it by little and little with your Varnish; a very small matter of it will extremely heighten your Colour, and every Wash will render it deeper; when it is almost as deep as you design, forbear, because you have more Seed-lack Varnish to lay on, which will add to the Colour what is wanting; think then how many Washes are still to be laid on, and accordingly use your Sanguis Draconis, perfecting the Work, as in the former is directed.

3. *A Pale Red Japan.*

Take White-lead in Subtil Pouders, mix it with Vermillion till it becomes paler than you would have it, for the Varnish will heighten it, mix them well together with your Varnish, and wash your Work over with it Four Times. Where note, that in making your Mixture you must think with yourself how many times you are to Varnish after your Red is laid on; for if many, then know that they will increase, and heighten the Colour, for which Reason you must make your Mixture the Paler.

In these Things you must be guided both by Reason and Fancy.

4. *To make Olive-coloured Japan.*

Take English Pink, grind it with common Size, and when it is of the thickness of Butter mix with it Lamp-black and White-Lead in due Proportion, which by some Trials you will easily find; if it be too Light help it with Lamp-black, if too Dark with the White-lead; if it looks too Green help it with raw Umber ground very fine with Size, for this will take away the Greenness; this done, Varnish it by the foregoing Rules. Where note, 1. That no Colours laid in Size will endure so strong a polish as those in Varnish, but are more subject to be rubbed off. 2. That the finishing Varnish must be the best White Varnish, that the Colours may not tarnish.

5. *To make Chestnut-coloured Japan, a Colour very much used, and of great Esteem.*

It is made of Indian Red, or Brown Red Oaker, either of them being ground with Ordinary Size on a Grinding-



stone and Mullet, till they are as soft, and fine as Butter, with one of these Colours thus ground mix a little White-lead strongly ground in like manner with the same Size, and lastly, Lamp-black in fit Proportion, stirring and mixing them well together. If the Mixture is too bright darken it with Lamp-black, but if too dark lighten it with the White-lead, varying your Proportions till you have perfected the Colour you aim at; for what Colour exactly you have when thus mixt and wet, the same also will arise when it is Varnished, though drying without Varnish 'twill look otherwise. The Colours being thus mixt, put them over a gentle Fire in a Gally-pot, or Porringer, with so much common Size as will give it a fit temper (not too thick nor too thin) to Work, and with a Hog's-hair Brush wash it over smoothly, and let it dry, which repeat so often till your colour lyes full and fair, then let it dry thoroughly, brush it smooth, but not close to the Wood; let it rest a Day, and then wash it Three or Four Times with Seed-lack Varnish, and when through dry, a-

gain varnish it up to a Body with your White Varnish, fit to be polished, which perform with fine Tripoli, a Rag and Water; and lastly, clear it up with Lamp-black and Oil. Where note, 1. That by these Methods you may make and use any Colour you can fancy. 2. That all Colours which are Light, and apt to Tarnish, or lose their Beauty and Gloss, with Seed-lack Varnish must be covered, and finished with White Varnish.

#### *Directions concerning Colours.*

Some Colours are Transparent, and some have a Body. Those which are Transparent are to be laid upon Metals, as Gold, Silver, or other Light Colours, which makes them appear in their proper Colours; and very Beautiful and Lively; these are chiefly purified Verdigrase for a Green, fine Red Lake for a Red, fine Smalt for a Blue. To render these useful, grind your Verdigrase or Smalt upon a Porphyry with Nut-Oil, so much as will just moisten it fit to work, which grind so long till they are as fine or soft as Butter, then put them into Shells, mixing Oil of Turpentine to make them thin enough



enough for Use. Grind your Red Lake, not with Nut-Oil, but with Drying Oil, (which is Linseed Oil boiled for a Quarter of an Hour or thereabouts with Litharge of Gold in fine Pouder,) these being laid upon Gold, Silver, or any other Light Colour, will be Transparent, and become Light or Dark, according to the Lightness or Darkeness of the Metals or Colours they are laid upon. Those Colours which have a Body are to be laid on the Black or Ground of your Work when you design Flowers, Herbs, Plants, Trees, Fruits, Birds, Beasts, Men, &c. These are chiefly Vermillion for a Red, White-Lead for a White, Flak-White when you design a purer White; for it is much better than the other Smalt ground with White-lead in Gum Arabick Water for a Blue, so much according as you will have it Deeper or Lighter. This White-lead is put into the Smalt to give it a Body, for otherwise the Smalt will have none. And thus you must do with all Colours which have not a Body of themselves. Roffet, fine Lake, and Sea-green, for a Purple, and other Sorts of Reds, and Greens, &c.

Now concerning the Use of these Colours this is to be noted, that they are all to be laid with Gum-Water, except the Transparent ones abovenamed.

*To work Metals or Colour with Gum-water.*

When you design to Work Japan in Gum-water, it is only to be done with those Colours which have a Body, (not with Transparent Colours,) thus. Take Gum-water, put it into a Mussel-shell, with which mix so much of your Metal or Colour as may make it neither too thick, nor too thin, but that it may run fine and smooth from your Pencil; and be sure you mix no more of your Metals but so much as is requisite for your present Business, for by keeping mixt they will spoil, and become useless. And for your Colours your Shells must be often shifted and changed, for otherwise the Colours and Gums will become knobby, thick, and out of order. Your Metals or Colours thus prepared and well mixed, with a Hog's-brush Pencil lay on your Design with a smooth and even Hand, drawing the Pen-



cil on the side of the Shell, that it may not be over-loaded with the Metal when you design to draw small Lines or Strokes, and let them be clear and fair: But when you draw broad Things, as Leaves, or other large Works, then charge your Pencil full, yet so that it may not drop. Now here is to be noted, 1. That the practice of Gum-water is useless and unnecessary in the use of Gold Size. 2. That your Black or Ground you intend to make your Draught on, when clear'd up, will be so glossy as if it was greasy, so that your Metal or Colour will scarcely lye on, and therefore you ought to rub it with a *Tripoli Cloth*, and let it dry, so will the Draught of your Pencil be smooth and neat, and stick on to your Satisfaction.

*To lay Speckles or Strewings upon your Work.*

Mix your Speckles (enough to answer your present Occasion) with your Ordinary Lack-varnish, so much as may make it fit to Work, but not so thick as for Colours; mix them very well with a proper Brush, and (your Piece being gently warm'd by the Fire) with a

fit Pencil, wash it over with it, and, being dry, repeat it again, and so often till your Speckles lye as thick and as even as you desire, then beautifie them with Three or Four Washes of your Varnish mixt with Turpentine, and your Work is done; unless you intend to polish it, for then you must give it Eight or Ten Washings with your best Seed-lack Varnish, letting it dry every time, after which polish it, as formerly directed. Where note, 1. That all Sorts of Coloured Speckles may be thus used, except those of *Silver*, the laying on of which requires the best and finest of your Seed-lack Varnish; and the best White Varnish too must be used to make it fit for polishing. 2. But if you intend not to polish it, fewer Washes of your Varnish will suffice.

*To lay Speckles on the Drawing Part of Japan-work, as Flowers, Herbs, Trees, Fowls, Beasts, Rocks, Garments, &c.*

Make a Tiffany Sieve of a small wooden Pill-Box, by striking out Bottom and Top, &c. then with your Pencil varnish the Places you would speckle, and before it is dry, (putting



(Putting some of your Spec-  
kles into the Sieve) gently  
shake the Sieve over them,  
till it is speckled according  
to your Intention. But for  
Rocks, with a dry new Pen-  
cil sweep all the straggling  
Speckles that lye beyond the  
wet Part into the Sides and  
Top of the Rock, which will  
render your Work not only  
thicker of Speckles, but also  
more Beautiful, and give it  
a Kind of Shadow and Re-  
flection. As soon as One Part  
is compleated you must go  
on with another, but not  
before the other is perfectly  
dry; and your Rock-works  
ought to be of different Co-  
lours, and as many Shapes,  
till your whole Design of  
Rock-work is compleated.  
Your Work being cold it  
will certainly for the present  
look dull and cloudy, and as  
if very ill done, or with  
ill Materials, without either  
Life or Beauty; but let not  
this discourage you, for it  
will in a little Time obtain  
its Lustre and Glory, which  
by the Help of your Securing  
Varnish will be made firm  
and durable.

*To make the common Lacke<sup>r</sup>  
Varnish.*

Take rectified Spirit of  
Wine Two Pound, Shell-lack

in Pouder Eight Ounces, put  
them into a Two-quart Pot,  
shake them well together, and  
let them stand till quite dis-  
solved, strain, and add a little  
Sanguis Draconis in fine Pou-  
der, and a little Turmerick  
in fine Pouder, both tied up  
in a Rag, digest a Day or  
Two, often shaking it, and it  
is done. Where note, 1 That  
you may add and diminish  
the Colour, by increasing and  
diminishing the Quantity of  
the colouring Ingredients.  
2. That instead of Turme-  
rick you may use Saffron  
dried, which makes some-  
what a better Colour. If  
you would have the Colour  
deeper, or more like Copper,  
add more Sanguis Draconis,  
but if the contrary, the more  
Saffron.

*To make the Best Sort of Lac-  
ker, now used by Gilders.*

Take fine Seed-lack Var-  
nish Twelve Ounces, with  
which mix Ornatto in fine  
Pouder as much as is requi-  
site, dissolve it in a Gally-  
pot over a gentle Fire, then  
keep it close in a Bottle.  
Take fine Seed-lack Varnish  
Twelve Ounces, Cambogia  
in Pouder as much as it will  
dissolve in a gentle Sand  
Heat, which keep in a Vial  
close stopt also. Then take  
Y 4 Seed-



Seed-lack Varnish a Quart, or as much as you shall have occasion for, and give it a Tincture with a Dissolution of the Ornatto Five or Six Spoonfuls, and Ten or Twelve Spoonfuls of the Cambogia Varnish, to which add dried Saffron half an Ounce tied up in a Rag, digest Twenty-four Hours, being first well shaken together, then try it on a Bit of Silver, or a small Frame; if it be too Yellow put in more of your Ornatto Tincture, but if too Red, more Cambogia, thus continuing to encrease or diminish their Proportions till you have brought it to the exact Golden Colour, which is the Thing aimed at.

*To make a Lacker Varnish which may be used without Fire or Sun.*

Take of the last perfected Lacker Varnish Two Pound, Venice Turpentine an Ounce or Two, mix and dissolve it well with the Varnish. With this you may lacker or varnish any Thing in the open Air, which altho' it may look dull and cloudy just after varnishing, yet will that quickly vanish, and it will brain in a short Time a pleasing and goodly Lustre.

*To use the Lacker Varnish.*

Warm your Frame or Work before the Fire, then putting out some of your Lacker into a large Gally-pot, with a fine large and fast Brush of Hog's-hair, or Camel's-hair, nimbly pass over your Piece, and be sure to miss no Part of it, nor yet to twice wash any of the same, but be sure to lay it thin and even, and presently warm it to the Fire whilst it looks bright, for by these Means you may lacker it again in a Quarter of an Hour, warming it before and after the Operation. Repeat the Work Twice or Thrice, and if the Colour be not deep enough, do it a Fourth Time; but beware of doing it till it is too deep, for that is a Fault not to be mended. With this you may varnish Oil-painting, Size-work, and Burnish'd Silver, which last if it be well burnished, and varnished with a Lacker of a true Golden Colour, carefully laid on with an even Hand, not thicker in one Place than another, it will be so exactly like Gold-foil or Gilding, that it will be sufficient to deceive the most curious Eye, not beforehand



acquainted with the Falacy. Where note, That in Lacking carved Work you must be quick, and strike or job your Brush against the hollow Parts of it, to cover them also, matting or varnishing them deeper, and more dull, than other Parts of your Frame, or Piece; and this deepning is done with the Lacker Varnish made deeper with the Ornatto Varnish, with which mixt you are to touch and deepen all the hollow Places and Veins of your Work, whereby you accomplish its Colour and Reflection to a perfect Glory.

*To make Marble Japan.*

Prepare your Wood in all Respects as for White Japan, do it over with Flake-white, or White-lead. If you design a White with some Veins, use some Vine-lack, (made of the cuttings of Vines burnt and ground,) mix Two or Three Degrees of it with White-lead, and a very weak Size, being warmed, till you have produced the intended Colour for the Clouds and Veins of the Marble; then with a large clean Brush wet your Piece over with Water, and before it is dry with a great Camel's-hair Pencil, dipt in the palest thin

Mixture, lay the finest large Clouds and Veins, which being laid on while your Work is wet, will lye soft and sweet, like that is natural; and with a smaller Pencil, before it is too dry, with a Colour One Degree darker, touch all the lesser Veins, and Variety of the Marble. Lastly, with a small-pointed Feather touch with the deepest Colour, and break all your smaller Veins, making them Irregular, Wild and Confused, as in the real Stone: Let it dry a Day or Two, and then wash it over with Ising-glass Size and Varnish, polish and clear it up exactly in all Things according to the Directions for White Japanning. If you would have it White or Gray Marble you must use the best White Varnish, but if the Yellowish, and Parchment-colour, the best Seed-lack Varnish, either alone, or mixt with the White Varnish at pleasure.

*Tincture of Gum-lack.*

Take Gum-lack in fine Poulder One Ounce, put it into a Glass Vessel, to which put Liquor of fixt Nitre, or the Alkahest of Glauber, so much as may well moisten it; digest them together for



for Twenty-four Hours in Sand, then affuse the highest Alcohol of Wine, as much as may over-top it Three or Four Inches, digest again for Twenty-four Hours, then by Inclination decant the Tincture, which keep for Use; to the remaining Matter put more Alcohol of Wine, which digest again as before, and decant, repeating this Work till all the Tincture is drawn forth.

This Tincture of Gum-Lack is esteemed as an excellent Thing in the Scurvy, for that it has a peculiar Property to penetrate and open, from its signal Acrimony and Bitterness, which possibly it may receive from the Alkali. *Angelus Sala* prepares this Tincture with Allum, and commends it against Scrobutick Ulcers of the Mouth, and to fasten loose Teeth. The Dose is from Ten Drops to Twenty.

#### *Painters Common Red Lake.*

Take any Roots, Woods, Leaves, Flowers, as of Alcanet, Brasil, Logwood, Red Sanders, Madder, Safflower, &c. as much as you please, add to them about a Sixth or Eighth Part of Salt of Pot-Ashes, and fair Water a sufficient Quantity, which boil

away to One half, filter the Liquor, and then precipitate the Lake with Water in which Allum is dissolved, or that is acuated with Spirit of Vinegar, Sulphur, Vitriol or Nitre, putting in so much till the Effervescence ceases, it immediately will become thick like as if it was coagulated or curdled; this Coagulum edulcorate by the repeated Affusion of fair Water, then separate the Lake by Filtration, which dry upon Paper, and keep it for Use.

#### *Florentine Red Lake.*

It is made from Scarlet Cloth, or from Cochineel, or the Berries themselves with which the Scarlet is dyed, exactly according to the former Method in all Respects; and in the same Manner all other Subtil Colours are produced.

#### *To make Gun-powder.*

You are to chuse good and pure Nitre, with fair and large Crystals or Shootings; if it be not good you must purifie it, as we have before taught: This purified Nitre put into a Kettle, which put upon a Furnace with a moderate Fire, which *gradatim* increase to such a Degree of Heat



Heat till it begins to smoke and evaporate, lose its Humidity, and grow very White; keep continually stirring it with a Wooden or Iron Ladle for fear it should return to its pristine Form, whereby its Greasiness will be taken away; then pour so much Water into the Kettle as will cover the *Nitre*, and when it is dissolved, and is brought to the Consistence of a thick Liquor, then with a Wooden Stick or Ladle keep continually stirring it without any Intermission, till all Humidity is again evaporated, and be reduced to a most dry White Meal.

You ought also to chuse the Purest and Best Sulphur; that which is in very great large Lumps, clear, perfectly yellow, not very hard nor compact, but porous, nor too much shining is, the Best. If when it is set on Fire and freely burns all away, leaving little or no Resident Matter, it is a Sign it is good. So also if you press it between Two Iron Plates that are hot enough to make it run, if in running it appears Yellow, and that which remains be of a Reddish Colour, you may conclude it Excellent, and fit for your Purpose; but if it

be impure and foul, the *Powder-makers* prepare it after this Manner. Melt your Sulphur in a large Iron Ladle or Pot over a gentle Fire of Coals well kindled, but not flaming, then scum off all that which riseth on the Top, and swims upon the Sulphur; presently after take it from the Fire, and strain it through a Double Linen-cloth, letting it pass at leisure; so will the strained Sulphur be pure, (the gross filthy Matter remaining behind in the Cloth,) which powder finely.

You ought also to chuse Charcole large, clear, free from knots, well burnt, and cleaving; but if you be where it's not to be had you must make it after this Manner. Cut down your Wood when it is full of Sap, and is apt to peel, *viz.* in *May* or *June*, and chiefly Hazle, or Ash, or Juniper, &c. which cut into Lengths of Two or Three Foot long, of the Bigness of ordinary Billets, taking away the Rind and Superfluous Branches; being very dry make them into Bundles, and in even plain Places fit for that Purpose set them upright one by another, one upon another, cover them with Earth



Earth or Turff very close, only some few Ventholes; then kindle the Fire, and when it is well lighted, and all in a Red burning Heat, being reduced into burning Coals, stop up every Vent-hole for the Fire close with moisten'd Earth, so that there be not the least Breathing-place; the Fire being thus extinguished, the Coals will be pure and whole without any Ashes, and in Twenty-four Hours after you may take them out for Use. But for a present or small Occasion do thus: Cut the Wood into small Pieces, dry them well, put them into a large Earthen Pot, cover it all over the Top well with Clay, then make a good Fire round the Pot, gentle at first, but so as it may be made Red-hot; covering it also all over with Fire, leaving it so for the Space of an Hour or more in the strongest Heat; let the Pot cool of itself, and then take out the Coals for Use, which reduce into fine Powder.

Of these Ingredients the Country People in the *Ukrain* in *Poland*, and the *Cossacks*, make it with their own Hand thus. They put their Proportion of *Nitre*, *Sulphur*

and *Charcoal*, (being all in fine Powder) all together in an Earthen Pot, upon which they put fair Water, then they boil upon the Fire till all is evaporated, and the Matter becomes thick like Paste, and taking it from the Fire, they made it yet drier in the Sun, or in a Stove, or the like, till it is fit to Corn; then they granulate it by passing it through a Hair Sieve, making the Grain of what bigness they please, and this serves their Rural Occasions, as well as if it had been made by the most Skilful Artist in the World.

But in order to the truly knowing and well making of Powder, it is fit that you should first know the Kinds thereof, and then the different Strength of each: The Kinds are Threefold. 1. Cannon Powder. 2. Musquet Powder. 3. Pistol Powder. And of each of these are Two several Kinds, *viz.* a Stronger, and a Weaker; all Differences arise only from the various and differing Proportions of the above-enumerated Three Ingredients. The exact Limitations of which we come now immediately to declare.



	Canon.	Musquet.	Pistol.	
Nitre	10.0	10.0	10.0	Strong.
Sulphur	2.5	1.8	1.2	
Coal	2.5	2.0	1.5	
Nitre	10.0	10.0	10.0	Weak.
Sulphur	2.0	1.5	1.0	
Coal	2.4	1.8	1.8	

*The Proportions declared.*

I. *Cannon Powder.* 1. *The Stronger.* To every Hundred Pound of Salt-Petre there is Sulphur Twenty-five Pound, Charcoal Twenty-five Pound. 2. *The Weaker.* To every Hundred Pound of Salt-petre, Sulphur Twenty Pound, Charcoal Twenty-four Pound. II. *Musquet Powder.* 1. *Stronger.* To Salt-petre One Hundred Pound, Sulphur Eighteen Pound, Charcoal Twenty Pound. 2. *The Weaker.* To Salt - petre One Hundred Pound, Sulphur Fifteen. Charcoal Eighteen Pound. III. *Pistol Powder.* 1. *The Stronger.* To Salt-petre One Hundred Pound, Sulphur Twelve Pound, Charcoal Fifteen Pound. 2. *The Weaker.* To Salt-petre One Hundred, Sulphur Ten Pound, Charcoal Eighteen Pound, as in the Table annexed,

which are the Numbers, and in the same Proportion, but in lesser Quantities or Decimals.

*The Way of making it.*

All these Ingredients are to be finely poudered, and they are to be moistened with fair Water or Vinegar, or Spirit of Wine, or Water and Spirit of Wine mixt together, or Urine, which is usual; then let all be well beaten together for the Space of Twenty-four Hours at least, and then granulated after the following Manner.

You must prepare a Sieve with a Bottom of thick Parchment made full of round Holes, and the former beaten Mass must beforehand be moistened with the following Liquor. Take Spirit of Wine Twenty Ounces, Spirit of Wine-vinegar Twelve Ounces, Spirit of Nitre Four Ounces, Spirit of Armoniack Two Ounces, Camphir an Ounce, dissolved in Spirit of Wine, mix all together for the Purpose aforesaid. Or instead thereof, if all these Things cannot be had, with this. Take Brandy Forty Ounces, Camphire One Ounce, mix and dissolve; the Mass being made up into Balls as large



large as Eggs, which put into the Sieve, and with them a Wooden Ball, which so move up and down about the Sieve that it may break the Balls of Powder, and make it pass thro' the little Holes into Corns.

But in making vast Quantities for Natural Use, to do it all by the Hand would be a most tedious and slavish Work, and therefore Kings and the Supream Rulers of Countries have have provided Mills for that very Purpose, by Help of which they can do more in One Day than a Man can in an Hundred.

You may make Powders of various Colours if you so please, but then you must leave out the Charcoal, and put in as much for it of another Thing of the Colour you intend, which may be as apt to take Fire as Charcoal is; but for real Service, whether for *War* or *Hunting*, &c. the Black Powder is much to be prefer'd; yet for Satisfaction Sake we will give you Directions for making White Powder.

#### *White Powder.*

Take Salt-perre Ten Pound, Sulphur One Pound, Saw-dust of Elder, or the like Wood, dried and pou-

dered fine, Two Pound; mix, and make Powder by the former Directions. Or thus, take Nitre Ten Pound, Sulphur One Pound and a half, dried and finely powdered, Saw-dust Two Pound.

#### *Or thus.*

Take Nitre Ten Pound, Sulphur Two Pound, Rotten Wood dried and powdered Two Pound, Salt of Tartar Three Pound; mix, and make Powder to be kept close from the Air.

This is also to be noted; that in making Pistol-powder, if you would have it stronger, or more violent, you ought to stir it up several Times while it is in the Mortar, and moisten it with Water distilled from Orange or Lemon Peels in an Alembick, and then beaten for Twenty-four Hours, as aforesaid.

Moreover, you ought to know that Powder when it is corned is of much greater Force and Powder than when in Dust or Meal; and from hence it is concluded that the larger Grains are stronger than the smaller, and for that Reason Canon-powder is granulated larger than Musket, Musket than Pistol; and therefore being put into Ordnance, Muskets, or Pistols,



Pistols, it ought not to be forced or beaten so home, or or hard, into the Piece, as to bruise the Grains, lest it thereby loses much of its Strength.

*To know the Goodness of Gunpowder.*

It is tried Three Ways, by Sight, by Touch, and by Fire; first by Sight, if it be too Black it is too moist, or has too much Charcoal in it; so also if rubb'd upon White Paper it blacks it more than good Powder does. If it be of a kind of Azure Colour, or a little obscure, something bordering upon Red, it is a Sign of good Powder.

*Secondly by Touching.*

If in crushing of it with your Fingers-ends the Grains easily break, and turn to Dust without feeling hard, it has too much Coal in it. If in pressing under your Fingers upon a smooth hard Board, some Grains feel harder than the rest, or it were dent your Fingers-end, or very hardly yeild to pressing, the Sulphur is not well mixt with the Nitre, and the Powder naught.

*Thirdly by Burning.*

Lay little Heaps of Powder

Three Inches, or more, asunder upon White Paper, and fire one of them; if it only fires and burns all away, and that suddenly, almost interceptable, without firing the others, and makes a small Thundering Noise, and a White clear Smoke rising in the Air, almost like a Circle, the Powder is very good; but if it leaves Black Marks behind it, it has too much Coal in it, or is not well burnt. If it leaves a Greasiness behind it the Sulphur or Nitre are not well cleansed or ordered as they should be. Also if Two or Three Corns of Powder be laid upon a Paper an Inch asunder one from another, and you put your Fire to one of them, and they all fire at once, leaving no Sign behind but a White smokey Colour in the Place, and the Paper not toucht, the Powder is good; so also if fired in your Hand, and it burns it not; but if Black Knots, which burns downwards in the Place where Proof was made, remains after firing, it is not strong enough, but wants Nitre.

*Amongst how many Sorts of Powder to know the best.*

Make a little Heap of either



ther Sort at a distance one from another; then firing each Heap, observe which sooneſt takes Fire, ſmoke leaſt, and whiteſt, riſes ſooneſt up and round, and leaves leaſt Sign behind it, and that is the beſt Pouder.

*To amend Weak Pouder, or Pouder which is ſpoiled.*

If your Pouder be grown moiſt, weak, or decayed, moiſten it with the following Liquor very often, and dry it in the Sun in ſhallow wooden Veſſels, and being thoroughly dry, barrel it, or put it up in a dry Place. The Liquor. Take Brandy, or *English* Spirits, Sixteen Ounces, of Wine-Vinegar Four Ounces, Oil of Sulphur Two Ounces, in this diſſolve Nitre Eight Ounces, Camphire Two Ounces, firſt mixt with a little Spirit of Wine; mix all together, and keep it for the Purpoſe aforeſaid.

*Or thus, as the Powder-Merchants do.*

Put upon a large Sail-Cloth, or other like Thing, a part of the damniſied Pouder, to which add an equal Weight of what is abſolutely good; then with a Scoop or Wooden Shovel mingle it well together, and dry it in

the Sun, and ſo barrel it up, keeping it in a dry and proper Place.

*Some reſtore it thus.*

If very bad they moiſten it with Vinegar, Water, Urine, or Brandy, dry it, beat it fine, ſearce it, and to every Pound put One Ounce, an Ounce and half, or Two Ounces, (according as it is decayed,) of melted Salt-petre, then moiſten and mix them well, ſo that nothing may be diſcerned in the Composition, which may be known by cutting the Maſs, or breaking of it; and then they granulate or corn it, as is directed above-written.

Now if Pouder be made up with good Brandy or Spirits, and be well dried in a Stove, or in the Sun, and ſtopt up cloſe in Four or Six Pound Bottles, and ſo barrel'd up, it will keep many Years, nor will Age eaſily decay it. Thus put up, you need not turn the Caſk upſide down, as in the ordinary Way of Barrelling it, you are forced to do once every Fortnight or Three Weeks, nor be any ways concern'd at its Age or Keeping.

Laſtly, If your Pouder be in a manner quite ſpoiled, you have no other Remedy than



than to extract the Salt-petre with Water according to the usual Way by boiling, filtrating, evaporating or chrySTALLIZING, and then with fresh Sulphur and Charcoal to make it up anew again, (if you please,) as is before directed.

*To make Ultramarine.*

Take Fragments of *Lapis Lazuli* well coloured, heat them Red-hot in a Crucible, and quench them in cold Water, repeat this twice, and grind the Matter upon a Porphyry to an Implacable Pouder, as fine as Wheaten Flower sifted; take then Rosin, Pitch, Mastich, Beeswax, Turpentine, of each Three Ounces, Linseed-Oil, Frankincence, of each an Ounce, dissolve them in a new Earthen Pipkin over a gentle Heat, stir and incorporate them with a Spatula, then cast them into cold Water, to bring them into a Mass; take of this Paste Ten Ounces, of the before-prepar'd *Lapis Lazuli* a Pound, dissolve over a gentle Fire the Mass, and gradatim put in the *Lapis Lazuli*, and incorporate it with the Paste by help of a Spatula; this done, cast all immediately into cold Water, and bathing

your Hands with Linseed-Oil, make a round Pastile thereof, long, and proportionably thick, one or more, according to the quantity of Matter; keep them Fifteen Days in a large Vessel full of fair cold Water, changing the Water every Two Days; put the Pastile into clean and well-glaz'd Earthen Pots, and put upon them warm Water, and leave them till the Water is cold, which then decant, and put thereon fresh warm Water, and when cold decant again, and put on again fresh warm Water; repeat this so many times till the Pastiles be dissolved; then put on new warm Water, and you will see it coloured of an Azure or Sky Colour, decant the Water into a clean White-ware Vessel, repeat this affusion of warm Water upon the Mass of Pastiles till it will be no more Coloured; but observe that the Water be not over hot, but lukewarm only, for too much Heat makes the *Ultramarine* grow Black. All these Tinged Waters strained into Pans have the unctuousity of the Gums in them, and therefore must be left to settle Twenty-four Hours, that all the Colour may sink to the bottom, then the Water with



its unctuousity must be decanted; put upon the remainder cold fair Water, and then strain through a fine Strainer, stirring the Colour that it may also pass the Strainer; and by this means a great part of the foulness and unctuousity will remain in the Strainer always with fair Water; and with new Water pass the *Ultramarine* thrice through the searce, washed every Time, so will all the filthiness by degrees remain in the Strainer. Put the *Ultramarine* into clean Pans, or White-ware Vessels, decant the Water softly off, which dry of itself, and you have a most Beautiful *Ultramarine*; grind it on a Porphyry to an impalpable Pouder, and the Colour will arise most Beautiful and Glorious.

*A Second Way to make Ultramarine.*

Take *Lapis Lazuli* One Pound, calcine it in a Crucible with Oil of Spike, then take Rosin, Burgundy Pitch, White Wax, Turpentine, Linseed-Oil, of each a Pound, Colophonia, One Pound and a Half, melt and make a Mass, to which put your former prepared *Lapis*, mixing them together with a

wooden Slice, with which take out the Composition, laying it upon a Table, turning it up and down; then let a little Cock of lukewarm Water run upon it, which will drive out the *Ultramarine*, which is to be receiv'd into an Earthen Pot placed under the Table; decant the Water by Inclination, and repeat this often with warm Water, and you will have Excellent *Ultramarine*.

*A Third Way to make Ultramarine.*

Quench *Lapis Lazuli* made Red hot in good Vinegar, grind it in a Mortar, and then upon a Porphyry with Linseed-Oil, and some Spirit of Wine mixt together over the Embers, to bring it to an Impalpable Pouder. Take then Mastick, Colophonia, Assa-fetida, Turpentine, Linseed-Oil, of each Two Ounces, Wax, Rosin, of each Three Ounces; boil all for a Quarter of an Hour in a glazed Earthen Pot, then strain it into fair Water; take of this and of the prepared *Lapis* of each equal Parts; incorporate them together in an Earthen Pot glaz'd; put fair warm Water over it, and let it lye a Quarter of an Hour, you will



will see a Blue Water, which pour off into another glaz'd Pot; affuse more warm Water upon the Composition, continually stirring and changing the Water till no more Colour will arise; then mix all the Blue Waters together, and evaporate in *Balneo Mariae* to Driness, so will the True *Ultramarine* remain at bottom. Where note, that unless your *Lapis Lazuli* be very good you will not have above Four or Five Ounces out of a Pound; and according as it is in Goodness the Quantity will be greater or lesser, a Pound of the best not yielding above Ten Ounces.

'Tis a very Nice Colour to make, and unless all the *Lapis Lazuli* be singularly good all your Labour is lost; and that only that will not change Colour in the Fire is only good for this Purpose. *Boetius*, Lib. 2. has taught all the Mystery of it; and *Biaelli*, Lib. 9. Cap. 80. &c. has in a shorter Method delivered all these Processes. But some Painters only grind the *Lapis Lazuli* into an Impalpable Pouder, and content themselves to use it.

*Of a Loadstone.*

And whereas it is reported

by some Authors that Garlick, Onions, and other Things of like Nature, as also the Adamant, or Diamond, will destroy the Vertue and Power of the Loadstone; I must needs say that upon my own Experience it is a Ridiculous Fable, and a most loud Lie; I have used these Things almost all Manner of Ways for that Purpose, but wholly in Vain, the Stone performing its Operation full as well in all Respects afterwards as before; and as for the Diamond some Authors affirm that it rather sympathizes with the Loadstone than otherwise; and then if a Steel Needle be rubbed on a Diamond, and then put into a Boat, or thrust through a Reed, or hung up by a Thread, or upon the Point of a Brass Pin, it will presently turn to the North, almost as well as if it had been touched with the Loadstone, but something more faintly; and this *Porta* saith he has oftentimes tried.

Its Vertues in Physick are to stop Bleeding, as does the Hematite. It is of an Attractive Power; and as *Ruellius* saith, it will draw Iron Arrows and Bullets out of Wounds. The levigated



Pouder being drank drives all the Humidity out of the Body, causing a Dropsie, and as good against the Head-ach, and all the Diseases thereof, Convulsions of the Nerves, Vomiting and Poison; it loosens the Belly, and thins thick Humours; it is used in *Collyriums* for the Eyes, helping their Watering or Weeping. *Schroder* saith is Astringent, and stops Melancholy Humours. Dose One Ounce and half, and One Ounce.

Outwardly bound to the Thigh it facilitates the Birth, and causes immediately Delivery; calcin'd, and a Plaster made thereof with Wax, it is much commended against the Pain of the Gout. It has the same Vertues and Faculties with Iron, and therefore a Tincture made of it, as you make *Tinctura Martis*, is good for all the same Things that the Tincture of *Mars* is good for, and to be given in the same Dose, being very effectual against the Dropsie, and Diseases of the Spleen, as *Kircher* saith. You may draw a Tincture out of it, good to all the Purposes aforesaid; worn about the Neck it is good against Convulsions and Pains of the Nerves. Its

Vertue is strengthened and restored by being buried in filings of Steel, but destroyed by heating it Red-fire hot, or otherwise in the Fire; nor will the quenching of it in the Oil of *Mars* redintegrate it, but still more encrease it, as Experience testifies.

*Pliny* saith the Loadstone is made use of in making Glass; a little piece is added, for that it has singular Vertue (confirmed to us by Experience, as well as by the Experience of former Times) in extracting to itself the Liquor of the Glass, (as well as to draw Iron to it,) and being extracted it purges it; and from Green or Yellowish, or Yellowish Green, Glass, it makes it White, and then afterwards the Fire either consumeth the Loadstone, or gives it an intimate Mixtion with the Vitreous Mass.

#### Of *Manganesia*, or, *Magnesia*.

*Manganese* or *Magnesia*, (so called from its likeness in Colour, Weight, and Substance, to the *Magnes* or Loadstone,) is, counted one of the Kinds of the *Loadstone*, (for which Cause we join it in our Discourse with the *Magnes*, and treat of it in this



this Chapter.) This appears from the Words of *Cesalpinus*, Lib. 2. Cap. 55. *Hoc genus Magnetis hodie vulgo Manganese vocatur, ab Alberto Magnesia.* This Kind of Loadstone is now called by the Vulgar Magnese, by *Albertus Magnesia*. It is call'd by *Pliny Pseudo-magnes*, and by *Cardan, Sydereia*, as it were Iron-Stone.

It is found in Germany, and in Italy, in the Mountains of *Viterbium*, and many other Places, as in *Cantabria*, in a continual but scattered Rock; and in *Piedmont*, which anciently was accounted the Best in the World. But some Years since we have found it in our own Country at *Merdhip-hills*, (famous for Lead) in *Somersetshire*, as good as any used at *Moran*; and where-ever the Lead-Oar-Men find it they certainly conclude that Lead-Oar lyes under it.

Potters spend great Quantities of it, this being the only Material with which they colour their Black, as they do Blue with *Zaffer*. That is Best which has no glittering Sparkles in it, and is of a Blackish Colour, but powdered of a dark Lead-colour. 'Tis a Stone very hard and ponderous;

and the deeper its Colour is, the deeper it colours the Metal in the Furnace, and is to be put into the Melting-pot together with the Fritt.

It is the most universal Thing used in Glass, not only to purge off the natural Greenish, Bluish Colour, which is in all Glass, and therefore may be called the Soap thereof. but also to tinge it, which it does with a Red, Murray, Purple or Black, Colour; yea, it is the most universal Ingredient in all Colours, (as has been often demonstrated by the Glass Men) which enters into their Metal.

*Cesalpinus*, Lib. 2. Chap. 55. saith, it is added in making of Glass, because it is thought that it draws into itself the Liquor of Glass, as the Loadstone does Iron. It is a Black Stone, like the Loadstone, and much used by the Glass-Men; for if a little mixed therewith it purgeth it from the cloudy and ill Colours, and makes it clearer, but if too much it colours it perfect.

*Scaliger in Exercit.* 104. 23. confesses that *Manganese* was unknown to him, yet in a Manuscript of *Blowing Glass*, belonging to *Pantheus*, a Venetian, 'twas written,  
Z 3 that



that Glass was colour'd Purple therewith. And he remembers when he was a Boy he saw a Kind of an Iron-coloured Stone dug up at the *Solodonian Mountains*, which was carried to *Venice*, where with Glass was refin'd to that Whiteness, and Purity, and Clearness, that it kept the Name of *Chrystalline*, which Whiteness as he was taught by his Master *Secundus* he judged to rise by reason of the strange *Cohesion* of both Substances, whose Parts being compounded, the Colours also entred one into another, and so by the various Texture and Position of the Parts of the Metal, and made by the New Accession of *Manganese*, this Pure, White, Clear, and Chrystalline Colour does emerge, but mixt with *Zaffer* it produceth a *Black*.

*Manganese* without all doubt consists of much *Iron*, as having been evinced by many Experiments: *Aqua Fortis* put upon the Powder thereof in a narrow-mouthed Glass rose up in Bubbles, and immediately boil'd over the Glass, but in a Glass with a much wider it rose less, with a most strong and piercing Fume. *Spirit of Vitriol* poured on the

said Powder boiled a little, but sparkled more, and fair Water poured thereon increased the decaying Heat very much; the Tincture of the Stone was also of a deep Claret-colour, all which agree throughout with the same Experiments made upon *Iron*; and certainly the Colour of the *Manganese* comes from the *Iron* that it contains. *Red* is Common to them both, and a *Purple* is but a deeper *Red*, with an Eye of *Blue*, which Colour some Preparations of *Crocus Martis* have. And as *Black* is made with *Zaffer* and *Manganese*, so Rich *Blacks* in Silks are made with *Stipp*, which is the Powders arising from Grindstones grinding Edge-tools, where the *Iron* and the *Sand* by grinding is mixed together; also as *Crocus Martis* makes the Metal rise much, and boil, so in like Manner does *Manganese*, by which it is evidently apparent that *Iron*, or a *Ferruginous Juice*, is the chief or fundamental Principal thereof.

Out of what has been said it appears, that the Physical Vertues of *Manganese* are mostly the same with those of *Iron*, and therefore after the same Manner you may make



make Tinctures thereof for the same Purposes with Acid Menstruums, White-wine, Water, or our *Spiritus Universalis*, as we in its respective Place have already taught.

Of this Stone Mr. Boyle thus discourses. This Mineral, which at the Glass-houses they are well acquainted with, though it be a dark and coarse Mineral itself, and though being added to the Materials of Glass in a fuller Proportion, it makes the Black Glasses which are sold in Shops; yet not only a moderate Proportion of it is used to make Glass Red, but which is more Remarkable, a small and due Proportion of it makes the Glass more Clear and Diaphanous.

*The Way of making Prince Rupert's Glass Drops.*

They are made of Green Glass well refin'd, (for otherwise they will not succeed, but crack and break,) and presently after dropt into Water. The Best Way of making them is to take up some of the Metal out of the Pot upon the End of an Iron Rod, and immediately let it drop into cold Water, and there let it lye

and cool. Where note, 1. If the Metal be too hot when it drops into Water the Drop will certainly frost and crackle all over, and fall into pieces in the Water. 2. Every one of them that cracks not in the Water, but lyes in till it is quite cold, is sure to be good. 3. That the most expert Artists know not the just Temper of Heat, and therefore cannot promise beforehand that the next shall be good, for many of them miscarry in the making, and many Times Two or Three, or more, prove ill for One that hits. 4. If one of them be taken out of the Water whilst it is Red-hot, the small Part of the Tail or Thread it hangs by, so much of it as has been in the Water, will upon breaking fall into Dust, but not the Body of the Drop, though its Cavities are full as large. 5. If One of them be cooled in the Air, or on the Ground, hanging by the Thread, it becomes in all respects like other Glass. 6. The Outside of the Glass Drops (those made in Water) is Close and Smooth like other Glass, but within it is Spongiuous, and full of Cavities, or little Bubbles. 7. The Figure of



it is roundish or oval at bottom, nor much unlike a *Pear Pearl*, wreathed from the beginning of the Neck as it grows smaller, and terminating in a long Neck, for the most Part bowed or crooked. 8. If a Glass Drop be let fall into *Scalding-hot Water*, it will crack and break in the Water, either before the Red Heat is over, or soon after. 9. If it be taken out of the Water before it be cold it will certainly break. 10. If they be dropt into *Vinegar*, or *Spirit of Wine*, or *Water* in which *Nitre* or *Sal Armoniac* have been dissolved, or *Milk*, they never miss to frost, crack, and break into pieces. 11. If dropt into *Oil-olive* they don't frequently miscarry, as in *Cold Water*, nor have so large Blebs or Bubbles in them, but some Part of the Neck and small Thread breaks like *Common Glass*; and if the Neck be broken near the Body, and the Body held close in the Hand, it breaks not into small Parts, nor with so smart a Force and Noise as those made in *cold Water*. 12. If you break off the Tip of the Thread or Neck of One of those made in Water, the whole

will fly immediately into very Minute Parts, which will easily crumble into coarse Dust. 13. A Blow with a small Hammer, or other hard Instrument, only upon the Body of those made in Water, will not break. 14. One of them broken in one's Hand under Water, strikes the Hand more Smartly, and with a more Brisk Noise than in the Air; but fastened in a Ball of Cement an Inch and half in Thickness, upon the breaking off the Thread, or Tip of it, it breaks the Ball in pieces like a *Grana-do*. 15. Lastly, some of them being ground upon a Tile or other Stone, break when the bottom is a little flatted, and others not till half is rubbed and ground off.

*To prepare White Glass, or Chrystal Glass.*

Fritt of Polverine, or ordinary Pot-Ashes, makes a fair White Common Glass, but Fritt of the best, whitest, and hardest Pot-Ashes in great Lumps, makes the Glass which is call'd Chrystalline Glass, not Chrystal itself. You must put as much *Manganese* into One Sort as into another, cast the White and Chrystal-like Glass

Glass into Water, that you may have them clear in Perfection. You may make them without this casting into Water, yet it is necessary if you would have them fairer than ordinary, and may be repeated if you would have them yet more resplendent, and then you may work them into what Vessel you please. To have the Glass yet Whiter, calcine them, that they may purifie well, and have but few Blisters; and also add to One Hundred Pound of the Fritt, Twelve Pound of pure Salt of Tartar, which must be put in when the Fritt is made, and so mixed with Tarso, or Sand, with Pot-Ashes sifted, and then make Fritt of it, as before; so will the Metal be fairer above Comparison.

*To make Chrystal in full Perfection.*

Take Chrystal Fritt, set it in Pots in the Furnace. (when there are no other Pots for Colours, for the Fumes of Metalline Colours will hurt your Chrystal,) then put in Manganese prepared as much as is sufficient; when it is melted, (to make a fair Chrystal,) take it from the Pots, and cast it into great

Earthen Pans, or clean Water, that the Water may take from it the Sandiver, which hurts the Chrystal, and makes it dull and cloudy; then put it into another clean Pot of Water, and so often repeat this till the Chrystal be separated from this Salt or Sandiver. But our *Concionators* here in *England* never cast the Metal into Water to separate this Salt from it, but take it out with a Ladle, for it swims on the Top of the Metal, and must be all scumm'd off, or else 'twill make the Chrystal unfit for working, very brittle, and no Way pliable. The Chrystal being thus purified from all this Salt, is to be set to boil Five or Six Days; when it is boiled and clear, see whether it has Manganese enough, or no, and having enough, let the Mass clarify till it becomes of a clear shining Colour; when the Chrystal is clear, limpid and fair, work it out continually into Vessels, or what other Works you please, but not with so great a Fire as White or Chrystal Glass is wrought with. See the Irons where-with you work be clean, and put not the Necks of the Glasses where the Irons touch



touch (for there always remaineth Iron) into the Pots of Chrystal, for they will make it become Black, but you may put them into Glas for vulgar Uses.

### *Of Colouring Glass.*

*To calcine Copper or Brass variously for Various Colours.*

1. *F*Erretto of Spain is thin Copper Plates in Bits laid upon Sulphur, and so cover'd, luted and calcined, for Two Hours, then beaten small and searfed. 2. Or thus with Vitriol, and so cover it, which calcine in a Reverberatory Furnace, which Calcination repeat Six Times with fresh Vitriol, which powder and searfe as before. 3. A Calcination of Brass with Sulphur; take thin Plates in Bits, which lay upon Sulphur, and so cover it, which calcine for Twenty-four Hours, then powder and searfe it, and reverberate again for Twelve Days; grind, searfe, and keep it for Use, to colour Glas of a Transparent Red Yellow, and Chalcedony. 4. Brass calcined by itself, it is done by putting Bits of Brass Plates into a Crucible, and luted on the Top, and placing it in a strong calcining (not melting) Furnace for Four Days, which powder, searfe, and grind on a Porphyry, so have you a Black Powder, which spread on a Tile upon Burning Coals, and calcine in the Leer for Four other Days, then powder again, searfe, and keep it for Use. This makes Glas of a Sky-colour, and a Sea-green. 5. Scales of Brass calcin'd by themselves; they may be put on the Arches of the Furnace, and there closed with a simple Fire till they are calcined, but not to melt; powder and searfe it, if it will be well done it will be Red. 6. Scales of Brass thrice calcin'd; put the Scales of Brass on the Leer of the Furnace, near the *Occhio*, upon Earthen Tiles, or in Earthen Pans, and calcine Four Days to a Black Powder; searfe and calcine again for Four or Five Days more, till it become Russet, which makes a Sea-Green,



Green, an Emerald, a Turchois, and beautiful Sky, with many other Colours; calcine again in like Manner, and keep it for Use. They ought to be well washed, and made clean and free from all Dirt and Filthiness; if they be well calcin'd, being put upon purified Metal, it will make it swell; if it does not so it is not good, nor well done. Now of all these that are calcin'd with Sulphur in a clear and strong Fire it makes a better Colour than any of the other Calcinations, for that the Sulphur better and sooner penetrates into the Body of the Metal, as being more vehemently driven in by the most acute or sharp Points of the Flame.

*To tinge Glass of a Sea-green.*

Take Chrystal Fritt, put in a Pot, (without any Manganese added; for tho' this makes the Metal clear as to the Chrystal, yet it gives a Quality in the Glass, which leaves the Colour Black, or very Foul;) melt it, and take off the Sandiver which swims at the Top perfectly with Iron Ladles, being well and perfectly cla-

rified: Take of this Chrystal Twenty Pound, Brass of the First, Third, or Sixth Preparation foregoing Six Ounces, Zaffer prepared half a Pound; these Two Pouders mix well, and put to the said Chrystal at Three Times; at first it makes the Metal swell very much; therefore mix the Glass with the long Squares, then let it settle, that the Colour may be incorporated for Three Hours; then mix again with the long Square, and take a Proof thereof; put in rather too little than too much of the Colour, for then it may be easily heightened; at the End of Twenty-four Hours (after it has had the due Colour) it may be wrought, mixing it first well from the bottom of the Pot, that the Colour may be easily mix'd and spread through all the Metal, and united with it, otherwise it settles at the bottom, and the Metal at top becomes clear. At *Morran* they take half Chrystal Fritt, and half Pot-Ash Fritt, and proceed as before; whence arises a fair Sea-Green; but the former is fairer.



*A Sky-colour, or Sea-green.*

Take Fritt made of the best Pot-Ashes, which purifie from its Sandiver, and to Twenty Pound thereof add Brass of the Fourth Preparation aforegoing Six Ounces, and put it in at Three Times, as aforesaid. At the end of the Three Hours remix the Metal, and make a Proof, being well-coloured, leave it so for Twenty-four Hours, so will you have an Excellent Sky-colour, varied with other Colours, then work it.

*Another Sea-green.*

Take Chrystal Fritt Twenty Pound, (that is freed from Manganese, and well freed from its Sandiver by scumming, not putting into Water,) being melted and purified, add Brass of the Sixth Preparation Six Ounces, Zaffer prepared half an Ounce, mix these together, and then at Three Times with the Metal; and though the Sea-green may seem too full, yet it will wattle, and incline to a Bluishness. At the end of Twenty-four Hours you may work it.

*Another Sea green.*

Take Chrystal Fritt well purified by scumming Twen-

ty Pound, Brass of the Sixth Preparation aforegoing Eight Ounces, Zaffer prepared half a Pound, perfect the Work, 'tis a most fair Sea-green. This will do the best Pot-Ashes Fritt, melted and clear'd without the Addition of Manganese, &c.

*Another Sea-green yet more Excellent.*

Take Caput Mortuum of the Vitriol of *Venus* made without Corrosives, expose it to the Air for some Days, and draw from it without any Artifice a Pale-green Colour, which powder, and to Sixteen Ounces of it add of Zaffer prepared half a Pound, Chrystal Fritt purified as before Twenty Pound, so will you have Sea Green exceeding all the former.

*To make Gold-yellow in Glass, or a Kind of Amber-colour.*

Take Chrystal Fritt Two Parts, pure Pot-Ash Fritt One Part, (both made with Tarso, which is much better than Sand, but if of natural Chrystal 'tis yet better,) mix and remix these well together, of which take Twenty Pound, Tartar in Lumps

Lumps well beaten, and searfed fine, Manganese prepared, of each Three Ounces and Twelve Grains; mix these Pouders well first together, then with the Fritts put them in the Furnace, and let them stand Four or Five Days in an ordinary Fire, because they rise much. When the Metal is purified and well-coloured, which is at the end of Four Days commonly, it will be very fair and beautiful, and is then to be wrought into Vessels, &c. This Colour you may make deeper or lighter, by adding or diminishing the Pouders or Fritts. If you would have it yet fairer, and more beautiful, you must take all Chrystal Fritt; moreover another Thing is to be observed, you must put the Pouders at several Times into the Fritt, not into the Metal, for then it colours not.

Meri has this Observation upon a Gold Yellow in Chrystal, (*Lib. 1. Cap. 4.*) that Fritt made of Salt of Tartar, mix'd with Salt of Polverine or Pot-Ashes, is not good to make, or can make, a Gold Yellow though it will make all other Colours; but to make the said Gold Yellow, you must take Fritt

made with Salt of Polverine or Pot-Ashes alone, first purified, for otherwise (saith he) this Yellow will not arise. This (if true) is worthy of Observation, and may shew that there is an Essential Difference in Vegetable Salts, tho' neither Colour, Taste nor Smell, does distinguish or difference hem.

*To make a Black Colour in Glass.*

Take Pieces of broken Glass of many Colours, grind them small, and put to them Pouders made of Zaffer prepared Two Parts, Manganese prepared One Part. This Glass purified will be a most Admirable Black, shining like Velvet, and will serve for Tables, &c.

*Another fair Black.*

Take Fritts of Chrystal and Polverine, or Pot-Ashes, of each Two Pound, Calx of Lead and Tin Two Pound, mix all together, set them in a Pot in the Furnace well heated, and when the Metal is pure add Six Ounces of Pouders made of Steel well calcined and poudered, Scales of Iron finely poudered, of each, let them boil  
Twelve



Twelve Hours, now and then mixing the Metal, then work it.

*Another fairer Black.*

Take of the Best Pot-Ash Fritt Twenty Pound, Manganese prepared One Pound Three Ounces, Tartar in fine Pouder Six Pound and half; mix them, and put them into a Furnace leisurely; let the Metal purifie, which will be at the end of Four Days; mix again well, then cast it into fair Water, and 'twill be a Black beyond any of the former.

*To make a fair Milk-white, called Lattimo.*

Take Chrystal Fritt Twenty Pound, calcin'd Lead and Tin Three Pound Six Ounces, Manganese prepared Seven Ounces; mix all together, and put them into a Pot heated; let them stand Twelve Hours, that the Materials may be melted, and at the end of Eight Hours you may work it.

*To make a Marble Colour in Glass.*

Take Chrystal Fritt and put it into a Pot, and when it is melted, before it is purified, work it; it is a fair Marble Colour.

*A Peach-colour in a White.*

Take Lattimo, and add to it a sufficient Quantity of Manganese prepared, and it will be a Peach Bloom-colour; but you must work it in Time, otherwise it will fade again.

*To make Glass of various Colours.*

B. Porta, Lib. 6. Cap. 7. teaches how to make Glass of various Colours, which he found out by Chance when he was making other Trials. Calcin'd Tin or Putty takes away, says he, the perspicuous Colour of Glass, and variously colours it; for when it is sprinkled by Turns on Glasses polished on the Wheel, and exposed to the kindled Fire, it colours them variously, and renders them darker; for one Part looks like Stone, the other is variously coloured, that 'twill seem an Opal. But you must often take them out of the Fire, to prove and see how they are changed, till you have them according to your Wish.

*To make a deep Red.*

Take Chrystal Fritt Twenty Pound, Tin calcin'd Two Pound, mix these well together, put them into a Pot  
to



to run and purifie; being melted, add leisurely One Ounce of this Mixture, Steel calcined and ground Scales of Iron finely ground, of each, mix them well together, in about Five Hours it will be perfected. Too much of the Pouder makes the Metal Black and Opacous, whereas it ought to be transparent; if it be too Black or Deep put in of the Fourth Preparation of Brass, and mix them many Times, and in about Three or Four Times it will become as Red as Blood; make often Trials, and when you find it right and good work it speedily, otherwise it will lose its Colour, and become Black; you must also leave the Mouth of the Pot open, else the Colour will be lost. Let it not stand above Ten Hours in the Furnace, and suffer it not to cool, if possible. If you find the Colour fades, put in some of the Steel and Iron Scale-pouder aforesaid, and it will restore it again. 'Tis a Nice Colour, therefore speedily to be wrought.

*A Transparent Red in Glass,  
as Red as Blood.*

Take Common White Glass Twenty Pound, Glass

of Lead Twelve Pound; put them into a Pot glaz'd with White Glass, when the Glass is boiled and refined add Copper calcined to Redness as much as is sufficient; let them incorporate, mixing well the Glass; then add so much Tartar in Pouder as may make the Glass Blood-red; if the Colour be too pale add more of the calcined Copper and Tartar till the Colour is exact.

*A Transparent Red.*

Dissolve Gold in *Aqua Regis* many Times, pouring the Water upon it Five or Six Times; then put this Pouder of Earth in Earthen Pans to calcine in the Furnace till it becomes a Red Pouder, which will be in about Forty Days; add this Pouder by little and little in sufficient Quantities to fine Chrystal Glass which has been often cast into Water, and it will give the transparent Red of a Ruby.

And this seems to be indeed so; for Gold dissolved in *Aqua Regis*, if dropt upon the Skin, will colour it of a deep Purple Colour, lasting some Days, and this Solution poured on a great Quantity of Water will give it the very same Tincture; but

*Glauber*



Glauber says, that if it be precipitated with Liquor of Flints it will give a fair Sapphire Colour. And *Libanius*, Lib. 2. Tract. 1. Cap. 35. saith, that from a Red Tincture of Gold dissolved into Liquor or Oil, and joined with Chrystal, a Ruby may be made; because (saith he) Rubies are frequent where Gold is found, and therefore 'tis consentaneous that Gold there doth degenerate into this Jewel.

*To make a Blood-red Colour.*

Take Chrystal Fritt Twenty Pound, Glass of Lead Twelve Pound, when refined cast them into Water, put them again into the Pot, when well refin'd add Copper calcin'd to a Redness Six Ounces; let them boil and refine well, then add Red Tartar powdered, incorporate it with the Glass, let them refine, and make a Proof; if not deep enough add more Copper and Tartar till it is sufficiently Red.

*To make Vitrum Saturni, or Glass of Lead.*

Take of the best Red-Lead what Quantity you please, suppose Fifteen Pound, Chrystal Fritt, or Com-

mon White Fritt, Twelve Pound, mix them as well as may be, and put them into a Crucible with a strong Bottom, which put into Two other Crucibles of like Strength one within another, and then put them into a Fire of Suppression; the Lead will pass thro' the first and second Crucible, and in the third you will find the Glass. Or thus. Take Minium Fifteen Pound, Salt of Pot-Ashes Eight Pound, Sand Seven Pound and an half, mix, and put them into Crucibles as before for fear of breaking, and make a Fire of Suppression, so will you have *Vitrum Saturni* very good.

*To make Vitrum Saturni according to Neri.*

Take calcin'd Lead, or Minium, Fifteen Pound, Chrystal Fritt, or White-glass Fritt, (according as you would make the Colours,) Twelve Pound, mix them as well as can be, put them into a Crucible, and at the end of Ten Hours (by which Time all will be well melted) cast them into Water, separate the Lead, and return the Metal into the Pot, and in Twelve Hours it will be fit to

to work. Besides the Mechanical Uses of making Glass of various Colours, this *Vitrum Saturni*, or Glass of Lead, will work Excellently (as is reported) by Infusion in Wine, and that successively Four, Five, or Six Times.

*To work the said Glass of Lead.*

Before you take it upon the hollow Iron-Pipe, let it be a little raised in the Pot, then take it out, and let it cool a little, and so work it on the Marble, being clear. At first let the Marble be well wetted with cold Water, (otherwise the Glass will scale it, and be itself also discoloured, incorporating the Scales into itself;) and continually wet the Marble whilst you work this Glass, otherwise it will lose all its Fairness and Beauty; and do this as often as you take the Metal out of the Pot. This Kind of Glass is so tender and brittle, that if it be not cooled a little in the Furnace, before it is wrought into Drinking-glasses, Cups, or other Vessels, and taken a little at a time, and held on the Iron, and the Marble

continually wetted, 'tis impossible to work it.

*To make a Gold Yellow in Glass of Lead.*

Take Chrystal Fritt, calcin'd Lead or Minium, of each Sixteen Pound; mix and searse them well, add to them Brass thrice calcin'd Six Ounces, *Crocus Martis* made with Vinegar Forty-eight Grains; put them well mixed into the Furnace, let them stand Twelve Hours, (in which Time it will be clear,) mix them, and make a Proof; if it be Greenish add a little more *Crocus Martis* till it becomes of a most fair Gold Colour.

*A Transparent Red in Glass.*

Take Impalpable Pouder of the best Manganese, refined Nitre, of each, calcine and reverberate Twenty-four Hours, then wash away the Salt with fair warm Water, and dry the Pouder, which will be of a Red Colour; add to it equal Weight of Sal Armoniack, grind them together on a Porphyry with Spirit of Vinegar; then in a Retort with a large Body and long Neck sublime in Sand for Twelve

A a

Hours



Hours, break the Glafs, and take what is sublimed to the Neck and Body of the Retort, and mix it with what remains at Bottom, adding as much fresh Sal Armoniac as is wanting in Weight of the first Sublimation; grind as before on a Porphyry with Spirit of Vinegar, and sublime also in the same Manner; this Work

repeat so long till the Manganese remains all at the Bottom fusible. This Preparation colours Chrystal and Paste into a Red Transparent Colour, and into a Ruby Colour, by adding more or less of it, according to the Colour you would have emerge, which you can only know by many Trials.

# An Alphabetical INDEX of what is contain'd in the fore- going B O O K.

## A.

<b>A</b> dmirable Curiosities	Page
—Receipts in Cookery	p. 87
—In Painting, Varnishing, &c.	106, 107
Almond-paste for the Hands	278
Amber to melt	60
Amber-colour in Glass to make	348
Ambergrease to counterfeit	65
Amber-Powder to make	67
Angel-water boil'd	281
—Water distilled	281
Animals of all Sorts to cast	155, 157
Antimony an extraordinary Preparation	205
Apples, and other Fruit, to keep from Rotting	98
Ague, a Tertian One, to Cure	7, 8
—A Quartan	8
Antimony, its Vertues	29
—That shall only purge downwards	32
—A Curious Preparation	291
—To make a Diaphoretick of that and Gold	292
—That will work without vomitting	294
Ants to kill	125
Apoplexies to Cure	10

—To recover a Person falling down in one	267
<i>Aqua Fortis</i> for Itching	58
— <i>Vitæ</i> to make	81
Arsenick to run like Oil	81
—For Whitening Copper	302
Artery, an Emplaister for it	16
Artificial Fire-works to make	82
<i>Aurum Potabile</i>	28, 29, 300
Azure to calcine	106

## B.

<b>B</b> alsam, a most Excellent One	22
—Its Vertues	23
—Blue	25
—A Curious One to make in June	223
—Several others	224, 225, 226
—Of Peru to understand	270
Beach from cracking	114
Beef and Pork to Salt, as in Germany and Flanders	89
Beans to keep	93
Belly-ach	261
Benjamin to know	271
Bindness to occasion	26
Birds to shoot alive with all the Feathers on	214
Birds to catch with your Hands	137, 214
Black Cloth to recover when decayed	55



# An Alphabetical Index.

Black Varnish in Imitation of  
     Japan Work 321  
 —Japan 322  
 Blue Japan to make 315  
 —To purifie 31  
 —That is lost to renew 26  
 Blood to renew 26  
 —To purifie 13  
 —To stop 8, 9  
 Bloody-flux to Cure 2  
 —Another Excellent Remedy 7  
 Blue, a very fair One 54  
 —Colours to make 64  
 Body to beautifie it 136, 1, 210  
 —To keep it moderately Fat 137  
 —To make the Arms, Thighs,  
     grow large 206, 205, &c.  
 —To make one Lean that is too  
     Fat 207  
 Bones to dye 53  
 —To soften 54  
 —To whiten 72  
 Bolonia Wash-balls to make 69  
 Bowels fallen down to Cure 10  
 Boxes to Perfume Wigs 285  
 Brazil, to make an Excellent Red 53  
 Brass that's Old to look like New 54  
 —To make of a Gold Colour 59  
 Bruise to Cure 10  
 Bread more Substantial than or-  
     dinary 122  
 Breasts, to preserve the hardness  
     of them 205  
 —To make them Firm and Fat  
     which was Lean 205  
 —To reduce when grown too  
     Fat 205  
 Breath to make Sweet 203  
 Buboes to Cure 21  
 Bugs to destroy 56, 57  
 Building, to take the Draught of  
     any 297  
 Burns to Cure 22, 138, 266

## C.

Cabbages, Cucumbers, &c.  
     to Pickle 93  
 Cakes that are Perfumed to Burn 66  
 —To make after a particular  
     Manner 92, 95  
 Candle that cannot be put out 81  
 —To burn in the Water 215  
 Cancries to Cure 21  
 Carbuncles or Boils to Cure 245  
 Cashew or Catechia to Umbe-  
     rate 280  
 Curiosities in Gardening, Fruits,  
     and Flowers, &c. 124  
 Caters to dissolve 15  
 Caterpillars to destroy 125  
 Cephalick Powder 47  
 Chamber to look light in the  
     Night 76  
 Chesnut-coloured Japan to make 323  
 Cholick to Cure 6, 7, 45, 235  
     252, 253  
 Chrystal-Glass to prepare 344  
 —In full Perfection to make 345  
 Chrystal to make clear 76  
 —To melt 301  
 Cinnamon Essence to make 65  
 —Water and Essence to make 241, 281  
 Civet to augment 65  
 Civet to know 271  
 Cloths for Masks 41  
 —To restore Colour when lost  
     + Sashes to make 63, 64  
 —That resists a Sword 75  
 Coat to make Proof against a  
     Musket 75  
 Compound Water to make 68  
 Colours of divers Sorts for Use 288  
 Con-



# An Alphabetical Index.

Contagion to Cure	246
Cods swell'd to Cure	19, 20
Consumption, a Syrup for it	201
Contusions	46
Convulsions in Children	38
Copper to Whiten	63
--To make White quite through	64
--To Bronze, how to Bronze	178
--To make take any Impression	298
Coral to imitate	161
Coral to draw the Tincture	2
--To counterfeit	53
--The Syrup	2 to 6
Corns to Cure	21, 22, 266
Cough and Shortness of Breath a Remedy	12
Countess of Daillion's Water	72
Cows and Oxen to Cure	128
Crabs White and Transparent	50
--To reduce into Paste	50
Cray-fish to make Red	94
Cream to make without a Fire	91
Creyons as hard as Vermillion, by Prince Rupert	113
Cypress-powder	61

## D.

<b>D</b> eafness to Cure	15
--And Noise in the Ears	17
Diaphoretick of Antimony Sir Walter's Way	292
Directions concerning Colours	324
Diseases of Women and Chil- dren	36
Dogs to Cure that have the	

Mange	134
--Bitten by Mad Beasts	134
--To Cure of the Burst	134
--Fleas to destroy in them	134
Dropfie, Receipts for several Kinds	9, 262, 263, 266

## E.

<b>E</b> A R-ach to Cure	213
--Noise in them to Cure	213
Ebony to counterfeit	59, 173
Eggs to make move	74
--To boil without Fire	214
Electuary, very Excellent a- gainst Wind, Obstructions of the Spleen, or Kidneys, and to comfort the Heart	291
Engines to make to draw Wa- ter, &c.	299
Essence of Roses to make	242
--And Oils Perfumed with Flowers	275
--Of a Thousand Flowers	276
--Of Hyppocras	279
Excrescence of the Flesh to Cure	267
--Of the Jaws	267
Eyes to Preserve, or Cure those Sore	15, 16, 17
--Many Singular Receipts	256
--That have Film to Cure	257
--That have Redness	257, 258

## F.

<b>F</b> Ace, to beautifie it, and other Parts of the Body	200
--To take away Scars, &c.	209
--To prevent Bumps and Red- ness	220, 221
--That is heated	299
A a 3	Faces



# An Alphabetical Index.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p> <b>Faces to Beautifie</b> 136, 137<br/> <b>---That are Red and Pimpled</b> 198<br/> <b>---Flushing in the Face</b> 198<br/> <b>---Against Blotches, Worms, &amp;c.</b> 198<br/> <b>---Against Pimples of several Sorts</b> 191<br/> <b>False Piece to Whiten</b> 57<br/> <b>Falling-sickness to Cure</b> 14, 18, 28, 228, 264, 265, 294<br/> <b>Fatness to prevent</b> 33<br/> <b>Fevers Intermitting to Cure</b> 9<br/> <b>---Coming from the Milk</b> 37<br/> <b>---Quartans Double and Triple Quartans, Tertians, and Double Tertians, to Cure</b> 247, 248, 249<br/> <b>Feet that Stink to prevent</b> 136<br/> <b>---To Soften the Soles of them</b> 209<br/> <b>---To Cure the Common Coldness</b> 209<br/> <b>---Against stinking and sweaty Feet</b> 210<br/> <b>Fleas, Flies, Punices, and other Insects, to drive away</b> 120, 121<br/> <b>---To kill</b> 213<br/> <b>Figures to Mould in PASTE</b> 160<br/> <b>---To Mould off a Jasper-colour</b> 161<br/> <b>---To Mould in Fashion of an Agate</b> 162<br/> <b>---In Transparent Colours to Cast</b> 163<br/> <b>---Embolished in Plaister, &amp;c.</b> 164<br/> <b>---To make a Size to lay Leaf-Gold, &amp;c. on Figures of Plaister</b> 168<br/> <b>---To Inlay with Wood</b> 169<br/> <b>---To Gild, that are Carved or</b> </p> | <p> <b>Embolished.</b> 177<br/> <b>---To Silver over an Excellent Way</b> 178<br/> <b>---To Draw with Shell-gold on a Black Ground</b> 186<br/> <b>---Great or Little to Emboss</b> 191<br/> <b>---To stuff that are Embossed</b> 192<br/> <b>Figures of all Animals in Tin, Silver, Copper, &amp;c. to Cast</b> 139, 140, 141, 142<br/> <b>---With Copper or Tin</b> 143<br/> <b>---To Cast without Seam or Mark</b> 145<br/> <b>---To Cast the Wax, and Inclose the Kernel</b> 146<br/> <b>---To Mould Naked Persons in what Posture you please</b> 147<br/> <b>---To Mould the Face without being troublesome</b> 149<br/> <b>---To Cast their Hands to the Life</b> 150<br/> <b>Fire that burns under Water</b> 63<br/> <b>---On Armour</b> 84<br/> <b>---To hold in your Hand</b> 76<br/> <b>---To make Unextinguishable</b> 84<br/> <b>Fish to catch several Ways</b> 85, 86<br/> <b>---To Cast in a Mould in Brass, Tin, Lead, &amp;c.</b> 151<br/> <b>---To Cast that shall seem Natural in the Water</b> 152<br/> <b>---To Paint that the Water may not deface them</b> 154<br/> <b>Fistula, a Wonderful Cure for it</b> 1<br/> <b>Flanders Images to make</b> 112<br/> <b>Florentine, Red Lake, to make</b> 330<br/> <b>Flower-pots to make to imitate China-Ware.</b> 172<br/> <b>Flowers to Extract Perfume from</b> 68<br/> <b>---Of</b> </p> |
|---|--|



# An Alphabetical Index.

—Of all Sorts to keep	98, 99	it	350
—Of all Sorts to cast	156,	—Of Various Colours	350
	157	—To make a deep Red	350,
—Or Herbs to find their Best			351
Tincture	296-	—To make a Blood-Red Colour	352
—Observations of their Tin-			352
cture	297	—Of Lead to make	352
Fool to make	92	Glass to Colour	346
Fluellin, a Herb, its Vertues	33	—To Tinge a Sea-green	347,
Fowl to make Tender presently			348
	94	Glue for Water and Fire	57
—To Preserve a Month	95	Gloves to Colour	287
—To make Feed well	135	Gold and Silver to lay on Paper	
—To Purge them	135	—To Dissolve on One's Hand	74
Fluxes of Blood to Stop and		—Letters to write on Vellum	
Cure	13	as well as the Ancients	112
—In Women to Stay	39	—Or Silver Lace to restore	119
—To Restrain	261	—To burnish	175
French Disease, an Excellent		—To lay Size	176, 177
Potion for it	10	—To grinde to lay on Figures	
—Litharge for it	11		178
Franchipane water to make	101	—To discover under a Black	
Fruit to preserve	56	Colour	179, 180
Fumigation, a Receipt for it.	262	—To lay in Oil on blackned	
G.		Frames, &c.	187
G		—That is Burnished to Paint	
Ame to Kill	82	Flowers on	188
Gangrenes to Cure	20, 21	—To lay on Earthen Vessels	
—An Excellent Oil for it	227		188
—And to discolour the Hair		—A Dissolution of it	293
	265	—To draw it into Superficies	
Genoa Biskets and Pastes	96,		302,
	97	Gold and Mercury to Volatilize	
Gild or Silver over Metals	64		309
Gilly-flowers to produce dou-		Gold to refine	303
ble of any Seed	126	Gout	22, 24
Girl to know whether a Maid		—Cold or Hot	24, 32
or not	138. 216	—Several Receipts	250, 251
Glass of Lead to work	353	—Several Excellent Oils for it	
—Of Lead to make a Gold Yel-			227, 228
low on	353	Grafts to Preserve	125
—Of a Transparent Red	353	Grapes to keep	94, 97
Glass to make a Black Colour		—Of what Colour you please	
in it	249, 250		126
—A Milk-White to make	350	A 2 4	Gravel
A Marble-Colour to make			



# An Alphabetical Index.

Gravel, an Excellent Receipt for it	3, 4	---To take away Wrinkles and Chops	208
---To bring it away	7	---To make fine	220
---And Cholick	234	---Or Lips that are Chopt	221
---A Water for it	240	Hares to gather together	83, 84
Green for Miniature	51	Head-ach to Cure	14
---A very fair one	60	Heart-beating to Cure	19
---Colours to make	109, 110	---The Palpitation to Cure	213
Gripes to prevent	260	Health to Preserve	27
Gums. a Water for them	17	Heat of the Sun	46
---To Incarnate	32	Hemorrhoids to Cure	21
---To Preserve	259, 260	Hen's-grease, Ducks, and all Fowl, to fatten in Fifteen Days	123
Gun-powder to make	330, 331, 332	Hippocras to make	99, 100
---Its Goodness	335	Hog's-head to order as at <i>Pied-mont</i>	89
---Among several Sorts to know the Best	335	---That have the Meazles to Cure	135
---White to make	334	Horn for Lanthorns to make	50
---That is spoiled to make good	336	---To dissolve	53
Gum-lac to purifie	58	---To soften	298
H.		Housekeeping	122
<b>H</b> Air to grow	43	Humours, which of the Four is most Predominant in a Sick Person	1
---Bright or shining to make it	136, 204	Hypocras Extempore	47
Hair that is Red to make Black	310	Horses, for the Stags	127
---To make Brown	310	---To bring down their Fat	127
---To grow long	136	---Galling	127, 132
---To make it curl	136, 204	---Sickness	128
---That is White to make Black	204	---To Cure of the Vines	128
---To prevent falling off	204	---To make their Hoofs grow	128
---To take from any Parts of the Body	214	---That are Prickt	128, 129
---To make fall off, and to Blanch the Face	221	---Farcy to Cure	129
---To make Hair grow again	222	---To Cure Swelling	130
Handkerchiefs of Venice	42	---To Cure Wind or Purfiness	130
Hands to make smooth	203	---Pills to purge them	131
---And to make the Nails handsome	203	---Drenches for them	131
		---Distempers in their Head	132
		---To	

# An Alphabetical Index.

---To Dye their Hair when Old	132	Isinglass-size to make	314
---To have good Hair in Winter	132	Iron to gild	58
---Bruises or Sores in them to Cure	133	---Moulds to take out of Linen	71
---Their Feet to Cure	133	Itch or Scabs	265
---Their Tails and Main to grow	133	Italian Fritters, by <i>Andrea Doria</i>	99
---To hinder from Neighing after a Mare	133	Ivory to soften	58, 71, 72, 114
---To Cure that have been over heated	133		
---To fatten.	134		

## I.

**J** Aundice, a Curious Receipt.  
18. 216. 266

Japan Wood, as Tables, Looking-glasses, &c. to varnish 315

Ice to make in Summer 102

*Jenison's* Famous Secrets of Lime 310, 311

Jessamin-water to make 101

Jesuits-pouder, call'd the Bark of *Peru*, how to take it 247

Jewels and Pearls 48

Joint-pains to Cure 22

Ink which will varnish in Five Days 58. 60. 80

Invisible Writing 56, 57

---On a Man's Hand 77

Ink-spots to take from Linen or Woollen 71

---Of several Sorts 78, 79

---To write on greasie Paper 79

---Upon Glass 80

---Or Creyons to draw without 114

---To take out of Parchment or Paper 214

Iron, a Projection on 306

## K.

**K** *Illigrex's* Way to make Wine and Pouder of Vipers 289

King's-Evil 21. 33

Knee Inflamed to Cure 19

## L.

**L** Amp-Oil to prevent smoking

---Black to make and cal-

cine, &c. 107

Lacker-varnish of several Sorts 327, 328

*Lac Virginis* to make 42

*Lapis Lazuli* to make 162

Lard to preserve 95

Lead a Secret 306

Lead to gild, &c. 114

---Moulds to make to Print Cotton 190

---Gilt on Paper to beautifie Works 190

---To Transmute into Copper 298

Lemonade to make 101

Leprosies 28

Lice or Fleas to destroy 56

Lime to slack for several Uses 81

Linen to whiten as in *Flanders* 123, 124

Liver, an Opiate for it 13

---To temper the Heat 13

Loadstone



# An Alphabetical Index.

Loadstone	339	Memory to Preserve it	137
<i>Lombardy</i> Sausages to make	90	<i>Mentz</i> Gammons to make	87. 90
Lungs and Stomach, an Emplai- ster for them.	12	Mercury to penetrate Metals	305
		--Fixed	305
M.		Mercury to know from counter- feit	58
<b>M</b> Attin's Skins that are White		---Of Lead to make	298
to Dye Black	117	---To prepare without being Corrosive	303
Macaroons to make	96	---To resolve into Water	304
Madam <i>de Biss's</i> Gammons	88	Metals to Work with Gum-water	325
Magistery of Pearls	28	Metals to melt in a Nut-shell	73
Man's Face to appear Hideous	74	Mice to drive away	121
<i>Manganesia</i> or <i>Magnesi</i>	340	<i>Milan</i> Sausages to make	87
Man, to restore his Natural Parts	211	Monthly Courses to procure	37
--To make him Vigorous	211	Moles to drive out of a Garden	125
<i>Manus Dei</i> , an Excellent Plai- ster	34	Muscadel to make	59
<i>Marthia</i> , Composition of his <i>Anodine Laudanum</i>	295	Mushrooms to keep	94
Marble, a Liquor to make that will stain it	307	Musk, to know if Good.	270
--Japan to make	329	N.	
Marble or Jasper-stone to make and whiten	114, 115, 116	<b>N</b> erves that are Cold a Re- ceipt for	266
--Or Porphyry to counterfeit	160, 161	<i>Noli me tangere</i> to Cure	20
--To counterfeit with Brim- stone	162	<i>Nutrium</i> to make a Pound.	232
--To make of the Colour of Coral	162	O.	
Meat that's boiled to look as tho' it bled	75	<b>O</b> IL for Extracting the Sul- phur of Metals	298
Medicine to make Incomparable	301	--To make Fat	76
Medals or Figures of a Japan Colour	165	--That is Ill-tasted to Sweeten	94
--Of Fish-glue	165, 166	Oil of Lead to make	308
--Of Plaster very neatly	167	Ointment for weathered Limbs to make	309
--To make Varnish to lay on them	167	Oil for Pleurifies, Bruises, Plaster, &c.	25
Megrim to Cure	35	--Of Juniper	46
		--As good as Balm	47
		---That	

# An Alphabetical Index.

---That is Incombustible	81	---As Spain	238
---Of Sweet Almonds	230	---As Portugal	283
---To prevent Smoking	81	Paraphymosis to Cure	26
---Of Eggs to make White	81	Pastils of Roses to make	60
---Of Myrrh to make	200	Partridges to catch	83
---Of Millet to make	200	Paste for the Hands	44, 264
---Against all Coldness and		---Of any Fruit whatsoever	97
Shrinking of the Nerves	228	Pease to keep Green	56
---Of Antimony which Cures		---To leap out of a Pot	74
all Scabs	229	Peaches to grow with Writing	
---Of St. John's Wort to make		on them	126
	229	Pearls and Jewels	19, 55
---Proper for the Nerves	230	---To Whiten	60, 302
---Of Talck to make; and sever-		Perpetual Motion	74
al others	230	Perfumes, Curious ones	61
---Of Sweet Almonds	276	Perfumed Water	65
---To Sweet Scent	297	---For the Mouth for Eating or	
Ointment Red	25	Drinking	279
Ointments, from	232 to 237	---For Tiolets	285
---For Difficulty of Breathing,		---Compositions to carry about	
	265		285
Olive-wood to varnish,	320	---For a Chamber	286
Olive-coloured Japan to make		---For all Sorts of Skins	286
	323	---For Gloves	286
Opiate for the Green-sicknels		---For Musk-Gloves	289
	39	Phthifick to Cure	26
---In Pouder to clean the Teeth		Pike to dress as in Poland	91
	278, 279	Pimples in the Face	41, 300
---To make Liquid	279	Piles to Cure	255
Orange-flower Water distill'd		Pistol to make carry far	34
	281	Plague, a Receipt	19, 55
Orvietan, the Receipt.	6	---Water to make	237
		---A Preservative against it	20
		---Several Excellent Medicines	
		against it	244. 246
		Pinks or Gilly-flowers to make	
		Blue	56
		Plaister of Manus Dei	34
		---Of Catalonia	25
		---Of Paris to Lustre	57
		---Walls to White-wash	116,
			117
		---Of White-lead to make	232
		---Of Black-lead	235
		---An	

P.

<b>P</b> ain in the Side to Cure	19
---In the Stomach	261
Pallie to Cure	28
---An Excellent Oil for it	228
Paper to Gild	52
---To make Red	118
---To Marble	118
Pastils to make to burn	282
---Of Roses	283



# An Alphabetical Index.

--An extraordinary one for all  
   Wounds 235  
 Pleurisie to Cure 19  
 --Several Receipts for 262  
 Pomander of Clove 54  
 Pomatums for the Lips 41, 65  
 --Very Excellent 200  
 --Perfumed from Flowers 277  
 --For the Redness of the Face 277  
 --For the Lips 278  
 --To use after the Small-pox 299  
 Popula, a French Liquor, to  
   make 100  
 Porridge that is Salt to Freshen 94  
 Portable Broth to make 290  
 Porcelane of Marjoram to make 63  
 Pot to keep from boiling 75  
 Poulder to take out Spots 54  
 --Grounds to make 66, 67  
 --For Shooting to make strong 83  
 --That is Digestive 264  
 --Of divers Sorts, as Amber,  
   Violet, Cypress, Orange, &c. 272, 273  
 --That is Sweet 274  
 --Ways of preserving them 284, 285  
 --Of Vipers to make 289  
 Pox 24, 28  
 Prince Rupert's Glass Drops to  
   make 343  
 Prints to varnish 313  
 Prints to make look like Oil-  
   Painting 111, 112  
 Pullets and Turkey-cocks to fatten  
   as is used at Laval 123  
 Purge 26, 27  
 Purging Lozenges 27  
 Purslane to pickle, also Pease,  
   &c. 93

## Q.

**Q**ueen of Hungary's Water 40, 282  
 --Perfume-water to make 68  
 --Biskets, an Excellent Way 96  
 Quinces, to make Jelly on, or  
   other Fruit. 97

## R.

**R**abbets to make come out of  
   their Holes 83  
 Rats and Mice to destroy 213  
 Receipt made of a Man's Skull 2  
 Redness in the Face 41, 42  
 --And Swelling of the Jaws to  
   prevent 265  
 Red soft Wax to make 63  
 Red Oil of Vitriol to make 322  
 --Japan of several Sorts 322,  
   323  
 --Lake to make 330  
 Rosa Solis 47, 100, 280  
 Rose-water to make 282  
 Roses to keep fresh all the Year 55  
 --That are Red to Whiten 56  
 Tulips and Pinks to preserve 60  
 --Buds to preserve, to make  
   Sweet-bags 61  
 --To have in Season 125  
 Ruptures to Cure 4, 5, 14, 24

## S.

**S**alves for a Man that is Bro-  
   ken-bellied 233  
 --A most wonderful One 236  
 Sand to make to cast with 157,  
   158  
   Saphire



## An Alphabetical Index.

Sapphire to make	49	Small-pox to prevent	Marking
Sashes as clear as Glass	51, 76		32, 38, 220, 264, 299
---To hinder the Sun from shining through	219	---To come forth	38
Scammony to make	308	Snuffs of several Sorts to make from	267 to 271
Scald Head	25	---Grounds of several Sorts and Colours	267, 268
Sciatica	24, 250	---Of Flowers, Nero by Snuff, Musk, Maltha, Amber, and divers others	269, 270, 271
---A particular Receipt	251	Sneeze to make one	15
Scents of several Sorts, the Roman, the Spanish, &c.	287	Soaps of several Sorts, as Nero by, Bologna, &c.	274, 275
Seed-lack Varnish to make	316	Spanish Carnation to make	118
Serpentine to counterfeit	161	Spice very Excellent	95
Sheep to Cure	135	Spanish White to make	42
Shell-lack Varnish to make	317	---Wax to make	57
Silver to clean	55, 59	Speckles to lay on Japan Work as Flowers, Birds, &c.	326
---To separate from other Metals	57	Spleen to Cure	19
---To clean without boiling	70	Spit or Vomit Blood	46
---And Gold Letters to write	80	Spots out of the Face to take	41
---To preserve on Wood	113	---To take out of Silk	53
---To take the Copper Varnish off	303	---Of Ink	55, 58
Skins to Colour	287	---Of Pitch, or other Gums	58
Skins that are Tawny to make of a fine Colour	195	---Of Ink out of Paper and Parchment	64
---To clean that have a muddy Complexion	196	Steel, a Tincture to make	307
---That are thick to make clear	196	Stone and Gravel, several Receipts from	253 to 255
---To give colour that are of a Pale Complexion	196	Stone, a good Receipt against it	3
---To whiten that are of a Black Complexion	196	---To bring it away	7
---To take away the Yellowness of them	197	Stones to dissolve tho' never so hard	72
---That are Sun-burnt, &c.	197	---Or Wood to Copper	291
---That are Freckled, &c.	197	St. Anthony's Fire, an Excellent Receipt	220
Skins that are chopped by the Heat of the Sun	198	Spirit of Wine to make	101
---Against Scalds, and other Deformities	207	---To know if Proof	271
---Against Pustules and Worms	207	Stains to take out of Satins, Stuffs, or Paper	70, 71
Sleep to cause	14, 15	Stinking Breath to prevent	220
		Strains	



# An Alphabetical Index.

Straws to Colour of divers Colours 52  
 Steel to prepare 296  
 Storax to know 271  
 Strain to Cure 291  
 Styptick Pouder to make 300  
 Sulphur White to make 308  
 Sulphur to make for Women with Child 215  
 Sweet-bags very Excellent 61  
 ———To carry about you 284  
 Swooning Fits 27  
 Sword Blades to calcine 76  
 Syrup Majesterial 263  
 ———For a Cough or Consumption 291

## T.

**T**Apestry to restore 119  
 Tartar to calcine 59  
 ———To make the Purge of 293  
 Teeth, a Water to preserve them 17  
 ———To Incarnate 32  
 ———To Whiten 202  
 ———Pains to prevent 46  
 ———To fasten and stop the Rot-tenness 202, 259, 260  
 Terms in Women to provoke 37  
 Throat that's sore to Cure 38, 39  
 Tincture of Gum-lac to make 329  
 Tin to harden, and give it a Silver Colour 52  
 ———That is Gilt to lay on Dra-pery 194  
 Tooth-ach to Cure 17, 46, 55  
 ———To fall out of the Mouth without Pain 18  
 ———To Whiten 43, 56  
 ———Several wonderful Receipts 258, 259  
 Tracing an Excellent Way 112

Tulips to Preserve 60  
 ———To have what Colours you will, and other Flowers 126

## V.

**V**arnish to lay on Copper Plates 51  
 Varnish as Bright as Glass 51  
 ———Of a Gold Colour 62  
 ———For Images 62  
 Varnish to lay on any White Thing to make it seem Mar-ble 63  
 ———That is impenetrable 154  
 ———To paint a Design 217  
 ———To make a Flesh-colour, Green, Blue, Gold, &c. 218  
 ———That may be used for all Sorts of Pictures 218  
 ———In Imitation of Ebony 219  
 Varnish of several Sorts to make 312, 313  
 ———Like the Indians to make 319  
 Venery to incite 31, 32  
 Vertigo and Megrum to Cure 14  
 Vermillion in Stone, and other Colours 110  
 Vinegar to make that shall never be Bad 265  
 Vine-leaves, or others, to print in Tin, &c. on Copper Moulds 159  
 Vinegar of several Sorts 105, 106  
 Vinegar to make sharp 56  
 Vitrum Saturni to make 352  
 ———Of several Sorts 105, 160  
 Violet Water 39  
 ———Colour 54  
 ———Powder for Linen, &c. 61  
 Virgin's

# An Alphabetical Index.

Virgin's Milk the best Sort	275	Warts Great and Small to Cure	22, 208
Ultra-marine to make	108, 109, 337, 338	Water for Inflamed Eyes	45
Ulcers to Cure	20	Women to know if with Child	37
——That are Old to Cure	21	White Pouders to make	334
Urine to stop in those that piss a Bed	25	White Glass to prepare	344
——To cause	6	White-lead to make, and White of Eggs	107, 108
——To cause one to make that is stoppt	7	White pot to make	90
——The Heat to take away	10	Wind in the Kidneys	5
W.		——In the Belly	32
Walnut Grain to make on White Wood	51	——Blow out of the River	75
——Tree Colour on other Wood	60	Wooden Work to Represent Enamel	185, 187
Walnut-tree-wood to Varnish	320	Wooden Work to Enrich withal	181, 182, 183, 184, 185
Wafers to make	241, 242	Wood of divers Colours to make	170, 171, 173, 174
Water that gives Light	75	——To Marble or Stain	172
Water of Strawberries, Rasberries, &c. to make, and to freeze them	101	——Of the Colour of Gold, Silver, &c.	174, 175
——To strengthen the Stomach	238	——To Colour after the Manner of Marble	189
——Imperial against Catarrhs, and other Diseases	238, 240	——To Tinge of several Colours	190
——Of Nuts exceeding others,	238	——To Colour Black, Ebony, Biscay-Wood, Indian-Wood &c.	219
——Of Talck to make	239	——To Copper	291
——For the Plague	241	Wine to preserve Sweet	53
——For the Mouth	241	——Mustiness to take away	54
——And Face	242	——Fretting to prevent	58
——Scented proper for Linen,	242	——From growing Eager	59
——To Write with that none may perceive it	243	——To preserve when Decayed or Prickt	102, 103, 104, 105
Walnut-grain to make, or White Wood	51	——To make Artificial	137
——Tree-colour on other Wood	60	Worms in Children	38
Wash-balls to Perfume	69	——To prevent coming to Corn	123
		——In the Nose	300
		Womens Flowers	138, 216
		——To make their Milk fine	212
		——To make a New-born Infant of	



## An Alphabetical Index.

of a fine Complexion	213	Child-bearing to take away	208
---To improve their Complexion	214	Writing to take out	57
---Child-bed to make easier	215	---Ink very Excellent	57
---Fits of the Mother to prevent	215	---Not to be Read but in Water	63
---To remove After pains	216	---To perform several Ways	77, 78
---To know if with Child or not	216		
---To know whether with Child of a Boy	216	Y.	
---Terms to provoke	216	Yellow Amber to make	50
---Whites	296	White	50
Wounds or Pricks	46	---Colour to Dye	63
Wrinkles of the Belly after		Yellow Varnish to make	318

*Books Sold by J. King, at the Bible and Crown in Little-Britain.*

**S**ERIOUS and Comical Essays, viz: On the Town. The Art of Pleasing in Women. On the Readers of this Book. The Play-houses. The Universities. On Politicians and Coffee-houses. Philosophy not Proof against Love. Self-Conceit. Tea-Tables. Swearing, and Profane Jestings. Travel. The Court. Flattery, &c. With Ingenious Letters. Amorous and Gallant. Occasional Thoughts and Reflections on Men and Manners. Also the *English* Epigrammatist, and the Instructive Library. To which is added, Satyrical and Panegyrical Characters. Fitted to the Humours of the Times, by a Person of Quality. Price 2 s. 6 d.

Carholick Unity, and Church Communion: Or, The Christian's Duty to communicate constantly with the Church of *England*; with a just Reproof of several Novels, and Schismatical Notions and Practices, particularly that of *Occasional Conformity*, clearly Stated and Proved by Way of Question and Answer. Price 1 s.

A Serious Admonition to the Dissenters, being a Vindication of a Book, Entituled, The Inventions of Men in the Worship of God. By the Right Reverend Dr. *William King*, Lord Bishop of *Londonderry*. Price 6 d.

F I N I S.







24



